

Mā tō tātou takiwā
For our District

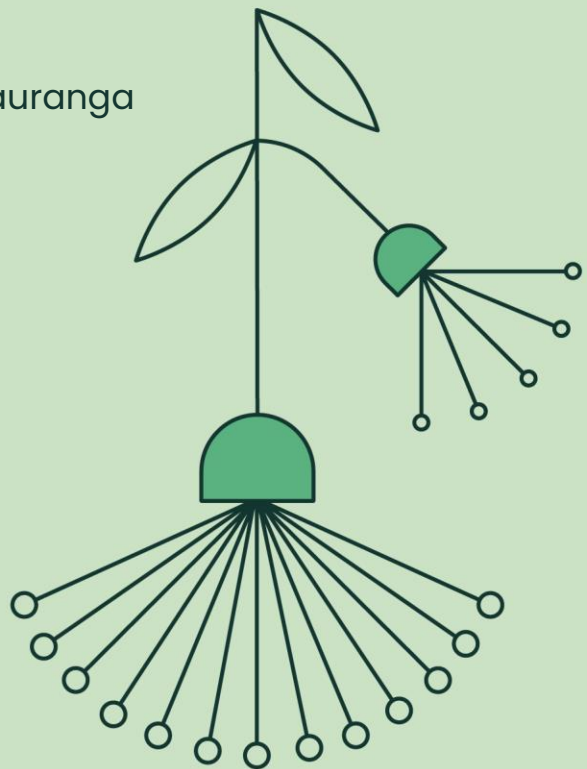
Council

Te Kaunihera

CL23-14

Wednesday, 30 August 2023, 9.30am

Council Chambers, 1484 Cameron Road, Tauranga



Council

Membership:

Chairperson	Mayor James Denyer
Deputy Chairperson	Deputy Mayor John Scrimgeour
Members	Cr Tracey Coxhead Cr Richard Crawford Cr Grant Dally Cr Murray Grainger Cr Anne Henry Cr Rodney Joyce Cr Margaret Murray-Benge Cr Allan Sole Cr Don Thwaites Cr Andy Wichers
Quorum	Six (6)
Frequency	Six weekly

Role:

The Council is responsible for:

- Ensuring the effective and efficient governance and leadership of the District.
- Ensuring that all functions and powers required of a local authority under legislation, and all decisions required by legislation to be made by local authority resolution, are carried out effectively and efficiently, either by the Council or through delegation.

Power to Act:

To exercise all non-delegable functions and powers of the Council including, but not limited to:

- The power to make a rate;
- The power to make a bylaw;
- The power to borrow money, purchase, or dispose of assets, other than in accordance with the Long Term Plan;
- The power to adopt a Long Term Plan, a Long Term Plan Amendment, Annual Plan or Annual Report and to receive any related audit report;
- The power to appoint a chief executive;
- The power to adopt policies required to be adopted and consulted on under the Local Government Act 2002 in association with the Long Term Plan or developed for the purpose of the Local Governance Statement;

- The power to adopt a remuneration and employment policy;
- The power to approve or change the District Plan, or any part of that Plan, in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991;
- The power to approve or amend the Council's Standing Orders;
- The power to approve or amend the Code of Conduct for Elected Members;
- The power to appoint and discharge members of committees;
- The power to establish a joint committee with another local authority or other public body;
- The power to make a final decision on a recommendation from the Parliamentary Ombudsman where it is proposed that Council not accept the recommendation.
- To exercise all functions, powers and duties of the Council that have not been delegated, including the power to compulsorily acquire land under the Public Works Act 1981.
- To make decisions which are required by legislation to be made by resolution of the local authority.
- To authorise all expenditure not delegated to officers, Committees or other subordinate decision-making bodies of Council, or included in Council's Long Term Plan or Annual Plan.
- To make appointments of members to Council Controlled Organisation Boards of Directors/ Trustees and representatives of Council to external organisations.
- To monitor the performance of and make decisions on any matters relating to Council Controlled Organisations (CCO), including recommendations for
- modifications to CCO or other entities' accountability documents (i.e. Letter of Expectation, Statement of Intent), including as recommended by the Strategy and Policy Committee.
- To approve joint agreements and contractual arrangements between Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Tauranga City Council and/or any other local authority including the requirement to review the terms of any such agreements or contractual arrangements.
- To approve the triennial agreement.
- To approve the local governance statement required under the Local Government Act 2002.
- To approve a proposal to the Remuneration Authority for the remuneration of Elected Members.
- To approve any changes to the nature and delegations of Committees.

Procedural matters:

Approval of elected member training/conference attendance.

Mayor's Delegation:

Should there be insufficient time for Council to consider approval of elected member training/conference attendance, the Mayor (or Deputy Mayor in the Mayor's absence) is delegated authority to grant approval and report the decision back to the next scheduled meeting of Council.

Power to sub-delegate:

Council may delegate any of its functions, duties or powers to a subcommittee, working group or other subordinate decision-making body, subject to the restrictions on its delegations and any limitation imposed by Council.

Notice is hereby given that a Meeting of Council will be held in the
Council Chambers, 1484 Cameron Road, Tauranga on:
Wednesday, 30 August 2023 at 9.30am

Order Of Business

1	Karakia	7
2	Present	7
3	In Attendance	7
4	Apologies	7
5	Consideration of Late Items	7
6	Declarations of Interest	7
7	Public Excluded Items	7
8	Public Forum	7
9	Community Board Minutes for Receipt	8
9.1	Minutes of the Katikati Community Board Meeting held on 26 July 2023.....	8
9.2	Minutes of the Ōmokoroa Community Board Meeting held on 1 August 2023	18
9.3	Minutes of the Te Puke Community Board Meeting held on 3 August 2023.....	27
9.4	Minutes of the Maketu Community Board Meeting held on 8 August 2023	36
9.5	Minutes of the Waihi Beach Community Board Meeting held on 14 August 2023.....	47
10	Council and Committee Minutes for Confirmation	58
10.1	Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 20 July 2023	58
10.2	Minutes of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting held on 25 July 2023.....	70
10.3	Minutes of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting held on 10 August 2023.....	76
11	Council and Committee Minutes for Receipt	83
11.1	Minutes of the Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana Meeting held on 26 July 2023.....	83

11.2	Minutes of the Te Ihu o te Waka o Te Arawa Meeting held on 9 August 2023	93
12	Reports	102
12.1	Recommendatory report from Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee – Adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24	102
12.2	Setting of the Rates for 2023/24 Annual Plan	279
12.3	Establishment of a Te Puke Spatial Plan Sub Committee.....	289
12.4	Endorsement of the Sub-regional Transport System Operating Framework for submission to the Regional Transport Plan process	294
12.5	Community Matching Fund 2023.....	339
12.6	Tourism Bay of Plenty Statement of Intent 2023/24 to 2025/26	342
12.7	Annual Report on Dog Control Policy and Practices 2022-2023.....	367
12.8	Annual Report on Western Bay of Plenty District Licensing Committee 2022-2023	377
12.9	Mayor's Report to Council	390
13	Information for Receipt	393
14	Resolution to Exclude the Public	399
14.1	Confidential Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 20 July 2023.....	399

1 KARAKIA

Whakatau mai te wairua
Whakawātea mai te hinengaro
Whakarite mai te tinana
Kia ea ai ngā mahi

Āe

Settle the spirit
Clear the mind
Prepare the body
To achieve what needs to be
achieved.
Yes

2 PRESENT**3 IN ATTENDANCE****4 APOLOGIES****5 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS****6 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST****7 PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS****8 PUBLIC FORUM**

9 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES FOR RECEIPT

9.1 MINUTES OF THE KATIKATI COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 26 JULY 2023

File Number: A5642772

Author: Jahneisha Osborne, Governance Advisor

Authoriser: Greer Golding, Governance Manager

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Katikati Community Board Meeting held on 26 July 2023 be received.

ATTACHMENTS

- 1. Minutes of the Katikati Community Board Meeting held on 26 July 2023**

**MINUTES OF WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
KATIKATI COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING NO. KKC23-5
HELD IN THE CENTRE – PĀTUKI MANAWA, 21 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI
ON WEDNESDAY, 26 JULY 2023 AT 7.00PM**

1 PRESENT

Chairperson J Clements, Member N Mayo, Member A Earl, Member T Sage, and Cr A Henry

2 IN ATTENDANCE

J Holyoake (Chief Executive Officer), J Osborne (Governance Advisor) and G Golding (Governance Manager)

OTHERS IN ATTENDANCE:

Waihī Beach Community Board Chairperson R Goudie

Matt Peacocke (Principal Landscape Architect – Boffa Miskell)

42 Members of the public

3 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION KKC23-5.1

Moved: Member A Earl

Seconded: Member N Mayo

That the apology for absence from Cr R Joyce be accepted.

CARRIED

4 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

5 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Nil

6 PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS

Nil

7 PUBLIC FORUM

7.1 PAULA GAELIC – WESTERN BAY MUSEUM

Ms Gaelic was in attendance to provide an update on the Western Bay Museum. The following points were made:

- The Matariki celebration was successful, and was well-attended and enjoyed by the community. Ms Gaelic thanked Councillors Henry and Joyce for attending the celebrations.
- A new roof had been installed on the Museum.
- The Exhibition of Cultures exhibit opened 5 August 2023, which showcased taonga from across the globe, and covered all continents.
- The cherry trees on Kotahi Lane were beginning to blossom, and it was requested that Council further investigate options for this space.

The Chairperson commended the Museum on the Service and Sacrifice Exhibition, which had been on display in the National Army Museum for six months.

7.2 JIZZY GREEN – FLUORIDATION

Ms Green was in attendance to speak to the Board regarding the instruction by Director-General Health to fluoridate the drinking water supplies for Athenree and Wharawhara before 31 July 2025. The following points were made:

- There had been no public engagement on the fluoridation mandates, and it was believed that this should be on public record.
- Ms Green was a coordinator for 'Grow On Katikati', which aimed to increase food resilience in the community and the health of Katikati.
- The fluoridation mandates had taken away the right to choose, and there were concerns about the impact on health and how the fluoride would be administered.
- It was proposed that an education programme be rolled out to early childcare and primary schools on dental health and awareness, and the impact water had on teeth.
- The money that would be spent for mass fluoridation could instead be used to provide fluoride products to children who were at risk of dental issues, which would provide a choice.

Ms Green also thanked the Katikati Community Board for the grant to 'Grow On Katikati', for the purchase of a laptop.

The Board noted that Council had requested information from Ministry of Health (MoH) on the purpose of the mandate, and invited them to speak to the Council on the matter. Council had also sent a letter to MoH requesting an exemption from the mandates, which would be made public at the Council meeting on 30 August 2023.

7.3 BRUCE HAMBLYN – FLUORIDATION

Mr Hamblyn was in attendance on behalf of Kane Titchener (Fluoride Free New Zealand) to further speak to the fluoridation concerns. The following points were made:

- There should be public engagement on the mandates.
- 'New Health New Zealand' had filed legal proceedings against the Director-General of Health's directives.
- It was suggested that Council requested an interim injunction against the mandates, as this would mean a delay in fluoridating the water supply.
- It was believed that fluoride lowered IQ levels, and that there was no safe level of fluoride.
- It was requested that the Katikati Community Board resolve to support Council in lodging an interim injunction, and that the Board supported Kane Titchener's development of a remit for Region 2 of the Community Board's Executive Committee (CBEC) against fluoridation.

•

The Chairperson suggested to Mr Hamblyn that he facilitated a public meeting/forum on this topic, to allow for free and frank discussion outside of the Community Board meeting.

7.4 JENNY HOBBS – FLUORIDATION

Ms Hobbs was in attendance to speak regarding fluoridation concerns. The following points were made:

- She believed the human body had no requirement for fluoride/fluorine, and that it did not naturally occur in the body.
- The New Zealand Bill of Rights Act needed to be taken into consideration.
- It was suggested that the Community Board support an interim injunction.
- Fluoridation added to New Zealand's cost-of-living crisis, as people who did not want to consume it would be forced to purchase un-fluoridated water.
- A well-advertised community meeting on fluoridation was supported.

7.5 JACQUI KNIGHT - VARIOUS TOPICS

Ms Knight was in attendance to speak regarding multiple topics. The following points were made:

- There was a need for the cherry trees in Kotahi Lane to be removed.
- The Community Board needed to consider the best long-term option for the Market Square, and what was best for the community while future-proofing its asset spending.

7.6 DR PETER MADDISON - KAURI DIEBACK

Dr Maddison was in attendance, and spoke to a presentation regarding kauri dieback. The following points were made:

- Kauri dieback was discovered by the Department of Conservation (DOC) in the Kaimai Mamaku Conservation Park at the entrance to Wharawhara Road, so the walking tracks were now closed to the public.
- Kauri dieback was very serious, and important and historical kauri trees in the area were now on the list of threatened trees.
- The first approach was to test the soil for the disease, which was an expensive process.
- It was requested that Council work to protect the kauri trees in the Katikati area, to prevent kauri dieback.
- The public were encouraged to clean their footwear before walking near kauri trees or through native forest, and to be aware of significant trees.

CHANGE TO THE ORDER OF BUSINESS

RESOLUTION KKC23-5.2

Moved: Chairperson J Clements

Seconded: Member A Earl

That in accordance with Standing Orders the order of business be changed and that the item 9.3: "Katikati Market Square", be dealt with as the next item of business, in order to release the presenters from the meeting..

CARRIED

8.1 KATIKATI MARKET SQUARE

The Board considered a report from the Operations Manager. Matt Peacocke from Boffa Miskell was in attendance to speak to the report, noting the following:

- The purpose of the project was to detract markets and civic events away from the main street, and to create a village green area.
- The site had been analysed and the current car-parking was deemed inefficient.
- The projected costs allowed for inflation, kerbs, services, and contingencies.
- An access point into the Westpac carpark had been included in the concept plans.
- Due to funding limitations, there was potential for Option 1 to be built incrementally.
- There was significant loss of carparking with Option 3.
- The Board agreed that this should involve public consultation before a decision could be made.
- Costings could be reduced by taking away 'nice-to-have' items.
- It would cost between \$50,000 and \$100,000 for a developed detailed design.
- Option 1 included a plaza space outside the Katikati War Memorial Hall, and the hall committee would be approached if the concept plan was approved.
- It was important to keep in mind that the plans were just concepts, and a detailed plan would be created if the Board wished to progress, as well as further investigation into costs and potential concerns.
- There were opportunities for the Community Board to seek external funding, but a detailed plan would likely be needed to do so.

It was agreed that this item should **lie on the table**, to be discussed at a future Katikati Community Board workshop in the first instance.

RESOLUTION KKC23-5.3

Moved: Member T Sage

Seconded: Member A Earl

1. That the Operations Manager's report dated 26 July 2023 titled 'Katikati Market Square' be received.
2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.

CARRIED

ITEM TO LIE ON THE TABLE

Moved: Chairperson J Clements

Seconded: Member T Sage

That the item of business being discussed should lie on the table and not be further discussed at this meeting, as this item will be included as an item for discussion at a future Katikati Community Board workshop.

9 MINUTES FOR CONFIRMATION

9.1 MINUTES OF THE KATIKATI COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 31 MAY 2023

RESOLUTION KKC23-5.4

Moved: Chairperson J Clements

Seconded: Cr A Henry

1. That the Minutes of the Katikati Community Board Meeting held on 31 May 2023 as circulated with the agenda be confirmed as a true and correct record.
2. That the Chairperson's electronic signature be inserted into the confirmed minutes.

CARRIED

10 REPORTS

10.1 CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT - JULY 2023

The Board considered a report from the Chairperson. The report was taken as read, with further discussion on the below items:

- There were funds within the community to pay for the Moore Park hard-courts, and there was a letter of support from the Katikati Rugby Football Club.
 - A revision of the Moore Park Concept Plan had been noted as a priority for the Board at a recent Katikati Community Board workshop. This would be considered as part of the Long Term Plan (LTP) proposed projects, and would include the toilets and hard-courts.
 - The Reserves Act required Council to have a Reserves Management Plan, which then involved a requirement for Council to develop a concept plan. This created a layer of legal protection for any development or work undertaken on reserves.
 - The Board had met with the Tanner's Point Residents and Ratepayer Association, and it was agreed there needed to be a concept plan for the kauri/native tree nursery.
 - The Tanner's Point Residents and Ratepayer Association had submitted their aspirations to the Council through the Annual Plan submission process.
-

- The concrete pads for two urban bus shelters had been laid, and the shelters had been ordered. The rural bus shelters would be discussed at the next Katikati Community Board workshop.
- The Industrial/Technology Park project was progressing, and the landowners were very keen for this to move forward.
- It was clarified that Financial Contributions (FINCOs) were not a source of profit to be used for projects across the district, but were a way to recoup sunken costs spent in the instalment of services to support developments/growth. Maintenance and other operational costs were funded through rates.
- The Chairperson tabled Item 1: photos of damage and flooding caused by weather events in 1968.

RESOLUTION KKC23-5.5

Moved: Chairperson J Clements

Seconded: Member N Mayo

That the Chairperson's report dated 26 July 2023, titled 'Chairperson's Report – July 2023', be received.

CARRIED

10.2 COUNCILLOR'S REPORT – JULY 2023

The Board considered a report from Councillor Henry. The report was taken as read, with further discussion on the below items:

- It was clarified that on page 23 of the Councillor's report should read "19 July 2023", in regard to Council's submission on fluoridation.
- There was a discussion regarding the ability for Community Board Chairperson's to attend workshops. The Board were reminded that this conversation and decision sat with the Mayor, and therefore this was not an appropriate forum to discuss it.
- Council had taken steps regarding the exemption from fluoridation, and it was noted that any action the Board may take at the meeting would not alter this process. The Board was encouraged to read the minutes and watch the livestream of the Council meeting held 20 July 2023, for further information.

RESOLUTION KKC23-5.6

Moved: Cr A Henry

Seconded: Member N Mayo

That the Councillor's report dated 26 July 2023, titled 'Councillor's Report – July 2023', be received.

CARRIED

10.3 OPERATIONAL REPORT – JULY 2023

The Board considered a report from the Governance Advisor. The report was taken as read, with further discussion on the below items:

- The Board thanked the Governance Advisor for the report, and encouraged members of the public to report issues to Council.

RESOLUTION KKC23-5.7

Moved: Member T Sage

Seconded: Member N Mayo

That the Governance Advisor's report dated 26 July 2023 titled 'Operational Report – July 2023' be received.

CARRIED

10.4 INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES REPORT KATIKATI COMMUNITY BOARD JULY 2023

The Board considered a report from the Executive Assistant Senior Team Administrator. The report was taken as read.

RESOLUTION KKC23-5.8

Moved: Member T Sage

Seconded: Member A Earl

That the Executive Assistant Senior Team Administrator report dated 26 July 2023, titled 'Infrastructure Services Report Katikati Community Board July 2023', be received.

CARRIED

10.5 KATIKATI FINANCIAL REPORT – JUNE 2023

The Board considered a report from the Financial Business Advisor. The report was taken as read, with further discussion on the below items:

- It was noted that the \$29,625 in the Reserves Account was the money spent from the \$50,000 committed to the new Katikati Community Sport and Recreation Centre project.
- Staff would investigate the progress of this Recreation Centre, and provide an update at the next Katikati Community Board workshop for discussion.

RESOLUTION KKC23-5.9

Moved: Member T Sage

Seconded: Member N Mayo

That the Financial Business Advisor's report dated 26 July 2023, titled 'Financial Report Katikati – June 2023', be received.

CARRIED

The Meeting closed at 9.07pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record at the Katikati Community Board meeting held on 20 September 2023.

.....
Chairperson J Clements

CHAIRPERSON

9.2 MINUTES OF THE ŌMOKOROA COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 1 AUGUST 2023

File Number: A5642808

Author: Jahneisha Osborne, Governance Advisor

Authoriser: Greer Golding, Governance Manager

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Ōmokoroa Community Board Meeting held on 1 August 2023 be received.

ATTACHMENTS

- 1. Minutes of the Ōmokoroa Community Board Meeting held on 1 August 2023**

**MINUTES OF WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
ŌMOKOROA COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING NO. OMC23-5
HELD IN THE ŌMOKOROA LIBRARY & SERVICE CENTRE, WESTERN AVENUE, ŌMOKOROA
ON TUESDAY, 1 AUGUST 2023 AT 7.00PM**

1 PRESENT

Chairperson P Presland, Deputy A Hughes, Member B Bell, Cr M Grainger and Cr D Thwaites

2 IN ATTENDANCE

A Curtis (General Manager Regulatory Services), A Hall (Roading Engineer East and West) G Golding (Governance Manager), and J Osborne (Governance Advisor)

OTHERS IN ATTENDANCE

Councillor M Murray-Benge

34 members of the public

3 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.1

Moved: Deputy A Hughes

Seconded: Cr D Thwaites

That the apology for absence from Member G Neilson be accepted.

CARRIED

4 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

5 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Nil

6 PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS

Nil

7 PUBLIC FORUM

7.1 BRUCE HAMBLYN – FLUORIDATION

Mr Hamblyn was in attendance on behalf of Kane Titchener (Fluoride Free New Zealand) to speak regarding fluoridation concerns. The following points were made:

- There should be public engagement on the mandates.
- 'New Health New Zealand' had filed legal proceedings against the Director-General of Health's directives.
- It was suggested that Council request an interim injunction against the mandates, as this would mean a delay in fluoridating the water supply.
- It was believed that fluoride lowered IQ levels, and that there was no safe level of fluoride.
- It was requested that the Ōmokoroa Community Board resolve to support Council in lodging an interim injunction, and that the Board supported Kane Titchener's development of a remit for Region 2 of the Community Board's Executive Committee (CBEC) against fluoridation.
- Mr Hamblyn expressed that he was willing to speak to members of the Board at a later date if requested.

7.2 DR. D CRONE – FLUORIDATION

Dr Crone was in attendance and spoke to a PowerPoint presentation regarding fluoridation, noting the following:

- He believed fluoride was a toxic industrial waste product.
- He was also of the belief that it lowered IQ in children, and caused conditions such as dental and skeletal fluorosis.
- Fluorine had no known metabolic role in mammals.
- It was believed that issues with teeth were due to poor nutrition and exposure to sugar, and that fluoridating the water was not the solution.

The Chairperson noted that if the community wished to raise awareness of this issue, a community meeting could be facilitated without necessarily involving the Community Board.

7.3 CHRIS DEVER – MULTIPLE TOPICS

Mr Dever was in attendance to speak on the below multiple topics:

- He was of the belief that community fluoridation had no adverse health effects, and that there was no convincing scientific evidence to prove this.

- Fluoridation was seen to be an effective tool for improving dental health.
- A service request had been submitted to Council regarding damaged playground equipment, which had been replaced with a smaller piece of equipment rather than fixing what was there. Mr Dever expressed concern with Council's approach to maintenance. The Board noted that there had been staff correspondence and action to get this particular issue corrected with the supplier.

CHANGE TO THE ORDER OF BUSINESS

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.2

Moved: Cr D Thwaites

Seconded: Member B Bell

That in accordance with Standing Orders the order of business be changed and that the item 9.4: "Operational Report – August 2023", be dealt with as the next item of business, in order to release interested parties from the meeting.

CARRIED

8.1 OPERATIONAL REPORT – AUGUST 2023

- The Board considered a report from the Governance Advisor. The report was taken as read, with further discussion on the below:
- The Board had received some options from staff for bollards at the end of The Esplanade cul-de-sac, which included an option for removeable bollards, that could be lifted out during the Summer months and replaced in Winter (Option 1).
- Mr Textor expressed that removing them in the Summer was not a suitable option, as the antisocial behaviour was heightened during this time.
- The Board noted that having removeable bollards was better than none at all, and there was still an option for these to become permanent or reinstalled during Summer if needed.

Cr Grainger tabled Item 1: options for bollards at the end of The Esplanade.

- The Board expressed gratitude that the Titoki trees on Margaret Drive had been removed.
-

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.3

Moved: Cr M Grainger

Seconded: Member B Bell

That, as per the option 1 diagram in Tabled Item 1, removeable bollards be installed at the end of The Esplanade, at a cost of \$3,601.00 to be funded from the Ōmokoroa Community Board Roading Account.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.4

Moved: Deputy A Hughes

Seconded: Member B Bell

That the Governance Advisor's report dated 1 August 2023 titled 'Community Board Operational Report' be received.

CARRIED

9 MINUTES FOR CONFIRMATION

9.1 MINUTES OF THE ŌMOKOROA COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 6 JUNE 2023

The Board noted that the \$50,000 committed expenditure for bus shelters should have been removed from the Financial Report, and requested for staff to investigate to ensure the next financial report reflected this resolution.

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.5

Moved: Deputy A Hughes

Seconded: Member B Bell

That the Minutes of the Ōmokoroa Community Board Meeting held on 6 June 2023 as circulated with the agenda be confirmed as a true and correct record.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.6

Moved: Member B Bell

Seconded: Deputy A Hughes

That the Chairperson's electronic signature be inserted into the confirmed minutes.

CARRIED

10 REPORTS

10.1 CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from the Chairperson. The report was taken as read, with further discussion on the below items:

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.7

Moved: Chairperson P Presland

Seconded: Deputy A Hughes

That the Chairperson's report dated 1 August 2023, titled 'Chairperson's Report – August 2023', be received.

CARRIED

10.1.1 RUNNING BIRD CAFE BIKE RACKS

The bike racks outside the Running Bird Café had been funded through the Ōmokoroa Community Board in a previous triennium, and were currently in storage. The Roothing Engineer (East and West) was working with The Old Library regarding how the placement of the racks impacted their signage.

The Roothing Engineer (East and West) would provide a cost estimate to the Board for concrete and labour involved in the installation of the bike racks.

10.1.2 FOOTPATH EXTENSION ON HAMURANA ROAD

Cost estimates were being sought for the footpath extension on Hamurana Road, which would be presented to the Board. The Board also wished to get a sense of the pedestrian movement in the area before making a decision.

10.1.3 NEW ZEALAND POLICE FUNDING

The Board had been informed that New Zealand Police were unable to receive any funding from outside organisations, in regard to the Community Policing, and had to be internally funded.

10.2 COUNCILLOR'S REPORT – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from Councillor Grainger. The report was taken as read.

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.8

Moved: Cr M Grainger

Seconded: Cr D Thwaites

That the Councillor's report dated 1 August 2023, titled 'Councillor's Report – August 2023', be received.

CARRIED

10.3 MEMBER'S UPDATE – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from Member Hughes. The report was taken as read, with further discussion on the below:

- The Community Response Plan was currently with Council staff for sign-off, and Member Hughes would circulate this to Board members.

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.9

Moved: Member B Bell

Seconded: Cr M Grainger

That the Member Hughes' report dated 1 August 2023, titled 'Member's Update – August 2023', be received.

CARRIED

10.4 INFRASTRUCTURE GROUP REPORT ŌMOKOROA COMMUNITY BOARD AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from the Executive Assistant Senior Team Administrator. The report was taken as read, with further discussion on the below:

- Funding had been provided by the Board in the previous triennium for additional parking by the fire station. This project was now complete, and the cycle repair station was due to be installed in coming weeks.
- The Roading Engineer (East and West) would follow up on the status of Ōmokoroa Road Stage 2, and it was noted a business case had been presented

to Waka Kotahi for funding. An update would be included on the next Ōmokoroa Community Board agenda.

Ōmokoroa Settler's Hall/Ōmokoroa Fire Station Parking:

- There was concern from the Fire Brigade about the parking of vehicles over the fire station driveway during the Ōmokoroa Settler's Hall markets, and how this impacted the ability for emergency services to get in and out of the station.
- Edge markers had been ordered to delineate between the Settler's Hall and the bridge footpath, which would be installed as soon as possible.
- Staff would investigate the Settler's Hall lease agreement to ensure that they were operating within it.
- It was suggested that, as a member of the Ōmokoroa Settler's Hall Society Incorporated Committee, Member Neilson approach the Hall Committee in the first instance.
- Additional signage and road marking could be investigated by the Roding Engineer (East and West), if requested by the Board, and would come from the Ōmokoroa Community Board roading account.

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.10

Moved: Deputy A Hughes

Seconded: Member B Bell

That the Executive Assistant Senior Team Administrator's, dated 1 August 2023 titled 'Infrastructure Group Report Ōmokoroa Community Board August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

10.5 FINANCIAL REPORT ŌMOKOROA – JUNE 2023

The Board considered a report from the Financial Business Advisor. The report was taken as read, with further discussion on the below:

- Staff would investigate the two items of Committed Expenditure that the Board had agreed to release back into the reserves account, being:
 - OM1.8 – Up to \$45,000 committed to develop a Passive Reserve at the Western Avenue extension, with the remainder being \$26,043.
 - OM1.8 – Up to \$50,000 committed for two bus shelters on Ōmokoroa Road, which would now be funded from the Ōmokoroa Community Board roading account.

RESOLUTION OMC23-5.11

Moved: Member B Bell

Seconded: Cr M Grainger

That the Financial Business Advisor's report dated 1 August 2023 and titled 'Financial Report Ōmokoroa – June 2023' be received.

CARRIED

10.6 CONCRETE PATHWAY – ŌMOKOROA SKATEPARK

It was requested that staff investigate and include a report in the agenda of the Ōmokoroa Community Board, scheduled for 26 September 2023, regarding the concrete pathway at the Ōmokoroa Skatepark, in order for the Board to make a formal decision.

The Meeting closed at 8.08pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record at the Ōmokoroa Community Board meeting held on 26 September 2023.

.....

Chairperson P Presland

CHAIRPERSON

9.3 MINUTES OF THE TE PUKE COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 3 AUGUST 2023

File Number: A5657591

Author: Carolyn Irvin, Senior Governance Advisor

Authoriser: Greer Golding, Governance Manager

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Te Puke Community Board Meeting held on 3 August 2023 be received.

ATTACHMENTS

- 1. Minutes of the Te Puke Community Board Meeting held on 3 August 2023**

**MINUTES OF WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE PUKE COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING NO. TPC23-5
HELD IN THE TE PUKE LIBRARY AND SERVICE CENTRE, 130 JELLCOE STREET, TE PUKE
ON THURSDAY, 3 AUGUST 2023 AT 7.00PM**

1 PRESENT

Chairperson K Ellis, Member D Snell, Member K Summerhays, Cr G Dally and Cr A Wichers.

2 IN ATTENDANCE

G Allis (General Manager Infrastructure Group), C Crowe (General Manager Infrastructure Group), G Golding (Governance Manager) C McLean (Senior Transportation Engineer), S Prendergast (Roading Engineer – East), and C Irvin (Senior Governance Advisor).

One member of the press.

KARAKIA

Councillor Wichers opened the meeting with a karakia.

3 APOLOGIES

Nil

4 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

5 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Nil

6 PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS

Nil

7 PUBLIC FORUM

7.1 SUE MATTHEWS – TE PUKE FENTON TERRACE NEIGHBOURHOOD SUPPORT GROUP

Ms Matthews was in attendance on behalf of the Fenton Centre to seek funding from the Board towards revitalising Fenton Walkway and provided the following comments:

- There were concerns about graffiti in the area, particularly along the walkway that was well used by the community.
- The group were looking to get an artist to paint a mural in the walkway to discourage graffiti.
- There was no bank account was listed in the application. The applicant was wanting approval for funding before arranging a bank account.

7.2 DR. D CRONE – FLUORIDATION

Dr Crone spoke to a PowerPoint presentation regarding fluoridation, and stated his following beliefs:

- Fluoride was a toxic industrial waste product.
- Fluoride lowered IQ in children, and caused conditions such as dental and skeletal fluorosis.
- Fluorine had no known metabolic role in mammals.
- That the issues with teeth were due to poor nutrition and exposure to sugar, and that fluoridating the water was not the solution.

8 MINUTES FOR CONFIRMATION

8.1 MINUTES OF THE TE PUKE COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 8 JUNE 2023

RESOLUTION TPC23-5.10

Moved: Cr A Wichers

Seconded: Member D Snell

1. That the Minutes of the Te Puke Community Board Meeting held on 8 June 2023 as circulated with the agenda be confirmed as a true and correct record.
2. That the Chairperson's electronic signature be inserted into the confirmed minutes.

CARRIED

8.2 TPC23-4.15 – FELLING OF THE NATIVE TOTARA TREE – CONFIRMATION OF TREE TYPE

Te Puke Community Board – Felling of the Native Totara Tree – Confirmation of Tree Type

The Board requested confirmation from staff that the correct tree type had been identified in regard to resolution TPC23-4.15: 'Felling of the Native Totara Tree', put and carried at the Te Puke Community Board meeting held on 8 June 2023.

9 REPORTS

9.1 TE PUKE COMMUNITY BOARD – CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from the Chairperson. The report was taken as read, with further discussion as follows:

Levels of Service:

- Council was currently reviewing the levels of service associated with its roading contract. These levels of service were set district wide.
- If the Board requested an additional level of service, it would need to fund it.
- Under the current contract, only the front of road signs were cleaned (for safety reasons). If the Board wanted the back and pole of the signs cleaned, this would require a variation of contract for an additional level of service and subsequently an increase to the budget.
- Council was currently reviewing its other levels of service contracts in terms of being straight forward and 'functional' to looking at what it could do differently that better affected amenities overall within the town/community.
- It was proposed that the Roading Engineer East would do a walkover with the Chairperson to establish what was done under normal contract services and look at what could be done additionally.
- The Roading Engineer East would be responsible for liaising with WestLink on any changes to the contract for town maintenance.

Shade Sail at Jubilee Park:

- The General Manager Infrastructure advised that replacing a shade sail with a hard structure was a bigger and more expensive project.
 - The Board supported installing a hard cover shade structure at Jubilee Park. It was suggested that the Board apply for funding through TECT for a replacement and add it to their Long Term Plan submission.
-

The recommendations were taken in parts as follows:

RESOLUTION TPC23-5.11

Moved: Member K Summerhays

Seconded: Member D Snell

1. That the Chairperson's report dated 3 August 2023 titled 'Te Puke Community Board – Chairperson's Report – August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION TPC23-5.12

Moved: Cr G Dally

Seconded: Member D Snell

That Board agree that the Te Puke Community Board Chairperson meet with the Roothing Engineer East to determine a scope and review current levels of service for a deep spring clean, in particular along the Te Puke main street, and for the Roothing Engineer East to provide a quote for this service, to be approved by the Board at its next meeting on 28 September 2023.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION TPC23-5.13

Moved: Chairperson K Ellis

Seconded: Member D Snell

That the Te Puke Community Board attend the Te Puke Business Excellence Awards night on 22 September, at a cost of up to \$500, to be funded from the Board's conference budget.

CARRIED

9.2 TE PUKE COMMUNITY BOARD – COUNCILLOR'S REPORT – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from Councillor Dally. The report was taken as read, with further discussion as follows:

- Elected Members, staff and WestLink contractors had met with concerned residents regarding the No.1 road rehabilitation project. It was noted that far greater scope had been delivered than was initially proposed.
- Work on the No.1. Road rehabilitation project would start this year, weather permitting.
- Developer financial contributions were ringfenced and used for infrastructure in the area that they were applied for.

Member Summerhays wished it to be noted that she believed the approach to use COLAB for Tō Wāhi resulted only in COLAB's strategic plan being presented.

RESOLUTION TPC23-5.14

Moved: Cr G Dally

Seconded: Member D Snell

That Councillor Dally's report dated 3 August 2023 titled 'Te Puke Community Board - Councillor's Report - August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

9.3 TE PUKE COMMUNITY BOARD - GRANT APPLICATIONS - AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from the Senior Governance Advisor. The report was taken as read, with further discussion as follows:

- The application was presented at the meeting as Tabled Item 1.
- The Senior Transportation Engineer noted the applicant would need to submit a corridor access request to Council to complete the works as it sits within road reserve. As such, the Board agreed to decline the application.

RESOLUTION TPC23-5.15

Moved: Cr A Wichers

Seconded: Member D Snell

1. That the Senior Governance Advisor's report dated 3 August 2023 titled 'Te Puke Community Board Grant Applications - August 2023' be received.
2. That the Te Puke Community Board do not approve the grant application from Te Puke Fenton Terrace Neighbourhood Support Group.

CARRIED

9.4 TE PUKE COMMUNITY BOARD – FINANCIAL REPORT JUNE 2023

The Board considered a report from the Financial Business Advisor. The report was taken as read, with the following noted:

- The Board needed to submit a final invoice for the Waharoa at Jubilee Park.

RESOLUTION TPC23-5.16

Moved: Cr A Wichers

Seconded: Member K Summerhays

The Financial Business Advisor's report dated 3 August 2023 titled 'Te Puke Community Board – Financial Report June 2023' be received.

CARRIED

9.5 INFRASTRUCTURE GROUP REPORT TE PUKE COMMUNITY BOARD AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from the General Manager Infrastructure Group. The report was taken as read, with further discussion as follows:

Commerce Land Pedestrian Road Safety:

- The Commerce Lane pedestrian road safety audit had been completed, with provisional comments provided to the Senior Transportation Engineer for consideration.
- Engagement with the Board and community regarding the concept plans for Commerce Lane would take place soon.

Te Puke Dog Exercise Area:

- The Board felt that the proposed Te Puke dog exercise area was too small and agreed to adding an extension to the dog exercise area into their Long-Term Plan submission.
- Funding for the Te Puke dog exercise area consisted of \$30,000 from general rates and \$20,000 from the Community Board. The Board requested clarification on what percentage of the \$30,000 was funded from the general rate and what percentage was funded from dog registration fees.

Natural Cemeteries:

- The Board requested an update on the engagement with migrant communities on natural cemeteries.
-

Shared Path on Stock Road:

- Due to staff changes at WestLink, a timeframe for construction of the shared path on Stock Road had yet to be confirmed.

Community Plan:

- The Board sought clarification of the wording around consultation on the community plan.

RESOLUTION TPC23-5.17

Moved: Member K Summerhays

Seconded: Member D Snell

That the General Manager Infrastructure Group's report dated 3 August 2023 titled 'Infrastructure Group Report Te Puke Community Board August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

9.6 GENERAL RATE – DOG REGISTRATION FEE

General Rate – Dog Registration Fee

That staff provide the Board with the following information regarding the funding for the Te Puke dog exercising area:

- 'What percentage of the \$30,000 was funded from the general rate and what percentage was funded from dog registration fees'
-

9.7 NATURAL CEMETARY AND MIGRANT COMMUNITIES

Natural Cemetary and Migrant Communities

That staff provide the Board with an update on the engagement with migrant communities on natural cemeteries.

9.8 COMMUNITY PLAN

Community Plan

That staff provide clarification to the Board around the wording for consultation on the Community Plan.

9.6 OPERATIONAL REPORT – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from the Governance Advisor. The report was taken as read.

RESOLUTION TPC23-5.18

Moved: Member K Summerhays

Seconded: Cr A Wichers

That the Governance Advisor's report dated 3 August 2023 titled 'Operational Report – August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

Councillor Wichers closed the meeting with a karakia.

The Meeting closed at 8.35pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record at the Te Puke Community Board meeting held on 28 September 2023.

.....
Chairperson K Ellis

CHAIRPERSON

9.4 MINUTES OF THE MAKETU COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 8 AUGUST 2023

File Number: A5657601

Author: Carolyn Irvin, Senior Governance Advisor

Authoriser: Greer Golding, Governance Manager

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Maketu Community Board Meeting held on 8 August 2023 be received.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Minutes of the Maketu Community Board Meeting held on 8 August 2023

**MINUTES OF WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
MAKETU COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING NO. MKC23-5
HELD IN THE MAKETU COMMUNITY CENTRE, WILSON ROAD, MAKETU
ON TUESDAY, 8 AUGUST 2023 AT 7.00PM**

1 PRESENT

Chairperson L Rae, Member T Hopping, Member D Walters and Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour.

2 IN ATTENDANCE

R Davie (Deputy CEO/General Manager Strategy and Community), C McLean (Senior Transportation Engineer), S Prendergast (Roading Engineer East), G Golding (Governance Manager) and C Irvin (Senior Governance Advisor).

OTHERS IN ATTENDANCE

Councillor A Wichers

KARAKIA

Chairperson L Rae opened the meeting with a karakia.

3 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION MKC23-5.1

Moved: Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour

Seconded: Member T Hopping

That the apology for absence from Cr Crawford and Member R Boy-Corbett be accepted.

CARRIED

4 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

5 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Nil

6 PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS

Nil

7 PUBLIC FORUM

7.1 MARCEL SWERERYNEN – FLUORIDATION

Mr Swererynen was in attendance on behalf Kane Titchener and provided his following comments:

- Currently, there was no requirement for public consultation on fluoridation, but Mr Titchener believed there should be more engagement with communities.
- On Monday 12 June 2023, legal proceedings were filed by New Health New Zealand against Ministry of Health directives to make local councils fluoridate their water supplies. Western Bay of Plenty District Council (WBOPDC) could choose to join these proceedings to enforce an injunction on fluoridation starting.
- There were many researched findings on the adverse affects of fluoridation on the human body.
-

7.2 DR CRONE – FLUORIDATION

Dr Crone spoke to a PowerPoint presentation regarding fluoridation, and stated his following beliefs:

- Fluoride was a toxic industrial waste product.
- Fluoride lowered IQ in children, and caused conditions such as dental and skeletal fluorosis.
- Fluorine had no known metabolic role in mammals.
- That the issues with teeth were due to poor nutrition and exposure to sugar, and that fluoridating the water was not the solution.

7.3 MAX JOHNSTON – WILSON ROAD NORTH/DRAINS/CEMETARY

Maketu resident Max Johnston provided the following comments:

Wilson Road:

- Maketu residents were annoyed with the state of Wilson Road North. There was some repair done last week which was not effective, as the water was not draining from the road.
- It was also long overdue for curbing, as there was an excessive amount of heavy traffic using the road. Speeding was also an issue.
- The road was not adequate and residents wanted these issues to be addressed.

Drains:

- Culvert 900 was cleared but not adequately.
- Was a resource consent needed to clear drains? If this was the case there needed to be an annual programme in place before winter 2024.

Pukemaire:

- This was a very special place that needed looking after.
- Funding was needed to help with the upkeep of the area. It was important not to let it become neglected.

Cemetery:

- The new part of the cemetery appeared not to be finished. There was a river of water coming off the cemetery that came from the paddocks behind it which was flooding residents properties.
- There was also flooding in the old cemetery, which had not been categorised as a flood plain but should be because every gully took on water. The dirt that was removed from this area needed to be put back and built over the row to stop the water going over it.

7.4 SHANE GOURLAY – WILSON ROAD NORTH

Maketu resident Shane Gourlay provided the following comments:

- Heavy trucks were ruining Wilson Road North, by creating holes in the road which filled up with water during heavy rain. This made it dangerous to drive on.

- Drains were not being cleared and there was no curbing, making this a high risk accident area.
- As ratepayers, this was very frustrating and people in Maketu felt that nothing was being done and becoming angry. The state of the roading in Maketu in general was not good enough.

7.5 HARIATA AND DOUGLAS REWI – WILSON ROAD NORTH/WHAREKAHU CEMETERY

Maketu Resident Hariata Rewi spoke on behalf of herself and her husband Douglas, tabled [Item 1](#) (Wilson Road North) and [Item 2](#) (Wharekahu Cemetery), and provided the following comments:

Wilson Road North:

- Mrs Rewi resided at 595 Wilson Road North, Maketu, and had the following concerns regarding the road:
 - Poor roading infrastructure and lack of regular maintenance;
 - Lack of road side curbing and inadequate drainage;
 - Speed limits being ignored by heavy truck drivers creating a danger to residents and children;
 - Heavy truck drivers destroying the road.
- Mrs Rewi requested that Council:
 - Erect a sign that signalled 'No engine braking at the junction of Arawa Avenue and Wilson Road';
 - The speed limit sign between Arawa Avenue and the Maketu shops should be changed from 70 to 50 km/h;
 - Widen the road between Arawa Avenue and the Primary School; and
 - Put in proper curbing and drainage to remove the water from the road.

Wharekahu Cemetery:

- There was no water tap, no rubbish bin, no handrails and poor maintenance at the cemetery. There was a lack of mowing and rubbish scattered around the area.
- The cemetery boundary was an issue.
- It was hazardous for people to visit the cemetery due to a dangerous slope and formation on an upward hill.
- Mrs Rewi's family was unable to celebrate a buried family members anniversary with family members due to flooding.
- Council was requested to address these serious concerns.

Mrs Rewi requested that the Board provide residents with an update in three months' time.

7.6 SHEREE WALKER – WILSON ROAD NORTH

Maketu resident Sheree Walker provided the following comments:

- Ms Walker's house shook and had cracks in it because of the heavy traffic on the road.
- Her house was in terrible condition and she requested that Council please do something about the road.

7.7 RUNA MORRISON – DRAINAGE

Maketu resident Runa Morrison provided the following comments:

- Ms Morrison's insurance had increased by \$500 because it was now zoned as a 'floodable area'.
- Rates were being paid however, residents were not getting what they paid for and were considering hiring a contractor to clear the drains.
- Residents in the immediate area were now becoming anxious due to the thought of more flooding and they needed something done about this.

7.8 COMMENTS FROM MAKETU RESIDENCE IN ATTENDANCE

- It was hard to believe a resource consent was required to clear the drains. Residents had not been informed of this. It needed to be sorted out adequately so that the drains could be cleared effectively.
- Some residents had been up to their knees in water in their own back yards. It was not good enough.
- Council needed to look at the 'bigger picture' in terms of where the flooding started and went, and what caused it in the first place. It would help to consult with the locals who knew the ecology of the land very well.

The General Manager Strategy and Community advised that a resource consent was not always required to clear drains but in some areas/cases it was, and was a requirement of tangata whenua because of the ecology in drains.

The Chairperson made the following comments:

- The concerns raised tonight from residents regarding Wilson Road North, the drainage in Maketu, speeding, Wharekahu Cemetery and mowing in general in Maketu, were acknowledged by the Board.
- Council staff had also heard the concerns raised by residents.
- Site meetings had been held with staff members and it had been acknowledged that these issues were causing hazards and were dangerous for the community.
- Recommendations had been put forward to reduce all 70km/h areas to be dropped down to 50km/h.
- It was important for the Maketu community to know that these issues were a high priority for the Board and were not being ignored. They were being worked on, however, some could take a little more time due to details and costings being sorted, as well as the process Council had to follow.

8 MINUTES FOR CONFIRMATION

8.1 MINUTES OF THE MAKETU COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 13 JUNE 2023

RESOLUTION MKC23-5.2

Moved: Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour

Seconded: Member T Hopping

1. That the Minutes of the Maketu Community Board Meeting held on 13 June 2023 as circulated with the agenda be confirmed as a true and correct record.
2. That the Chairperson's electronic signature be inserted into the confirmed minutes.

CARRIED

9 REPORTS

9.1 MAKETU COMMUNITY BOARD – CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from the Chairperson who spoke to the report, summarising the main points:

Bus Shelter:

- It was felt that one new bus shelter may not be enough to accommodate the children. The Board agreed to purchase one, get it installed and then assess if another was needed.

Cemetery Hand Rails:

- Council had received a second quote for handrailing at the cemetery at a cost of \$21,500. It was felt that, although slightly more expensive than the first quote, this might be a more sustainable option.

Tear Drop Flag:

- The Board would like to purchase a new tear drop flag with Western Bay of Plenty District Council's updated branding on it and would like to pass a resolution on this tonight.

RESOLUTION MKC23-5.3

Moved: Chairperson L Rae

Seconded: Member T Hopping

PART 1

That the Chairperson's report dated 8 August 2023 titled 'Maketu Community Board Chairperson's Report – August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION MKC23-5.4

Moved: Member D Walters

Seconded: Chairperson L Rae

PART 2

That the Maketu Community Board approve the funding for the new bus shelter on Arawa Avenue for \$7,500, to come from the reserves account.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION MKC23-5.5

Moved: Member T Hopping

Seconded: Member D Walters

PART 3

That the Maketu Community Board approve up to \$600 (excluding GST) from the Maketu Community Board contingency account for the purchase of a Maketu Community Board tear drop flag with Western Bay of Plenty District Council Branding.

CARRIED

9.2 MAKETU COMMUNITY BOARD – COUNCILLOR'S REPORT – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from Deputy Mayor Scrimgeour who spoke to the report, summarising the main points:

Annual Plan:

- The Annual Plan was due to be approved at the 30 August 2023 Council meeting. The Annual Plan process had been delayed due to Cyclone Gabrielle and delayed district revaluations.

Mayoral Relief Fund:

- Council had been allocated \$200k for the Mayoral Relief fund for Cyclone Gabrielle. This would be used for properties in and around the Te Puke area, including Marae.

District Revaluations:

- Council had received concerns from ratepayers about rate increases, which it had put up on it's website.

Maketu-Te Puke Community Forum:

- The Maketu-Te Puke Community Forum would take place on 21 August 2023 at the Pongakawa Hall.

RESOLUTION MKC23-5.6

Moved: Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour

Seconded: Member T Hopping

That Deputy Mayor Scrimgeour's report dated 8 August 2023 titled 'Maketu Community Board – Councillor's Report – August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

9.3 OPERATIONAL REPORT – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report dated 8 August 2023 from Governance Advisor. The report was taken as read.

RESOLUTION MKC23-5.7

Moved: Member T Hopping

Seconded: Member D Walters

That the Governance Advisor's report dated 8 August 2023 titled 'Operational Report – August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

9.4 INFRASTRUCTURE GROUP REPORT MAKETU COMMUNITY BOARD AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report dated 8 August 2023 from the Executive Assistant Infrastructure. The report was taken as read, with the following points noted:

Rubbish Bin Tags:

- An instructional video on rubbish tags was being planned as per the request of the Maketu Community Board.

Signage at Surf Club:

- Te Arawa Lakes Trust had requested that the Board install signage at the new BBQ area by the Surf Club. The Board agreed to discuss this matter at a later date.
-

RESOLUTION MKC23-5.8

Moved: Member T Hopping

Seconded: Chairperson L Rae

That the General Manager Infrastructure Group's report dated 8 August 2023 titled 'Infrastructure Group Report Maketu Community Board August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

9.5 MAKETU COMMUNITY BOARD – FINANCIAL REPORT JUNE 2023

The Board considered a report dated 8 August 2023 from the Financial Business Advisor. The report was taken as read.

RESOLUTION MKC23-5.9

Moved: Chairperson L Rae

Seconded: Member T Hopping

That the Financial Business Advisor's report dated 8 August 2023 titled 'Maketu Community Board – Financial Report June 2023' be received.

CARRIED

The Meeting closed at 8.57pm

Confirmed as a true and correct record at the Maketu Community Board meeting held on 3 October 2023.

.....
Chairperson L Rae

CHAIRPERSON

9.5 MINUTES OF THE WAIHĪ BEACH COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 14 AUGUST 2023

File Number: A5665712

Author: Pernille Osborne, Senior Governance Advisor

Authoriser: Greer Golding, Governance Manager

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Waihī Beach Community Board Meeting held on 14 August 2023 be received.

ATTACHMENTS

- 1. Minutes of the Waihī Beach Community Board Meeting held on 14 August 2023**

**MINUTES OF WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
WAIHĪ BEACH COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING NO. WBC23-5
HELD IN THE WAIHĪ BEACH COMMUNITY CENTRE, 106 BEACH ROAD, WAIHĪ BEACH
ON MONDAY, 14 AUGUST 2023 AT 6.30PM**

1 PRESENT

Chairperson R Goudie, Member H Guptill, Member D Simpson and Cr A Henry

2 IN ATTENDANCE

A Henderson (General Manager Corporate Services), G Golding (Governance Manager), A Hall (Roading Engineer West), P Osborne (Senior Governance Advisor) and R Leahy (Governance Advisor)

OTHERS IN ATTENDANCE

30 members of the public including:

Mayor J Denyer

Cr R Joyce (Katikati-Waihi Beach Ward)

Cr A Wichers (Maketu-Te Puke Ward)

3 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION WBC23-5.1

Moved: Cr A Henry

Seconded: Member H Guptill

That the apology for absence from Cr A Sole and Member A Kurtovich be accepted.

CARRIED

4 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

5 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Nil

6 PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS

Nil

7 PUBLIC FORUM

7.1 BERT VAN HEUCKELUM – ADDITIONAL PRODUCE MARKET

Mr Van Heuckelum, a resident of Katikati and olive grower was in attendance regarding his application to run an additional produce market on Sunday in Waihi Beach. The below points were noted:

- A group of local growers and producers would like to establish a weekly farmers market at the reserve behind the Waihi Beach Community Hall on the same day as the existing Sunday Market.
- The market would be funded through interest free loans from the market's committee members.
- Mr Van Heuckelum believed that the two markets would compliment each other and benefit the wider Waihi Beach.
- It was not possible for the market to be held on another day due to the growers and producers being committed to other markets.

7.2 VARIOUS SPEAKERS – CURRENT SUNDAY MARKET

Pippa Coombes, Doug Longdill, Nicky Knight, Willy Postma (Secret Garden), Andy Kennedy (Flatwhite Cafe), and Kelly Moselen (Sunday Market) spoke in support of the existing Sunday Market and the following views were noted:

- Letters of support for the Sunday Market from Pippa Coombes, Doug Longdill and Joanne Coombes were presented to the Board ([Tabled Items 1 & 2](#)).
- The Sunday Market attracts foot traffic into the shops on Wilson Road, an additional market on the same day may affect this.
- There was support for the proposed farmers market, however, it should be held on a different day to the Sunday Market.
- Mr Van Heuckelum should work together with the Sunday Market to come to a solution.

7.3 TREVOR ALLAN – ADDITIONAL PRODUCE MARKET

Trevor Allan spoke in support of the proposed farmers market and the following views were noted:

- There was not enough local produce at the existing Sunday Market and more opportunities need to be created for local growers.
- The Sunday Market at Wilson should be split so there was a dedicated section for local produce.
- There was more than 30 growers and producers that wanted a stall at the proposed farmers market.

7.4 DENIS HENDERSON – VARIOUS ITEMS

Mr Henderson was in attendance and spoke on behalf of the Athenree Action Group on the below issues:

- The Waione Avenue Reserve and Boat Ramp area needs upgrading. The group would like to see the boat ramp extended. Furthermore, drainage in the grass area needs to be installed alongside kerbing, channelling, parking and a BBQ area.
- Mr Henderson provided the Board with a copy of the group's proposal (Tabled Items 3 & 4)
- Athenree lacked footpaths, kerbing and channelling in the area. The Board was presented with a copy of the group's proposal (Tabled Item 5).
- It was noted that on the southern side of the road there was no footpath between 61 Athenree Road to Sandleigh Drive.
- The Board requested the Cycleways Manager to attend next Community Board meeting to discuss the Athenree-Waihi Beach crossing.

7.5 MIKE HICKEY – VARIOUS ITEMS

Mr Hickey was in attendance and spoke to the Board about the below issues:

- Mr Hickey was concerned that Council had not acknowledged his submission despite requesting an acknowledgement of receipt. It was noted that there were 35,000 individual responses to the Your Place engagement survey and it was unlikely that Council staff had been able to respond to his request.
- There had been 158 dog attacks in the Bay of Plenty area up from 120 the previous year.

- The apartment development on Edinburgh Street had reduced the site line for drivers and the area required road safety improvements.

7.6 ROSE FOX – VARIOUS ITEMS

Ms Fox was in attendance and spoke to the Board about the below issues:

- Requested the Board make a decision on the entrance way road signs at the next meeting.
- Ms Fox was concerned that Council was consulting with Pio shores on projects in Bowentown but not other residents in that area.

7.7 PIPPA COOMBES – SKATEPARK

Ms Coombes requested that the Skatepark be added to the agenda for the next Community Board meeting.

8 PRESENTATIONS

8.1 PRESENTATION – TE WHĀNAU Ā TAUWHAO KI OTAWHIWHI

Matua Tuanau was unable to attend the Board meeting on behalf of Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi.

8.2 PRESENTATION – SUSTAINABLE WAIHĪ BEACH

Ms Coombes was in attendance on behalf of Sustainable Waihi Beach, to seek funding from the Board towards beach clean up pods. The below points were noted:

- The organisation had obtained funding for five beach clean up pods to be installed at Waihi Beach.
 - The group had been working with Council's Reserves and Facilities team and Heritage New Zealand on the project. Sustainable Waihi Beach would like to see the project implemented nationally.
 - Sustainable Waihi Beach sought funding for their launch day on 1 October 2023, of which part of the funding would go towards a rake artist. The Board was advised
-

that any content captured throughout the launch could be utilised for Sustainable Waihi Beach future marketing purposes.

- Sustainable Waihi Beach had considered other artwork options, however, they wanted it to be interactive for attendees on launch day.

RESOLUTION WBC23-5.2

Moved: Member D Simpson

Seconded: Cr A Henry

That the presentation on behalf of Sustainable Waihi Beach on 14 August 2023, be received.

CARRIED

8.3 PRESENTATION – STORM WATER ACTION TEAM (SWAT)

Mr and Mrs Hope were in attendance to provide the Board with an update on behalf of the Storm Water Action Team (SWAT). The below points were noted:

- Mr and Mrs Hope had attended the Projects and Monitoring Committee meeting on 8 August 2023. They were pleased with the commitment from Council to address stormwater issues in Waihi Beach.
- The next SWAT meeting would be held on 1 September 2023.

RESOLUTION WBC23-5.3

Moved: Chairperson R Goudie

Seconded: Member H Guptill

That the presentation on behalf of the Storm Water Action Team (SWAT) on 14 August 2023, be received.

CARRIED

9 MINUTES FOR CONFIRMATION

9.1 MINUTES OF THE WAIHI BEACH COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 19 JUNE 2023

RESOLUTION WBC23-5.4

Moved: Chairperson R Goudie

Seconded: Member H Guptill

1. That the Minutes of the Waihi Beach Community Board Meeting held on 19 June 2023 as circulated with the agenda be confirmed as a true and correct record.
2. That the Chairperson's electronic signature be inserted into the confirmed minutes.

CARRIED

10 REPORTS**10.1 WAIHI BEACH COMMUNITY BOARD CHAIRPERSON'S REPORT – AUGUST 2023**

The Board considered a report from the Chairperson. The report was taken as read with further discussion on the below topics:

- Mr Goudie thanked Margaret Scriminger who, on behalf of the Rural Women's Support Trust, provided care packages to the Elderly Housing residents affected by the flooding.
 - The Elderly Housing residents were concerned about returning to their homes if there was still a risk of flooding.
 - Road safety issues at Waihi Beach would be discussed at the next Community Board workshop on 11 September.
-

RESOLUTION WBC23-5.5

Moved: Chairperson R Goudie

Seconded: Member H Guptill

That the Chairperson's report dated 14 August 2023 titled 'Waihi Beach Community Board Chairperson's Report – August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

10.2 WAIHI BEACH COMMUNITY BOARD COUNCILLOR'S REPORT – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from Councillor Henry. The report was taken as read with further discussion as below:

- Council deliberated on the financial modelling for new development. The Financial Contributions and adoption of the Annual Plan would be confirmed at the 30 August 2023 Council meeting.
 - Council decided that the Northern Harbour Boat Ramp project had not progressed far enough, and would be considered as part of the LongTerm Plan.
-

RESOLUTION WBC23-5.6

Moved: Cr A Henry

Seconded: Member H Guptill

That the Councillor's report dated 14 August 2023 titled 'Waihi Beach Community Board Councillor's Report – August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

10.3 WAIHI BEACH COMMUNITY BOARD GRANT APPLICATION – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from the Senior Governance Advisor. The report was taken as read with further discussion as below:

- There was concern that the Board may be setting a precedence if they were to grant funding that would be used for future and ongoing marketing purposes.
 - The Board was provided with the below points of clarification:
 - a. That Sustainable Waihi Beach were hoping to move towards a sustainable financial model, which would involve reusing content from past events on the website to keep marketing costs low; and
 - b. The organisation had already obtained funding for the set up of the initiative and only required funding for the launch day event.
-

RESOLUTION WBC23-5.7

Moved: Chairperson R Goudie

Seconded: Cr A Henry

1. That the Senior Governance Advisor's report dated 14 August 2023, titled 'Waihi Beach Community Board Grant Application – August 2023', be received.
 2. That the Waihi Beach Community Board approve the grant application from Sustainable Waihi Beach for \$1500. This grant will be funded from the Waihi Beach Community Board Grants Account, subject to all accountabilities being met.
-

CARRIED

10.4 PROJECTS AND MONITORING COMMITTEE UPDATES – WAIHĪ BEACH LIBRARY & HUB REVISED CONCEPT PLAN, AND WAIHĪ BEACH STORMWATER

The Board considered a report from the Senior Governance Advisor. The report was taken as read.

10.5 INFRASTRUCTURE GROUP REPORT – WAIHĪ BEACH COMMUNITY BOARD – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from the Executive Assistant, Infrastructure Group. The report was taken as read with further discussion on items as listed.

RESOLUTION WBC23-5.8

Moved: Chairperson R Goudie

Seconded: Member H Guphill

That the Executive Assistant, Infrastructure Group's report, dated 14 August 2023 titled 'Infrastructure Group Report – Waihi Beach Community Board – August 2023' be received.

CARRIED

10.5.1 DILLION STREET SHARED PATH BRIDGE

There had been some unforeseen expenses for the Dillon Street bridge, the Road Engineering West had not yet received the final costings.

10.5.2 MONTESSORI PRESCHOOL – FLOODING CONCERNS

Some Members of the Board were concerned about potholes and surface flooding outside the Montessori school. The Board was provided with the following advice:

- The area outside the Montessori School was private property and not covered by Council's Levels of Service.

- It would set an unsustainable precedence if the Board funded the maintenance of private property.
- Damage outside the Montessori School could be discussed at a walkaround with the Board and Road Engineering (West).

10.5.3 PENSIONER UNIT PEDESTRIAN REFUGE

The Board was advised that the cost of the Pensioner Housing pedestrian refuge was roughly \$45,000. The issue of whether the contractor should pay for it had been discussed with the General Manager Infrastructure. It was concluded to be an asset, and subsequently paid for out of Council's projects budget.

10.5.4 TOURISM INFRASTRUCTURE FUNDING PROJECT (STAR GAZING PLATFORMS)

The Board requested an update about the Lookout Platforms.

10.5.5 WAIHI BEACH GATEWAYS PROJECT

The Road Engineering West would discuss the entrance way signage at the workshop scheduled 11 September 2023.

10.5.6 WILSON ROAD CARPARK

The below points were noted in relation to the Wilson Road carpark extension:

- The Board requested costings for a sealed extension of Wilson Road carpark.
- The Board was advised that there was not adequate funding available in the road engineering budget to seal the Wilson Road carpark with asphalt.
- If the Board agreed to extend the carpark with gravel then it would likely be completed before Christmas.

10.5.7 WAIHI BEACH PIO SHORES PUMP STATION

The Board requested an update regarding the Pio Shores pump station and whether or not the pump was fully operational.

10.6 WAIHI BEACH COMMUNITY BOARD – FINANCIAL REPORT JUNE 2023

The Board considered a report from the Financial Business Advisor. The report was taken as read with further discussion on the below items:

- The Board requested to resolve some of the historical funding allocations back into the budget. A discussion on this would be held at the workshop scheduled 11 September 2023.

RESOLUTION WBC23-5.9

Moved: Chairperson R Goudie

Seconded: Cr A Henry

That the Financial Business Advisor's report dated 14 August 2023 and titled 'Waihi Beach Community Board – Financial Report June 2023', be received.

CARRIED

10.7 WAIHI BEACH COMMUNITY BOARD OPERATIONAL REPORT – AUGUST 2023

The Board considered a report from the Senior Governance Advisor. The report was taken as read.

RESOLUTION WBC23-5.10

Moved: Cr A Henry

Seconded: Member H Guptill

That the Senior Governance Advisor's report dated 14 August 2023 titled 'Waihi Beach Community Board Operational Report – August 2023', be received.

CARRIED

The Meeting closed at 8:15pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record at the Waihi Beach Community Board meeting held on 9 October 2023.

.....
Chairperson R Goudie

CHAIRPERSON

10 COUNCIL AND COMMITTEE MINUTES FOR CONFIRMATION

10.1 MINUTES OF THE COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 20 JULY 2023

File Number: A5647318

Author: Pernille Osborne, Senior Governance Advisor

Authoriser: Greer Golding, Governance Manager

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 20 July 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record and the recommendations therein be adopted.
2. That the Chairperson's electronic signature be inserted into the confirmed minutes.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 20 July 2023

**MINUTES OF WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
COUNCIL MEETING NO. CL23-12
HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, 1484 CAMERON ROAD, TAURANGA
ON THURSDAY, 20 JULY 2023 AT 9.30AM**

1 KARAKIA

Whakatau mai te wairua
Whakawātea mai te hinengaro
Whakarite mai te tinana
Kia ea ai ngā mahi

Āe

Settle the spirit
Clear the mind
Prepare the body
To achieve what needs to be
achieved.
Yes

2 PRESENT

Mayor J Denyer (Chairperson), Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour, Cr T Coxhead, Cr R Crawford, Cr G Dally, Cr M Grainger, Cr A Henry, Cr R Joyce, Cr M Murray-Benge, Cr D Thwaites and Cr A Wichers.

VIA ZOOM

Cr A Sole

3 IN ATTENDANCE

J Holyoake (Chief Executive Officer), G Allis (General Manager Infrastructure Group), R Davie (Deputy CEO/General Manager Strategy and Community), A Henderson (General Manager Corporate Services), A Curtis (General Manager Regulatory Services), L Balvert (Communications Manager), G Golding (Governance Manager), M Leighton (Policy and Planning Manager), N Ryburn (Environmental Consents Manager), S Bedford (Finance Manager), S Meredith (Revenue Lead), K McGinity (Senior Policy Analyst), H Wi Repa (Governance Systems Advisor), J Osborne (Governance Advisor) and P Osborne (Senior Governance Advisor).

VIA ZOOM

M Va'ai Matatia (Senior Environmental Planner).

OTHERS IN ATTENDANCE

60 plus members of the public, in support of Public Forum speakers.

4 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION CL23-12.1

Moved: Cr M Murray-Benge

Seconded: Cr D Thwaites

That the apology for lateness from Cr Sole be accepted.

CARRIED

5 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

6 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Nil

7 PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS

Nil

8 PUBLIC FORUM

A. Bruce Hamblyn and Dr Crone – Fluoridation

Mr Hamblyn and Dr Crone were in attendance to speak to Council regarding the instruction by the Director-General of Health to fluoridate the drinking water supplies for Athenree and Wharawhara before 31 July 2025. Mr Hamblyn noted the below points:

- It was felt that adding fluoride into the water was a form of mass medication, and was taking away people right's to make their own decisions.
- It was important to target the cause of the issues (oral hygiene and diet), rather than try to address the symptoms.
- He believed 95% of reticulated water did not get used for drinking.
- He encouraged Council to go for an injunction alongside New Health New Zealand, rather than an exemption.

Dr Crone also noted the below points:

- He believed that the issues with children's teeth were due to poor nutrition and exposure to sugar, rather than a lack of fluoride.
- He gave a brief overview to Council on some of the facts outlined in his PowerPoint Presentation 1.
- He understood that fluoride had no known role in mammals.
- He highlighted the issues of both Skeletal fluorosis and Dental fluorosis, which were both issues caused by excessive accumulation of fluoride.
- He believed fluoride toxicity would affect kidneys, bones, teeth and IQ.

The presenter/s responded to pātai as below:

- They believed it was a decision inflicted upon them that should be an individual choice and, as a result, a way to control the community.
- They reiterated the importance of lobbying with other Local Authorities who had received the same direction from the Director-General of Health.

B. Kane Titchener – Fluoridation

Mr Titchener spoke to his PowerPoint Presentation 2, which provided some further information regarding Fluoridation. The below points were noted:

- Mr Titchener had been working on making Aotearoa fluoride free for the past 10 years.
- The community felt that Council had a choice, and on behalf of those in attendance he asked that Council join the legal review and apply for an injunction, noting that the Lawyer's details could be made available.
- The National Toxicology Program (NTP) were in their final stage of their six year review of fluoride. NTP was an interagency collaboration with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.
- The results of the NTP Meta Analysis showed that fluoridation caused a lowering of IQ, and that there was no safe threshold of fluoride in water.
- To date, there had been no response from the Ministry of Health and Director-General of Health in relation to the draft NTP Report.

The presenter responded to pātai as follows:

- New Health New Zealand (a different organisation from Health New Zealand) was undertaking a legal review, of which Council was encouraged to join.
- All 14 Councils, that were under the mandate, could join the review and apply for an injunction.
- Mr Titchener believed that the Ministry of Health had a policy that required a promotion of fluoridation, which he felt was the rationale for Local Authorities being advised they would receive a fine if they did not follow the direction to fluoridate drinking supplies.

- At this stage they had been informed that joining the review group for an injunction would cost \$250 however, legal advice would provide clarification on this.
- The section of the report that noted 'there was no safe fluoride level' would be provided to Council, noting that this was something that should have been provided by the Ministry of Health.

C. Christina Humphreys – Fluoridation

Ms Humphreys was also in attendance to speak against the mandate for fluoride to be added into the water, and noted the below points:

- She reiterated the importance of joining the legal review to seek an injunction rather than an exemption.
- She highlighted the importance of listening to the communities' needs when mandates like this came to light.
- Clause 11 of the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990 stated that 'everyone has the right to refuse to undergo any medical treatment'.
- She did not feel that the Government had the right to make a decision that had such a big effect on the community.

The presenter responded to pātai as below:

- She felt as though this was something that should be consulted on with the community.

The Mayor noted that the letter seeking an exemption had been sent to the Ministry of Health. The public requested a copy of the letter be made available to them, to which the Mayor agreed.

9 COMMUNITY BOARD MINUTES FOR RECEIPT

9.1 MINUTES OF THE WAIHĪ BEACH COMMUNITY BOARD MEETING HELD ON 19 JUNE 2023

RESOLUTION CL23-12.2

Moved: Cr R Crawford

Seconded: Cr A Henry

1. That the Minutes of the Waihi Beach Community Board Meeting held on 19 June 2023 be received.
2. That the Chairperson's electronic signature be inserted into the confirmed minutes.

CARRIED

10 COUNCIL AND COMMITTEE MINUTES FOR CONFIRMATION**10.1 MINUTES OF THE AUDIT, RISK AND FINANCE COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 23 MAY 2023**

RESOLUTION CL23-12.3

Moved: Cr M Grainger

Seconded: Cr A Henry

That the Minutes of the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee Meeting held on 23 May 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record and the recommendations therein be adopted.

CARRIED

10.2 MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL PLAN AND LONG TERM PLAN COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 14 JUNE 2023

RESOLUTION CL23-12.4

Moved: Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour

Seconded: Cr M Murray-Benge

That the Minutes of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting held on 14 June 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record and the recommendations therein be adopted.

CARRIED

10.3 MINUTES OF THE COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 27 JUNE 2023

RESOLUTION CL23-12.5

Moved: Mayor J Denyer

Seconded: Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour

1. That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 27 June 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record and the recommendations therein be adopted.
2. That the Chairperson's electronic signature be inserted into the confirmed minutes.

CARRIED

10.4 MINUTES OF THE COUNCIL MEETING HELD ON 29 JUNE 2023

RESOLUTION CL23-12.6

Moved: Mayor J Denyer

Seconded: Cr A Henry

1. That the Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 29 June 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record and the recommendations therein be adopted.
2. That the Chairperson's electronic signature be inserted into the confirmed minutes.

CARRIED

10.5 MINUTES OF THE STRATEGY AND POLICY COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 6 JULY 2023

RESOLUTION CL23-12.7

Moved: Cr A Henry

Seconded: Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour

That the Minutes of the Strategy and Policy Committee Meeting held on 6 July 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record and the recommendations therein be adopted.

CARRIED

11 REPORTS**11.1 ELECTORAL SYSTEM DECISION 2025 AND 2028 TRIENNIUMS**

Council considered a report dated 20 July 2023 from the Senior Policy Analyst, who took the report as read.

RESOLUTION CL23-12.8

Moved: Cr M Murray-Benge

Seconded: Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour

1. That the Senior Policy Analyst report dated 20 July 2023 titled 'Electoral System Decision 2025 & 2028 Trienniums' be received.
 2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of medium significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
-

-
3. That pursuant to section 27 of the Local Electoral Act 2001 for Council to resolve for the 2025 and 2028 Western Bay of Plenty District Council triennial elections to:
 - (i) retain the First Past the Post electoral system
 4. That public notice be given by 19 September 2023 of the decision of Council and the right of electors to demand a poll on the electoral system to be used.

CARRIED

11.2 APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT HEARINGS COMMISSIONERS FOR TINEX GROUP LTD - NOTIFIED CONSENT PROCESS

Council considered a report dated 20 July 2023 from the Environmental Consents Manager who provided Elected Members with a brief overview of the report, and the recommendations presented for consideration.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- Ideally staff hoped to retain the two independent hearings commissioners for the other two pending consent processes.
- There were four tenants for this particular site, who used the site for different purposes.
- After review, staff determined that two commissioners would be sufficient to cover this hearing, noting that the two presented to Council covered the level of expertise required.

RESOLUTION CL23-12.9

Moved: Cr M Murray-Benge

Seconded: Cr A Henry

1. That the Environmental Consents Manager's report dated 19 June 2023 titled 'Appointment of Independent Hearings Commissioners for Tinex Group Ltd - Notified Consent Process' be received.
 2. That the report relates to an issue considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
 3. That Council establishes an Independent Hearings Panel and delegates the necessary functions to conduct a hearing and determine Resource Consent application RC13924L for Tinex Group Limited.
 4. That Council appoints the accredited Commissioners to the Independent Hearings Panel to consider and determine the Resource Consent application RC13924L for Tinex Group Limited:
-

-
- a. Rob Van Voorthuysen
 - b. James Whetu.

CARRIED

11.3 CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER'S MEETING REPORT

Council considered a report dated 20 July 2023 from the Senior Executive Assistant Mayor/CEO. The report was taken as read.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

1. Urban Taskforce

The meeting with Urban Taskforce was regarding relationship building to help future alignment of strategies.

2. Racecourse Working Group Meeting

The Racing Working Group meeting had identified alternative sites to the existing race course however, it was noted that this was subject to the changes currently going through, which affected Tauranga Racecourse. Until these decisions were made the group had only identified alternative site possibilities. It was clarified that the decisions around the future use of the current Tauranga Racecourse sat with Tauranga City Council (TCC).

3. General Managers on Community Boards

All General Managers and the CEO were assigned a Community Board that they supported, in order to help with continuity. The CEO was responsible for the Katikati Community Board.

RESOLUTION CL23-12.10

Moved: Cr A Henry

Seconded: Cr R Crawford

That the Senior Executive Assistant Mayor/CEO's report dated 20 July 2023 titled 'Chief Executive Officer's Meeting Report' be received.

CARRIED

11.4 MAYOR'S REPORT TO COUNCIL

Council considered a report dated 20 July 2023 from the Senior Executive Assistant Mayor/CEO. The report was taken as read, with confirmation from the Mayor that Council was awarded the remaining \$100,000 from the Bay of Plenty Civil Defence Emergency Management Group 'Cyclone Gabrielle Disaster Relief Fund'.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- Elected Members had already undertaken discussions relating to the voting of the new president of Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) however, it was noted that the Mayor was still happy to consider suggestions.
- The funds received through the 'Cyclone Gabrielle Disaster Relief Fund' went out to Western Bay of Plenty District applicants who met the criteria. Elected Members requested that the list of those who received funds to be circulated.

RESOLUTION CL23-12.11

Moved: Cr R Crawford

Seconded: Cr G Dally

That the Senior Executive Assistant to Mayor/CEO's report dated 20 July 2023 titled 'Mayor's Report to Council' be received.

CARRIED

12 INFORMATION FOR RECEIPT

Nil

13 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION CL23-12.12

Moved: Cr T Coxhead

Seconded: Cr M Grainger

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
13.1 – Confidential Minutes of the Audit, Risk and Finance Committee Meeting held on 23 May 2023	<p>s7(2)(a) – the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons</p> <p>s7(2)(g) – the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege</p> <p>s7(2)(h) – the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities</p>	s48(1)(a)(i) – the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
13.2 – Confidential Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 29 June 2023	<p>s7(2)(a) – the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons</p> <p>s7(2)(i) – the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	s48(1)(a)(i) – the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
13.3 – Application for Rates Remission	s7(2)(a) – the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	s48(1)(a)(i) – the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
13.4 – Requests For Further Water Leak Remission	s7(2)(a) – the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of	s48(1)(a)(i) – the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the

	natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons	meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7
CARRIED		

The Meeting closed at 11.08am.

Confirmed as a true and correct record at the Council meeting held 30 August 2023.

.....

Mayor J Denyer

CHAIRPERSON / MAYOR

10.2 MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL PLAN AND LONG TERM PLAN COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 25 JULY 2023

File Number: A5642800

Author: Jahneisha Osborne, Governance Advisor

Authoriser: Greer Golding, Governance Manager

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting held on 25 July 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record and the recommendations therein be adopted.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **Minutes of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting held on 25 July 2023**

**MINUTES OF WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
ANNUAL PLAN AND LONG TERM PLAN COMMITTEE MEETING NO. APLTP23-5
HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, 1484 CAMERON ROAD, TAURANGA
ON TUESDAY, 25 JULY 2023 AT 9.30AM**

1 KARAKIA

Whakatau mai te wairua
Whakawātea mai te hinengaro
Whakarite mai te tinana
Kia ea ai ngā mahi

Settle the spirit
Clear the mind
Prepare the body
To achieve what needs to be
achieved.

Āe

Yes

2 PRESENT

Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour (Chairperson), Mayor J Denyer, Cr R Joyce, Cr T Coxhead, Cr R Crawford, Cr M Grainger, Cr A Henry, Cr M Murray-Benge, Cr D Thwaites and Cr A Wichers.

VIA ZOOM

Cr G Dally and Cr A Sole.

3 IN ATTENDANCE

J Holyoake (Chief Executive Officer), R Davie (Deputy CEO/General Manager Strategy and Community), G Allis (General Manager Infrastructure Group), C Crow (General Manager infrastructure Group), A Henderson (General Manager Corporate Services), A Ali (Chief Financial Officer), C Nepia (Strategic Kaupapa Māori Manager), G Golding (Governance Manager), E Watton (Strategic Policy and Planning Programme Director), M Leighton (Policy and Planning Manager), S Bedford (Finance Manager), L Balvert (Communications Manager), P Osborne (Senior Governance Advisor), and H Wi Repa (Governance Systems Advisor).

4 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION APLTP23-5.1

Moved: Cr R Joyce

Seconded: Cr D Thwaites

That the apology for lateness from Cr A Sole be accepted.

CARRIED

5 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

6 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Nil

7 PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS

Nil

8 PUBLIC FORUM

Nil

9 PRESENTATIONS

Nil

10 REPORTS**10.1 RECEIPT OF TŌ WĀHI YOUR PLACE FEEDBACK**

The Committee considered a report dated 25 July 2023 from the Policy and Planning Manager, who provided a brief overview of the report.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- In comparison to past community input, this was the largest amount of feedback received in relation the Long Term Plan.
- Through using different engagement methods and tools, staff felt as though they managed to capture a more diverse range of demographics. It was noted that the community leaders, brought on to facilitate conversations, had a huge impact on the reach of the engagement.

RESOLUTION APLTP23-5.2

Moved: Cr A Henry

Seconded: Cr R Crawford

1. That the Policy and Planning Manager's report dated 25 July 2023 titled 'Receipt of Tō Wāhi Your Place Feedback' be received.
2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. That the feedback as presented via 'Tō Wahi Your Place – What we learnt' (**Attachment 1**) and 'Tō Wahi Your Place – Summary Overview' (**Attachment 2**) be received.
4. That it be noted that the feedback received will continue to be analysed to a neighbourhood and topic level and will be used to inform a number of future processes.

CARRIED

9.39am Cr Sole joined the meeting via Zoom.

10.2 2024-2034 LONG TERM PLAN – STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK

The Committee considered a report dated 25 July 2023 from the Senior Policy Analyst, who provided a brief overview of the report.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- It was suggested that in point 16 of the report, the fourth Strategic Priority listed should read "Providing well maintained and efficient infrastructure".
 - There was a legislative requirement for Council to include outcomes within the Long Term Plan however, it was our decision as to how we did this.
 - There was a range of agencies that influenced Council's ability to achieve their specified 'outcomes' for the district.
 - In relation to how Council measured its operational emissions and set corporate emission reduction targets, it was noted that Council was a part of the formal accreditation scheme, 'Toitū'. Council worked annually with Toitū to agree on Councils emission targets, noting that there was a formalised process in place for measurement and reporting through the accreditation system.
 - Strategic Priorities highlighted Council's desire within that particular space, noting that the LTP was the chance to determine what level of investment, roles and activities Council wished to take moving forward.
-

- From a Housing perspective, there was a dedicated project structure in place with the key objective around speeding up the regulatory process.
 - Strategic Priority 4 should be 'Providing well maintained, resilient and efficient Infrastructure'. As this was a strong message received through the community feedback.
 - Council was specific with what their Strategic Priorities were, noting that further information was sought from key staff to understand what was already being done, and what could be improved on in each of those spaces.
 - Council saw its role as a housing provider through Elderly Housing, noting that it had also been involved in projects, such as Kaimai Views, where it enabled housing through providing the land at a reasonable price.
 - In relation to the 'Better off Funding', which was a Crown funding allocation through the Affordable Waters transition programme, Council was making great progress with Te Arawa Iwi and Tauranga Moana Iwi.
 - The proposal to create a class of owners, known as engaged owners, to allow for those situated around the whenua to make decisions regarding the whenua, had not progressed any further. One of the reasons for this was that there were Māori who connected to the whenua but did not necessarily live close to it.
 - The first step in processing the development of whenua Māori was undertaking the development feasibility work to understand yield and the capital expenditure required to achieve whare (housing) on that particular land. The work being undertaken with the Better Off Funding was critical input in terms of being able to approach the Ministry of Housing and Urban Development (MHUD) for funding.
-

RESOLUTION APLTP23-5.3

Moved: Mayor J Denyer

Seconded: Cr R Joyce

1. That the Senior Policy Analyst report dated 25 July 2023 titled '2024-2034 Long Term Plan – Strategic Framework' be received.
2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of high significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. That the Committee adopt the revised strategic framework (**Attachment 1** of this agenda) for inclusion in the 2024-2034 Long Term Plan, noting the amendment to Strategic Priority 4 as below:
 - Providing well maintained, resilient and efficient Infrastructure

CARRIED

11 INFORMATION FOR RECEIPT

Nil

The Meeting closed at 10.03am.

Confirmed as a true and correct record by Council on 30 August 2023.

Unconfirmed

10.3 MINUTES OF THE ANNUAL PLAN AND LONG TERM PLAN COMMITTEE MEETING HELD ON 10 AUGUST 2023

File Number: A5666773

Author: Pernille Osborne, Senior Governance Advisor

Authoriser: Greer Golding, Governance Manager

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting held on 10 August 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record and the recommendations therein be adopted.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **Minutes of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting held on 10 August 2023**

**MINUTES OF WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
ANNUAL PLAN AND LONG TERM PLAN COMMITTEE MEETING NO. APLTP23-6
HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, 1484 CAMERON ROAD, TAURANGA
ON THURSDAY, 10 AUGUST 2023 AT 1.00PM**

1 KARAKIA

Whakatau mai te wairua
Whakawātea mai te hinengaro
Whakarite mai te tinana
Kia ea ai ngā mahi

Settle the spirit
Clear the mind
Prepare the body
To achieve what needs to be
achieved.

Āe

Yes

2 PRESENT

Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour (Chairperson), Mayor J Denyer, Cr R Joyce, Cr G Dally, Cr M Grainger, Cr A Henry, Cr M Murray-Benge, Cr D Thwaites and Cr A Wichers

VIA ZOOM

Cr A Sole

3 IN ATTENDANCE

R Davie (Deputy CEO/General Manager Strategy and Community), A Curtis (General Manager Regulatory Services), A Henderson (General Manager Corporate Services), G Allis (General Manager Infrastructure Group), G Golding (Governance Manager), A Ali (Chief Financial Officer), S Bedford (Finance Manager), M Leighton (Policy and Planning Manager), P Osborne (Senior Governance Advisor) and H Wi Repa (Governance Systems Advisor)

OTHERS IN ATTENDANCE

R Goudie (Waihi Beach Community Board Chairperson)

4 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION APLTP23-6.1

Moved: Cr M Grainger

Seconded: Cr M Murray-Benge

That the apology for absence from Cr Coxhead and Cr Crawford be accepted.

CARRIED

5 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

6 DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Nil

7 PUBLIC EXCLUDED ITEMS

Nil

8 PUBLIC FORUM

Nil

9 PRESENTATIONS

Nil

10 REPORTS**10.1 DELIBERATIONS ON PROPOSED FINANCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS FOR 2023/24**

The Committee considered a report dated 10 August 2023 from the Strategic Policy and Planning Programme Director. The report was taken as read with a brief background and overview of the report provided by the Deputy Chief Executive/General Manager Strategy and Community, and the General Manager Corporate Services.

Staff responded to pātai in relation to the 'Specific Projects' options as follows:

- There was no change to the costs in relation to Option 2.
-

- In relation to the submissions received, the Committee was advised that Council's infrastructure staff had responded to the submitted who queried specific projects, through a separate process. The responses outlined the defensibility, in their view, for the projects being identified as 'growth projects', as well as the proportion of growth that had been attributed to these projects.
 - Staff advice highlighted that there was agreement with the submission point to move the timing of the 'Northern Harbour Boat Ramp' project. This was due to the fact that Council was yet to finalise its planning on where and when this project may occur. This was moved to be outside the 10 year period of the model.
 - There was a general theme that the cost of FINCOs was too high, with the exception of one submission that challenged a bespoke project within the model.
 - It was not unusual for the degree of attribution from growth to rates to change from year to year. This was the rationale for Council revisiting rates through FINCOs annually through the Annual Plan process.
 - The disclosure table (which could be found on Council's website) highlighted the various projects, including whether they were funded district wide.
 - Staff were not in a position to comment on why a particular group did not speak to their submission. It was noted that in relation to North 12, there had been concurrent processes in terms of FINCOs conditions on resource consents, as well as this process. The themes raised through the FINCOs submission were similar to those raised through the resource consent process.
 - In relation to the Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant upgrade project, the costs of the project had been appropriately attributed to Rangiuru Business Park, the existing Te Puke community currently reticulated for wastewater and the future community up to a population of 13,000. Further, a proportion of these costs had also been attributed to the future population of Te Puke should it grow beyond 13,000. The costs of the treatment plant upgrade beyond 13,000 were not included in the current FINCO calculation for wastewater. Rangiuru Business Park had its own financial contributions model. Council had closely examined the Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant upgrade funding splits and believed they were attributed correctly.
 - The Northern Boat Ramp project would be considered through the 2024-34 Long Term Plan, however for the purposes of the 2023/24 financial contribution for reserves and facilities, it was excluded.
 - If the financial assistance rate in relation to Waka Kotahi's contribution to walking and cycleways was to change, Council would be asked to re-prioritise its Levels of Service.
 - The discrepancies that had occurred with the FINCOs model were due to distortions that occurred over time.
 - New projects for consideration were determined by Council through the Long Term Plan process.
-

- In regard to the implications of Option 3, it was noted that the disadvantages outlined in the Issues and Options paper made it was clear that if all projects were deleted from the Financial Contributions schedule, Council would have a significant funding gap. Council would either not undertake the project, which would affect our Levels of Service, or they would need to be rate funded.
- Option 1 as it was presented in the report was the preferred option.
- The Ōmokoroa Active Reserve was ready to proceed, as valuations had been received. Council was working on the strategy for purchase, and where the property owners sat within that space.

Staff responded to pātai in relation to the 'Affordability' option as follows:

- Councils tools were limited in relation to funding options however, SmartGrowth was undertaking a significant piece of work that explored other funding and financing options for Local Government, as it was a significant barrier to being able to respond to the growth challenge. It was noted that this was affecting every growth council in Aotearoa, and there was no immediate answer.
- The 'District Plan Policy' approach, regarding intensification, was a tool that Council used, and had to ensure that the greater density developments paid for their share of the capacity that it consumed, specifically in relation to roading and water.
- Active and passive reserve requirements were planned for through Structure Plan processes and were guided by Council's Levels of Service, noting that the master plan for Ōmokoroa was based on more intensive urban development.
- The Committee was advised that the financial contributions work was undertaken in two stages, noting that the second stage of this work would include the investigation of the sustainability of the Financial Contributions model verses a Development Contributions model, or a hybrid of the two. Elected Members would be presented with this decision at the Strategy and Policy Workshop scheduled 17 August 2023. This would include a review of the policy drivers.

RESOLUTION APLTP23-6.2

Moved: Mayor J Denyer

Seconded: Cr M Grainger

1. That the Strategic Policy and Planning Programme Director's report dated 10 August 2023 titled 'Deliberations on Proposed Financial Contributions for 2023/24' be received.
 2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of medium significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
 3. That all written and verbal views presented through the Annual Plan consultation period from 30 March to 30 April 2023 (relating to financial contributions) and the
-

further consultation process undertaken from 19 June to 9 July 2023 be received and considered, as set out in the document titled 'Financial Contributions 2023/24 submissions pack' and contained in **Attachment 2** of this report.

4. That the Committee notes the matters considered outside of the scope of setting Financial Contributions for 2023/24 (as set out in section 10 of this report) and endorses the corresponding commentary as the basis for a response to people who have presented their views on these matters.
5. That the Committee recommends to Council the adoption of the final Financial Contributions 2023/24 that will apply to resource consent processes in accordance with the District Plan and will be included in the Schedule of Fees and Charges 2023/24, and subject to the following decisions:

a. Affordability

i. Option 1

That Council **does not** reduce the financial contributions with rate payer subsidy for the 2023/24 financial year, but agrees to consider this as part of the 2023-2024 Long Term Plan.

b. Specific projects

i. Option 1

That Council confirms all identified specific projects listed below in the Financial Contributions models as released for further consultation:

- Project 243002 – reticulation improvements.
- Project 287112 – Pongakawa WTP enhancement eastern zone alternative supply.
- Project 287118 – Te Puke Infra Area 3+4 2024 and 2025.
- Project 226620 – Te Puke growth related assets.
- Project 225632 – Te Puke wastewater treatment plant upgrades.
- Project 244912 – District-wide Reserve Acquisition Funding.
- Project 345401 – Ōmokoroa Active Reserves.
- Project 345301 – Reserves – cycleways and walkways funding.
- Project 295203 – Ōmokoroa Domain Funding.

And that Council defers the Northern Boat ramp project beyond 2021/31 Long Term Plan period and reconsiders it through the Long Term Plan process for 2024/34.

6. That the Committee notes that a decision document will be prepared as the formal response to those who presented their views, for adoption by Council alongside the final Financial Contributions 2023/24, and that the decision document will be in general accordance with the Long Term and Annual Plan Committee resolutions contained in the minutes of APLTP23-6 dated 10 August 2023, and the Strategy and Policy Committee resolutions contained in the minutes of SPC23-5 dated 17 August 2023.

CARRIED

11 INFORMATION FOR RECEIPT

The Meeting closed at 1.56pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record by Council on 30 August 2023.

.....

Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour

CHAIRPERSON

11 COUNCIL AND COMMITTEE MINUTES FOR RECEIPT**11.1 MINUTES OF THE TE KĀHUI MANA WHENUA O TAURANGA MOANA MEETING HELD ON 26 JULY 2023**

File Number: A5665734

Author: Pernille Osborne, Senior Governance Advisor

Authoriser: Greer Golding, Governance Manager

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana Meeting held on 26 July 2023 be received.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Minutes of the Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana Meeting held on 26 July 2023

**MINUTES OF WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE KĀHUI MANA WHENUA O TAURANGA MOANA MEETING NO. TKMW23-3
HELD IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBERS, 1484 CAMERON ROAD, TAURANGA
ON WEDNESDAY, 26 JULY 2023 AT 10.00AM**

1 KARAKIA/MIHI

The hui opened with a karakia from Member R Smallman.

The Chairperson thanked Member Smallman for the opening karakia and gave a mihi to the rōpū, acknowledging those who had recently passed and those in mourning. The Chairperson thanked all members present for making the time to attend.

2 PRESENT

Chairperson R Tuanau (Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi), Member P Ake (Pirirākau), Cr T Coxhead, Member L Faulkner (Ngāti Ruahine), Cr M Grainger, Cr A Henry, Cr R Joyce, Member N Kuka (Ngāi Tūwhiwhia), Member B Mikaere (Ngāi Tamarāwaho), Cr M Murray-Benge, Member R Nelson (Ngāti te Wai), Member T U Rolleston (Ngāi Tamawhariua ki te Rangihouhiri), Member K Smallman (Ngāti Pūkenga) and Member R Smallman (Ngāti Pūkenga).

VIA ZOOM

Member H Hamiora (Ngāi Tamawhariua ki te Rereatukahia), Member D Leaf (Te Runanga o Ngāti Ranginui Iwi), Cr A Sole.

3 IN ATTENDANCE

C Nepia (Kaiwhakahaere Kaupapa Māori), R Davie (Deputy CEO/Group Manager Strategy and Community), C Gaunt (Kaimahere Matua), B Urbanc (Kaiārahi Hōnonga – Tauranga Moana), G Golding (Governance Manager), J Abraham (Asset Management Team Leader), J Paterson (Transportation Manager), K Little (Operations Manager), J Lynskey (Senior Emergency Management), P Osborne (Kaitohutohu Kāwanatanga Matua) and H Wi Repa (Governance Systems Advisor)

4 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION TKMW23-3.1

Moved: Cr M Grainger

Seconded: Cr R Joyce

That the apology for absence from Mayor Denyer, Cr Thwaites and Member Leef, be accepted.

CARRIED

5 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS

LATE ITEM

The Chairperson advised there was one late item for the Forum to consider for inclusion in the open section of the agenda, being 'Kauri Tree update'.

The reason that this item was not included on the agenda was that the Department of Conservation had just released the update and it could not be delayed to the next scheduled Forum meeting because the information needed to be circulated as soon as possible.

RESOLUTION TKMW23-3.2

Moved: Chairperson R Tuanau

Seconded: Member R Nelson

That, in accordance with Section 46A (7) of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act, the following item be considered as a late item of open business:

- Kauri Tree update

CARRIED

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The Kaupapa Māori Manager acknowledged Councils General Manager Infrastructure Group, Gary Allis, who would be stepping down from his position.

The Forum was advised that the General Manager Strategy and Community, Rachael Davie, had been appointed Deputy Chief Executive, highlighting her connection to Ngā Pōtiki.

The newly appointed General Manager Infrastructure Group, Cedric Crow, introduced himself to the Forum.

The Chairperson acknowledged and welcomed Cedric Crow, thanked Gary Allis for the work that he had accomplished throughout his time as General Manager Infrastructure Group, and congratulated Rachael Davie on her appointment.

6 PRESENTATIONS

6.1 COUNCIL PROJECT UPDATE – TAURANGA MOANA

The Forum considered a report dated 26 July 2023 from the Kaupapa Māori Specialist. The below topics were presented on by relevant staff.

Waihi Beach Flash Flood Event (29 May 2023)

The Asset Management Team Leader was in attendance to speak to the Forum regarding the 29 May 2023 flash flood event at Waihi Beach, including Council's response. He spoke to a PowerPoint which highlighted the below:

- Bay of Plenty Rainfall;
- 29 May 2023;
- One Mile Creek;
- Council Pensioner Flats;
- Beach Road;
- Browns Drive;
- Scarborough Road;
- Walnut Avenue;
- Leo Street;
- Marine Avenue – 23 May 2023;
- Brighton Road;
- Palm Grove;
- Hillview Road;
- Citrus Avenue – Didsbury Drive;
- Levels of Service;
- New Flood Hazard Risk Assessments;
- Flood Hazard Risk Assessments;
- What has been done; and
- Next Steps.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- The Chairperson thanked Council staff for fronting up to the fears, pātai and frustrations from the community, as well as the work undertaken to find a solution for moving forward.
-

- On behalf of Te Whānau ā Tauwhao ki Otawhiwhi, it was noted that there was a drainage pipe from Pio Shores that ran through Māori whenua into the harbour, which Tangata Whenua were hoping to address through these conversations.
- Homes in Waihī Beach that were raised above the recommended flood levels were not effected during the recent weather events.
- The accelerated project list would be presented to Council, noting there would be a mixture of long and short term projects.

Storm Events and Damage in 2023

The Transportation Manager was in attendance to speak to the Forum regarding the impacts of the 2023 storm events on the district's transportation network. He spoke to a PowerPoint which highlighted the below:

- Storm Damage;
- No.4 Bridge – Retrieval of old bridge;
- Bridge 83;
- Wairoa Road: Under-slip;
- Oropi George Road: Over-slip;
- Old Kaimai Road: Under-slip;
- Oropi Road bridge: Under-slip;
- Ōmokoroa Peninsula Slips;
- Ōmokoroa Peninsula;
- Te Puna Station Road: Over-slip;
- Te Puna Station Road: Under-slip;
- Te Puna Station Road: Overview;
- Forecast Average Daily Traffic (vehicles per day); and
- Te Puna Station Road proposed to re-open.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- Te Mania Bridge on State Highway 2 was often affected by severe weather events however, the State Highway infrastructure sat with Waka Kotahi. The Forum was advised that Council had been involved in the business case relating to safety improvements on State Highway 2. Te Mania Bridge was raised as a concern, regarding its width however, this particular bridge did not receive any funding.
 - As part of the business case there was an investigation into the types of accidents happening however, there was no evidence to suggest that the accidents were occurring due to the width of the bridge.
 - A report relating to Te Puna Station Road, would be presented to the Projects and Monitoring Committee in August 2023.
 - The Road that was affected by the No. 4 Road bridge collapsing, serviced 36 properties.
-

- It was noted that there was no alternative access for the affected residents however, through negotiations between Council and neighbouring land owners, the effected residents were able to gain access, by moving through private property.

10.54am Cr Sole and Member Leaf left the hui.

Emergency Management

The Operations Manager and Senior Emergency Management Advisor were in attendance to provide the Forum with a presentation regarding the functions of the Emergency Operations Centre and collaboration with local marae. They spoke to a PowerPoint presentation which outlined the below:

- Crisis Response at Western Bay of Plenty District Council;
- Incident Management Team or Infrastructure Business as usual (BAU);
- Civil Defence Emergency Management;
- 29 May 2023 Flood event; and
- Emergency Management Response.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- Council could not enforce anyone to open a welfare centre however, Council was focusing on developing relationships within the communities now, to prepare for any future emergencies.
- Council welcomed discussions with Marae that were interested in becoming a community response centre, noting Council had access to national funding through various agencies to help Marae become better resourced to support their communities.
- Member Nelson provided an update on behalf of Tuapiro Marae, regarding their response in emergency situations.
- Coordinated Incident Management System (CIMS) training was a highly recommended emergency management tool.
- This Forum highlighted the importance of relationships and knowing who you could/should call in an emergency.

State Highway 2 – Ōmokoroa Intersection Planned Works

The Transportation Manager was in attendance to provide the Forum with updates on the new intersection planned for Ōmokoroa. The below points were noted:

- Through Kāinga Ora, Council was able to apply for Housing Support Funding to undertake an interim intersection at Ōmokoroa State Highway 2, noting that this would be consistent with State Highway 2 roundabouts north of Katikati.
-

- If works were able to commence in Summer 2023/24, then the project would be expected to take two years.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- In relation to power supply and Council, there was no link other than through PowerCo (the supply authority). The power supply work being undertaken in relation to this project was by way of a new sub station, and capacity to get power into this particular area (the SH2/Ōmokoroa Road intersection).
- The carpark area currently at the beginning of Ōmokoroa Road was no longer going to be there however, there was an intention to provide a 'park and ride' section on the northern side of the second roundabout.
- Redesign work was taking place to help address concerns of Youngson Road residents in attaching to the SH2 roundabout.
- There had been discussions regarding a farming underpass of the highway and whether this could be a walkway/cycleway connection for Whakamarama residents, however it was noted that land acquisition needed to be in place prior to further consideration.

Member Mikaere requested that if infrastructure (for example the Waiāri Pipeline) was going to be installed, could the option for Te Whetū o te rangi Marae to connect, be considered.

Katikati Outfall Pipe Break

The Asset Management Team Leader was in attendance to speak to the Forum regarding the recent break of the Katikati Outfall Pipe. He spoke to a PowerPoint which outlined the below:

- Katikati Outfall Pipe Break; and
- Katikati Alternative Options.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- This was a different type of failure not seen in the past, so it was expected for the report to highlight errors regarding manufacturing or installation.
 - The leaks were detected through pressure drops at the pump, as well as the pressure gage on Matakana Island, which informed Council that they were no longer holding the expected pressure in the pipe.
 - Signs had been erected to warn public not to gather seafood from the area. These signs would remain up until the repair was made and the water quality improved.
-

- Staff acknowledged the importance of addressing this issue for and in engagement with Tangata Whenua.
 - In regards to the Katikati alternative discharge options, Council had identified a number of properties to liaise with. Site investigations needed to be undertaken to determine whether the land was suitable for land discharge however, due to resource constraints this project was not prioritised. It was assumed that alternative options would be implemented alongside the upgrade of the treatment plant, to meet new consent conditions.
 - The leak was identified by using dye.
 - One of the assumptions Council had made, was that there were only certain months of the year that it would be suitable to discharge treated wastewater over land, noting that the remainder of the time the treated wastewater would need to be stored.
 - Following the proposed upgrade, the intention was that the level of treatment for the water would be higher, which would also be required through the new consent.
-

7 REPORTS

7.1 ADOPTION OF TE ARA MUA O TE KĀHUI MANA WHENUA O TAURANGA MOANA

The Forum considered a report dated 26 July 2023 from the Kaimahere Matua, who provided the Forum with the below outline of the report:

- Te Ara Mua was a strategic plan that outlined the work programme and priorities for the past joint partnership forum.
- Te Ara Mua Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana was the work programme worked on together with Tangata Whenua through workshops, noting that these aligned well with Councils strategic priorities and outcomes.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- The representative for Ngāti Ruahine requested that Clause 2 Section C to be addressed on the next agenda. The Chairperson recommended that this be discussed as a workshop item on Monday 18 September 2023.
 - It was noted that some of the items on the work programme had budget available, which would allow work to start this year. Additional projects that did not currently have a budget, would be considered through the Long Term Plan.
-

RESOLUTION TKMW23-3.3

Moved: Member N Kuka

Seconded: Cr R Joyce

1. That the Kaimahere Matua's report dated 26 July 2023 and titled 'Adoption of Te Ara Mua of Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana', be received.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION TKMW23-3.4

Moved: Member N Kuka

Seconded: Cr M Murray-Benge

2. That Te Ara Mua o Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana is adopted as the Strategic Plan for Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana.

CARRIED

7.2 MARAE SUSTAINABILITY INITIATIVES FUND - OVERVIEW OF FUNDING

The Forum considered a report dated 26 July 2023 from the Kaimahere Matua, who provided the Forum with an overview of the report.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- There was criteria for this fund however, it was not stringent.
 - The funding was granted on a 'first in first served' basis however, staff ensured that they were spreading the fund as they could.
 - There was also funding available through the iwi/hapū management plan fund, which supported the implementation of projects outlined in the plan.
 - In the past, members had sought support for their applications from the Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana Forum.
 - When the Marae Sustainability Initiatives Fund was first established, Marae that were not located in the district, but had an interest in the whenua within the district, were eligible for this fund.
-

8 WORKSHOP

Nil

12.13pm Cr Sole entered the hui.

9 ADDITIONAL UPDATE

9.1 KAURI TREE UPDATE

Member Nelson provided the Forum with an update regarding the Kauri disease pathogen found in Kaimai Ranges, as reported on through the Department of Conservation website. The full media release could be found [here](#).

Member Nelson requested support from Council and the Communications Team, to ensure that the community was informed, and could be encouraged to use other recreational opportunities within the district. The Deputy CEO/General Manager Strategy and Community noted that the Communications Manger would work alongside Member Nelson to ensure messaging was consistent.

Staff were requested to provide a report to Elected Members on Council's plan regarding the protection of Council owned Kauri Trees.

The Meeting closed at 12.23pm with a karakia.

Confirmed as a true and correct record at the Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana meeting held on 18 October 2023.

.....

Chairperson R Tuanau

CHAIRPERSON

11.2 MINUTES OF THE TE IHU O TE WAKA O TE ARAWA MEETING HELD ON 9 AUGUST 2023

File Number: A5666660

Author: Pernille Osborne, Senior Governance Advisor

Authoriser: Greer Golding, Governance Manager

RECOMMENDATION

That the Minutes of the Te Ihu o te Waka o Te Arawa Meeting held on 9 August 2023 be received.

ATTACHMENTS

1. Minutes of the Te Ihu o te Waka o Te Arawa Meeting held on 9 August 2023

**MINUTES OF WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT COUNCIL
TE IHU O TE WAKA O TE ARAWA MEETING NO. TA23-2
HELD IN THE TE PUKE MEMORIAL WAR HALL, JELlicoe STREET, TE PUKE
ON WEDNESDAY, 9 AUGUST 2023 AT 10.00AM**

1 KARAKIA/MIHI

Member Pene opened the hui with a karakia.

2 PRESENT

Chairperson G Rice (Ngāti Marukukere), Cr G Dally, Member Gowland-Douglas (Tapuika Iwi Authority), Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour, Cr A Wichers, Member A Potiki (Ngāti Moko), Member D Dinsdale (Ngāti Moko), Member M Pene (Ngāti Whakaue ki Maketu), Member M Tapsell (Te Kapu o Waitaha), Member P Tapsell (Ngāti Whakaue), Member H Biel (Tapuika Iwi Authority), Member R Kingi (Ngāti Pikiao), Member T Turner (Ngāti Whakahemo), Member V Skudder (Ngāti Maru), and Member M Wihapi (Ngāti Moko).

3 IN ATTENDANCE

J Holyoake (Chief Executive Officer), C Crow (General Manager Infrastructure Group), R Davie (Deputy CEO/Group Manager Strategy and Community), C Nepia (Kaiwhakahaere Kaupapa Māori), G Golding (Kaiwhakahaere Kāwanatanga), K Little (Operations Manager), C McLean (Senior Transportation Engineer), J Lynskey (Senior Emergency Management Advisor) B Urbanc (Kaiārahi Hononga – Tauranga Moana), M Va'ai Matatia (Senior Environmental Planner), and P Osborne (Kaitohutohu Kāwanatanga Matua).

OTHERS IN ATTENDANCE

Te Arawa ki Tai Housing Kaupapa Project Team Members

Shae Crossan – Technical Advisor

Rondell Reihana – Papakāinga Specialist

4 APOLOGIES

APOLOGY

RESOLUTION TA23-2.1

Moved: Mayor J Denyer

Seconded: Member P Tapsell

That the apology for absence from Cr Crawford and Member Biel, and the apology for lateness from Member Skudder, be accepted.

CARRIED

5 CONSIDERATION OF LATE ITEMS

Nil

6 PRESENTATIONS

6.1 TE ARAWA KI TAI HOUSING KAUPAPA UPDATE

The Forum considered a report dated 9 August from the Kaimahere Matua. Te Kaiwhakahaere Kaupapa Māori spoke to this report, providing an overview to the Forum on the background outlined.

Shae Crossan and Rondell Reihana were in attendance and supported by Member Kingi, in providing the Forum with a brief outline on their roles within the Te Arawa ki Tai Housing Kaupapa Project Team. The below points were noted:

- Matua Crossan was the Technical Advisor within the project team, and his role involved assessing; the capacity of the whenua, what services and accessways were available, and identifying natural hazards.
- Whaea Reihana was the Papakāinga Specialist within the project team, and her role involved engaging with whānau and working with Māori Land Trusts regarding financial literacy.
- Member Kingi was the Project Coordinator within the project team, and provided the Forum with an overview of the role of the team. The main objective was achieving papakāinga for the people, noting that the finance/funding aspect was always a leading hurdle.
- It was important to teach fundamental skills for whānau to enable them to work on the whenua.
- Acknowledgement and thanks was given to Council and Elected Members for allowing this opportunity through the 'Better Off Funding'.
- It was noted that engagement with Western Bay of Plenty District Council had been easy during the consent process, which included the understanding of the resource consent conditions that were required.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- Collaboration between iwi and Council was important.
- Accessing funding for the infrastructure and housing itself was a constraint across all Councils, noting that addressing this would make the development of papakāinga easier for whānau.

Te Kaiwhakahaere Kaupapa Māori advised the Forum that the 'Better Off Funding' that the project team received was put towards assisting whānau with the development of feasibility plans. These plans would support the Trusts by placing them in the best position to receive additional funding from Central Government. This also meant that the 'Better Off Funding' would be able to be used to leverage additional funding opportunities.

It was noted that the project team had created a criteria to help prioritise the Trusts who were seeking support in this space.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

Te Kaiwhakahaere Kaupapa Māori acknowledged the General Manager Strategy and Community, Rachael Davie, for her appointment as Deputy Chief Executive.

The newly appointed General Manager Infrastructure Group, Cedric Crow, introduced himself to the rōpū.

6.2 COUNCIL PROJECT UPDATE – TE IHU O TE WAKA O TE ARAWA

The Forum considered a reported dated 9 August 2023 from the Kaimahere Matua. The below topics were presented on by relevant staff.

Storm Events and Damage in 2023 including No.4 Road Bridge

The Senior Transportation Engineer was in attendance to speak to the Forum regarding the impacts of the 2023 storm events on the district's transport network including the damage to No.4 Road Bridge and replacement options. He spoke to a PowerPoint presentation which outlined the below:

- Storm Damage;
- No.4 Road Bridge Reinstatement – Former bridge storm damage;
- No. 4 Road Bridge Reinstatement – Temporary Bailey Bridge;
- No.4 Road Bridge Reinstatement – Options 1-4;
- No.1 Road Rehabilitation and Widening – Maintenance Treatments; and
- No.1 Road Rehabilitation and Widening.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- It was acknowledged that No.4 Road bridge was a vital project due to the local economy and industries that were affected.
- Staff ensured the Forum they were addressing the priority projects affected by the recent storm events, through the funding that Council had received in relation to this.

Seal Extension

The Senior Transportation Engineer was in attendance to discuss the implementation of the seal extension policy to Māori Roadways. He spoke to a PowerPoint presentation which outlined the below:

- Seal Extension Māori Roadways;
- Current Seal Extension List; and
- Maps.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- The table that specified indicative timings was correct, noting that the ones that were scheduled to be completed, in the 2022/23 financial year, had not been completed due to delays Council was experiencing.
- The definition of 'Māori Roads' was provided by the Māori Land Court.
- In relation to Strang Road, the process for changing the name of a road was outlined as below:
 - A survey of affected residents would be undertaken, including name change options; and
 - Engagement with Mana Whenua.
- The road naming policy specified that the ownership of the road was not affected by the renaming of a road.
- It was important that the roads Council were sealing were available for public use due to the sealing being district wide rates funded.

Emergency Management

The Operations Manager and the Senior Emergency Management Advisor were in attendance to speak to the Forum regarding functions of the Emergency Operations Centre and collaboration with local marae. They spoke to a PowerPoint presentation which outlined the below:

- Crisis Response at Western Bay of Plenty District Council;
- Incident Management Team or Infrastructure BAU;
- Civil Defence Emergency Management;
- 29 May 2023 Flood Event; and

- Emergency Management Response.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- Council did not provide Citizens Advice Bureau with any specific advice or support in relation to Emergency Management however, it was noted that Council did have an annual grant that they offered Citizens Advice Bureau.
- The Senior Emergency Management Advisor wanted to engage with Marae across the district to help better resource and support the communities in emergency events.
- It was made clear that the role Council was hoping to play was in ensuring that marae were resourced, so they could best support their communities. Staff would not be “dictating” how marae should run in an emergency event.
- It was important to identify the marae that were most at risk in an emergency situation, such as those situated on low lying coastal areas.
- Initiating these discussions at this time was beneficial, due to the funding available from Central Government in relation to Emergency Preparedness.

Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade

The Utilities Operations Manager was in attendance to provide the Forum with an update on the Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant upgrade. He spoke to a PowerPoint presentation which outlined the below:

- Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant update – brief;
- Mott McDonald – Design Consultant;
- McConnell Dowell – Contractor;
- Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant Compliance Monitoring;
- Current design;
- Timing of works; and
- Waiāri intake bridge collapse.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- Deputy Mayor John Scrimgeour and Councillor Andy Wichers had been appointed to the Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant upgrade governance group.
- Councillors Grant Dally and Richard Crawford had been appointed to the Te Puke Wastewater Steering Group.
- It was clarified that Te Ohu Parawai o te Waiari was a continuing group as part of the resource consent, whereas the Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plan upgrade Governance and Steering group were temporary groups in relation to this particular project. Decisions relating to the Waiari would still be made by Te Ohu Parawai o te Waiari.
- The two treatment plants would run in parallel until the new plant was at a place where it could be used by itself.

- The population cap for this new treatment plant was 13,500, which would service residents in Te Puke as well as Rangiora Business Park. As part of the forward planning there was also an opportunity/space for a future upgrade to cater for additional growth in the area.
 - The high levels of phosphorus that had been detected in the current plant occurred naturally.
-

7 MINUTES FOR CONFIRMATION

7.1 MINUTES OF THE TE IHU O TE WAKA O TE ARAWA MEETING HELD ON 10 MAY 2023

RESOLUTION TA23-2.2

Moved: Member P Tapsell

Seconded: Member R Kingi

1. That the Minutes of the Te Ihu o te Waka o Te Arawa Meeting held on 10 May 2023 be confirmed as a true and correct record and the recommendations therein be adopted.
2. That the Chairperson's electronic signature be inserted into the confirmed minutes.

CARRIED

8 REPORTS

8.1 MARAE SUSTAINABILITY INITIATIVES FUND - OVERVIEW OF FUNDING

The Forum considered a report dated 9 August 2023 from the Kaimahere Matua. The report was taken as read with a brief overview on the report provided by te Kaiwhakahaere Kaupapa Māori. The below points were noted:

- This fund had allowed marae/hapū to leverage further funding to support the completion of their projects.
 - The Forum was reminded that the opportunity to apply for this fund was available if/when they required support for marae projects.
 - The Chairperson acknowledged the pūtea that Ngāti Marukukere received for the parking area and footpaths for hau kāinga.
 - Member Dinsdale acknowledged the pūtea that Ngāti Moko received for the new carpet in their wharehau.
-

- Member Tapsell acknowledged the pūtea that Ngāti Whakaue received towards a sound system to assist pōwhiri on Marae ātea.
-

8.2 CONFIRMATION OF REPRESENTATIVES FOR THE TE PUKE SPATIAL PLAN SUBCOMMITTEE

The Forum considered a report dated 9 August 2023 from the Strategic Advisor: Legislative Reform and Special Projects. The report was taken as read, with a brief overview of the report provided by the Senior Environmental Planner, including the rationale for establishing a subcommittee.

Member Dinsdale nominated Member H Biel, who accepted the nomination.

Member P Tapsell nominated Member Dinsdale, who accepted the nomination.

RESOLUTION TA23-2.3

Moved: Member P Tapsell

Seconded: Member M Tapsell

1. That the Strategic Advisor's report dated 9 August 2023 titled 'Confirmation of the representatives for the Te Puke Spatial Plan Subcommittee' be received.
2. That the forum confirms the following two Iwi representatives for the Te Puke Spatial Subcommittee:
 - Member H Biel
 - Member D Dinsdale

CARRIED

8.3 ADOPTION OF TE IHU O TE WAKA O TE ARAWA STRATEGIC PLAN AND WORK PROGRAMME

The Forum considered a report dated 9 August 2023 from the Kaimahere Matua. The report was taken as read, with a brief overview of the report provided by te Kaiwhakahaere Kaupapa Māori.

Member P Tapsell recommended that the Strategic Plan and Work Programme be named 'Mauri Ora', and provided the below rationale:

- Te Ara Mua had been established by the previous combined Partnership Forum, and with several projects being put on hold the kupu 'Mauri' reflected the life force that was going to be given back to the projects.
- 'Ora' meant wellbeing, which reflected how the outcomes of the work programme were going to have a positive affect on the wellbeing of the communities.

Staff responded to pātai as follows:

- The Forum was advised that Council would be making a decision on whether or not to establish Māori Wards at the upcoming Extraordinary Council hui to be held on 17 August 2023. Members were encouraged to kōrero with Councillors to canvas their thoughts, as well as attend the hui if they were able to.

RESOLUTION TA23-2.4

Moved: Member M Tapsell

Seconded: Member T Turner

1. That the Kaimahere Matua's report dated 9 August 2023 titled 'Adoption of Te Ihu o te Waka o Te Arawa Strategic Plan and Work Programme' be received.
2. That the Strategic Plan and Work Programme is called 'Mauri Ora'.
3. That Mauri Ora is adopted as the strategic plan and work programme for Te Ihu o te Waka o Te Arawa.

CARRIED

9 WORKSHOP

Nil.

Member Pene closed the hui with a karakia at 12.24pm.

Confirmed as a true and correct record at the Te Ihu o te Waka o Te Arawa meeting held on 25 October 2023.

.....
Chairperson G Rice

CHAIRPERSON

12 REPORTS

12.1 RECOMMENDATORY REPORT FROM ANNUAL PLAN AND LONG TERM PLAN COMMITTEE – ADOPTION OF THE ANNUAL PLAN 2023/24

File Number: A5620305

Author: Rebecca Gallagher, Senior Policy Analyst

Authoriser: Rachael Davie, Deputy CEO/General Manager Strategy and Community

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report presents the Annual Plan 2023/24 and Financial Contributions Schedule 2023/24 for adoption, as recommended by the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee.

Council is required to consider the recommendations of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee and resolve accordingly.

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Senior Policy Analyst's report dated 30 August 2023, titled 'Recommendatory report from Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee – Adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24' be received.
2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of **medium** significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. In accordance with section 80 of the Local Government Act 2002, Council acknowledges that the average rate increase of 7.04% contained in the Annual Plan 2023/24 is inconsistent with Council's Financial Strategy, the reason is due to significantly higher than predicted inflation and economic pressures. Council does intend to review the Financial Strategy as part of the Long Term Plan 2024-2034.
4. As recommended by the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee the Annual Plan 2023/24 be adopted as contained in **Attachment A**. The recommendations of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee are set out in **Attachment B**.
5. As recommended by the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee the Financial Contributions Schedule 2023/24 be adopted as contained in **Attachment C** with the Disclosure Tables for Financial Contributions 2023/24 as contained in **Attachment D**.

6. That, as the formal response to submitters, Council approves the Decision Document (as contained in **Attachment E**), for all submitters, for dissemination as soon as practicable, following the adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24.
7. That the Chief Executive Officer be delegated the authority to make such minor editorial changes to the Annual Plan 2023/24, and Financial Contributions Schedule 2023/24, and Decision Document, as may be required.

ANNUAL PLAN 2023/24

1. Council consulted on the draft Annual Plan 2023/24 between 30 March 2023 and 30 April 2023. 310 submissions were received. Three community drop-in sessions were held, in Te Puke, Te Puna and Waihi Beach and feedback collated.
2. Any significant changes sought through submissions or which raise any other matter beside the items outlined in the consultation document would require further consultation prior to them being considered by Council through the Annual Plan. The general approach of Council is to defer these matters to more appropriate processes as suitable, or to the Long Term Plan 2024-2034.
3. Consultation on the draft Annual Plan 2023/24 was promoted through our “have your say” page and on our website here <https://haveyoursay.westernbay.govt.nz/annualplan>. This webpage contained the consultation document, supporting information, statement of proposal and draft Schedule of Fees and Charges that formed the basis of consultation.
4. On 14 June 2023, the Annual Plan Long Term Plan Committee deliberated on 17 Issues and Options Papers. The resolutions of that meeting are contained in **Attachment B**.
5. The Annual Plan document contained in **Attachment A** has been prepared in accordance with those resolutions of the Annual Plan Long Term Plan Committee.

District Wide Property Revaluations

6. The three yearly district wide property revaluations have now been completed, with the objection period closing on 3 August 2023. To show the impact of the rates increase across the different property types, the sample property information contained in the Annual Plan 2023/24 has been updated using the new property valuations. This can be found at page 61 of the Annual Plan 2023/24 contained in **Attachment A**.

Financial Strategy and the Annual Plan

7. Section 80(1) of the Local Government Act 2002 specifies:

If a decision of a local authority is significantly inconsistent with, or is anticipated to have consequences that will be significantly inconsistent with, any policy adopted by the local authority or any plan required by this Act or any other enactment, the local authority must, when making the decision, clearly identify:

- a. the inconsistency;
 - b. the reasons for the inconsistency; and
 - c. any intention of the local authority to amend the policy or plan to accommodate the decision.
8. The Annual Plan 2023/24 contains an average rate increase of 7.04%. A rates increase above 4% is inconsistent with the Council's Financial Strategy. Goal Two of the Financial Strategy was "we will continue to manage rates", with the key action:
- Limit the average rates increase across the district to 4% per annum for years 2022/2023 onwards. This includes inflation and excludes growth.*
9. The current environment makes attaining the 4% limit highly unlikely. To reach a 4% limit there would likely be level of service implications or temporary cost savings leading to greater cost increases in following years. A change in levels of service could trigger a Long Term Plan amendment.
10. Council is reviewing its Financial Strategy as part of the development of the Long Term Plan 2024-2034 and as part of that review will consider how the strategy can respond to times of high inflation.

FINANCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS

11. Further consultation on the financial contributions schedule was undertaken from 19 June to 9 July 2023. Council received eight pieces of feedback from consultants and developers.
12. Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee on 10 August 2023 made the following recommendation to Council:

That the Committee recommends to Council the adoption of the final Financial Contributions 2023/24 that will apply to resource consent processes in accordance with the District Plan and will be included in the Schedule of Fees and Charges 2023/24, and subject to the following decisions:

- a. Affordability
 - i. Option 1: That Council does not reduce the financial contributions with rate payer subsidy for the 2023/24 financial year but agrees to consider this as part of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan.
- b. Specific projects

- i. Option 1: That Council confirms all identified specific projects listed below in the Financial Contribution models as released for further consultation:

- Project 243002 – reticulation improvements.
- Project 287112 – Pongakawa WTP enhancement eastern zone alternative supply.
- Project 287118 – Te Puke Infra Area 3 + 4 2024 and 2025.
- Project 226620 – Te Puke growth related assets.
- Project 225632 – Te Puke wastewater treatment plant upgrades.
- Project 244912 – District-wide Reserve Acquisition Funding
- Project 345401 – Ōmokoroa Active Reserves
- Project 345301 – Reserves – cycleways and walkways funding
- Project 295203 – Ōmokoroa Domain Funding

And that Council defers the Northern Boat ramp project beyond 2021/31 Long Term Plan period and reconsiders it through the Long Term Plan process for 2024/34.

13. The Financial Contribution Schedule in **Attachment C** is consistent with the decision of the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee. **Attachment D** contains the updated disclosure tables for financial contributions 2023/24.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

14. The Local Government Act 2002 requires a formal assessment of the significance of matters and decision in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. In making this formal assessment there is no intention to assess the importance of this item to individuals, groups, or agencies within the community and it is acknowledged that all reports have a high degree of importance to those affected by Council decisions.
15. The Policy requires Council and its communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions, and activities.
16. In terms of the Significance and Engagement Policy this decision is considered to be of medium significance because the decision is likely to have some public interest with some financial impact for the community and community consultation has been legislatively required. Community consultation on the matters has been undertaken and the feedback received considered by the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee.

RESOLUTIONS

17. As recommended by the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee on 14 June 2023, Council adopts the Annual Plan 2023/24 as contained in **Attachment A**. All 19 recommendations from the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee are set out in **Attachment B**.
18. As recommended by the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee on 10 August 2023, Council adopts the Financial Contribution Schedule 2023/24 as contained in **Attachment C** with the Disclosure Tables for Financial Contributions 2023/24 as contained in **Attachment D**.
19. As recommended by the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee on 14 June 2023 and 10 August 2023, **Attachment E** contains the decision document as the formal response to those who presented their views.
20. Council is required to consider the above recommendations and resolve accordingly. The following options are available to Council in response to these recommendations. The Council may resolve to:
 - (a) Adopt as recommended;
 - (b) To modify any of the recommendations; or
 - (c) To decline (giving reasons) and refer back to the Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee.

STATUTORY COMPLIANCE

21. The recommendations of this report meet the requirements of:
 - (a) The Local Government Act 2002, including sections 82, 83, 95, 95A and 150; and
 - (b) The Local Government Rating Act 2002.

FUNDING/BUDGET IMPLICATIONS

Budget Funding Information	Relevant Detail
Annual Plan 2023/24 and financial contribution schedule development costs	All costs associated with the production of the Annual Plan 2023/24 and the financial contribution schedule are met within current planned budgets.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **Attachment A – Annual Plan 2023/24** 
2. **Attachment B – Recommendations of 14 June 2023 Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee**  

3. **Attachment C – Schedule of Financial Contributions 2023/24**  
4. **Attachment D – Financial Contributions Disclosure Tables 2023/24**  
5. **Attachment E – Annual Plan 2023/24 – Decision Document**  



Jess Ellis, recipient of a Western Bay Mini Arts Grant through TECT and Creative Bay of Plenty, painting her mural at Waihi Beach
Photographer: Anna Menendez

Mahere ā tau 2023/24 Annual Plan 2023/24



Western
Bay of Plenty
District Council

Ngā rārangi upoko

Contents

Whakatakinga

Introduction

4

Message from the Mayor.....

6

The Annual Plan process this year.....

7

Key matters.....

8

Our District, Our people.....

9

Te Ara Mua - The pathway forward.....

11

Your Mayor and Councillors.....

13

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea

Introduction to our financials

14

Changes to the strategic assumptions.....

16

Project list.....

23

Capital projects.....

24

Operational projects.....

32

Finances at a glance.....

40

Funding Impact Statements and other rating information.....

41

What are rates used for?.....

42

Funding impact statements and other rating information.....

43

What it means for your property.....

60

Prospective financial statements.....

61

Reserve balances.....

67

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero

Policies and statements

76

Overview of the revenue and financing policy.....

78

Summary of specific rates policies

83

Significant accounting policies.....

84

Activity Funding Impact Statements.....

99

Whole of Council.....

100

Representation.....

101

Planning for the future.....

102

Communities.....

103

Recreation and open spaces.....

104

Regulatory services

105

Stormwater.....

106

Transportation.....

107

Water supply.....

108

Natural environment and sustainable living.....

109

Wastewater.....

110

Solid waste

111

Economic development.....

112

Support services.....

113

Annual Plan disclosure statement

for the period commencing 1 July 2023.....

114

Whakatakinga

Introduction



Section overview

Message from the Mayor..... 6

The Annual Plan process this year.....7

Key matters..... 8

Our District, Our people..... 9

Te Ara Mua - The pathway forward.....11

Your Mayor and Councillors.....13



Whakatakinga | Introduction

He karere nō te Koromatua

Message from the Mayor



Getting the balance right

Tēnā koutou,

At Council, we look to make every decision in the best interest of our people – making sure we invest in the important things now and into the future to improve community wellbeing.

This Annual Plan is no different and why we have taken a prudent approach despite a number of factors outside our control – weather events and the current economic climate.

The Annual Plan is when we set out in detail the mahi we are planning to undertake in your community over the next 12 months (1 July 2023 – 30 June 2024), and the dollars required to achieve this. It's also our chance to assess what changes are needed to reflect current circumstances and community needs.

A big thank you to everyone who shared their views during this process. Whether online, or in person at one of our drop-in information sessions or in Council chambers, it was great to see and hear from such a range of people from right across our rohe.

Connecting regularly with our community is important because without hearing people's views – the good and the bad – we would lack the insights to make the best decisions on their behalf.

As a Council we've taken these views, plus this year's weather events, including the Waihi Beach flooding, and the current difficult economic climate, into account when striking an average rate increase of 7.04 percent.

We've brought it down from the 7.41 percent we initially proposed and consulted on earlier this year by finding further savings and reducing project funding by \$343,359 and using \$1.6m of the General Rate Reserve.

This reserve is an accumulation from surpluses arising from underspends in previous years.

While we can never hope to please everyone, we do try to do our best for our community now and for the long-term.

We know this rate increase may place further financial pressure on some households. So, if you need to, I encourage you to reach out and see how we can help you with one of our rates rebate and postponement options. For more information visit westernbay.govt.nz/rates

Lastly, this Annual Plan might seem a bit late in the piece this year. And you're right.

We delayed the adoption to allow time to complete two important processes: the three-yearly property revaluation process and a further review of our financial contributions model.

If you own property in the Western Bay, you would have received information on your updated property revaluation from independent valuation company Quotable Value (QV).

Every three years Western Bay of Plenty District Council must undertake property revaluations to gain an up to date appraisal of property values across the District. The valuation process is audited by the Valuer-General.

The implication of an updated valuation is often misunderstood, so I want to stress that an increase in your property value may not mean you pay more in rates. Any rates increase is determined by your property value increase compared with the average increase across the District. For more information visit westernbay.govt.nz/property-revaluations

We are working hard to support our District, while ensuring we can continue to do the mahi that matters to you.

James Denyer
Western Bay of Plenty Mayor

Te hanga o tēnei Mahere ā tau

The Annual Plan

process this year

What is the Annual Plan?

The Annual Plan is Council's chance to update the plans for the coming financial year, setting out in detail the work we are planning to undertake in your community between 1 July 2023 – 30 June 2024.

Through this process we consider what was outlined in the Long Term Plan and assess what changes are needed to reflect current circumstances and community needs.

The Long Term Plan is to be reviewed and adopted next year (2024). We will be seeking your input and feedback on the future Long Term Plan early next year.



Property Revaluations 2023/24

These have been completed.

Visit our website for more information on your property.

westernbay.govt.nz/property-revaluations

Whakatakinga | Introduction

Nga take matua

Key matters

The key proposal for the Annual Plan sought feedback on the average rates increase.

The current economic environment is very different to what was expected when we prepared our Long Term Plan 2021-31. The inflation and interest rates are significantly higher than were projected by industry experts at the time, and these changes have significant impacts on Council's budgets.

Council decided on an average rate increase of 7.04%, bringing it down from the 7.41% consulted on in March-April this year. This rate increase is achieved by finding further savings and reducing project funding by \$343,359 and dipping into the General Rate Reserve - using \$1.6 million. The reserve is an accumulation from surpluses arising from underspends in previous years.

This is above the 3.90% planned for through the Long Term Plan, and above our Financial Strategy limit of a 4% increase (this sets the approach Council takes to balance affordability with delivery including limits on rates and debt). We are reviewing the Financial Strategy through the Long Term Plan process, over the next year.

We also sought feedback and have decided to include funding in the Annual Plan for the following projects:

- Funding \$1.9 million towards a roof, liner and bulkhead for the Dave Hume Pool
- Reserve projects:
 - Upgrading the existing facilities at Midway Park, Pukehina (\$130,000)
 - A neighbourhood park upgrade at Spencer Avenue, Maketu (\$50,000)
 - Building a local playground at Awara Road, Pongakawa (\$55,000)
 - Delivering on the agreed concept plan for Wilson Park, Waihi Beach (\$415,000)
- Funding \$434,920 towards developing a new Library and Community Hub at Waihi Beach. This funding would enable us to complete the design, engineering and prepare for a building consent in advance.
- To proceed with building a new Te Puke Wastewater Treatment plant in one stage.

We heard from over 300 submitters during our consultation.

In response to submissions, there are some projects which we have decided to progress in the 2023/24 year. These are:

- Loan funding \$300,000 towards repairs for the Te Puke War Memorial Hall
- Concept planning for the Beach Road Boat Ramp, Katikati
- Prioritise stormwater projects as part of the Council's capital programme
- Increase the funding for the Te Puna Memorial Hall
- Funding arrangements for Rangiuru Business Park and Katikati Industrial Park

Other Matters

In adopting the Annual Plan several other changes were made to better reflect current information. These were considered non-material and not significant. This included:

- Updating our economic, legislative, land use, interest and inflation assumptions; and
- Changing specific project timing and costs to better reflect contracts in place, the pace of development and construction cost increases.

If you would like to read more about these individual changes and all the items considered, please see the agenda and minutes from Council's Annual Plan/ Long Term Plan Committee meeting from June 14 2023 - available online at: westernbay.govt.nz/agendas-and-minutes



Photograph: Centennial Park, Te Puke

Tō tātou Takiwā, tō tātou iwi

Our District, Our people

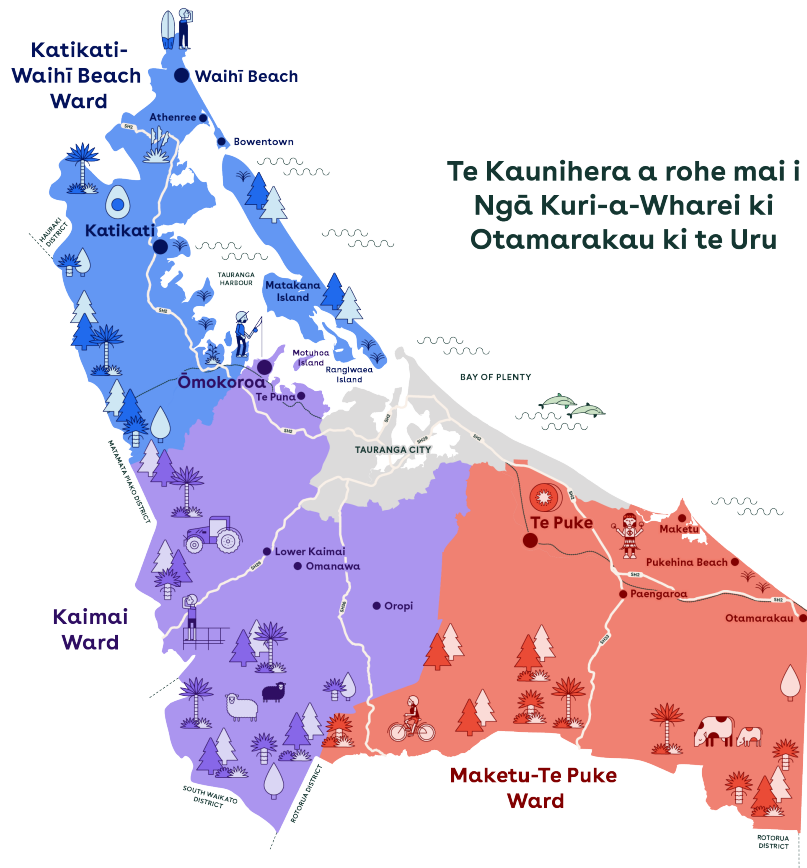
Western Bay of Plenty District is one of the faster growing areas in New Zealand.

As at 30 June 2021 the Western Bay of Plenty District's estimated population is 57,355. The population is expected to reach around 69,980 by 2038.

Between the 2013 and 2018 censuses, the population of the District grew by 17.5% (7,630 people); it is estimated that the population will grow by 8.4% (4,864 people) in the next five years. Most of this growth has come from immigrants and migration from other parts of New Zealand.

Whakatakinga | Introduction

Our District - key facts



Katikati/ Waihi Beach Ward

- Estimated population of **14,370** (2018 census), which is an increase of 2370 people from 2013.
- The projected population in 2063 is **17,200**.
- 35%** increase of Asian ethnicity between 2013 and 2018, while Pacifica ethnicity increased **26%**.
- 40%** of households were 'couples' according to the 2018 Census.

Kaimai Ward

- Estimated population of **19,014** (2018 census), which is an increase of 3753 people from 2013.
- The projected population in 2063 is **28,500**.
- Over 90%** of people indicated they were of European ethnicity (2018 Census).
- 15%** of people indicated they were of Māori ethnicity (2018 Census).

Te Puke/ Maketu Ward

- Estimated population of **18,940** (2018 census), which is an increase of 3082 people from 2013.
- The projected population in 2063 is **21,690**.
- 28%** of the people indicated they were of Māori ethnicity in 2018. **12%** indicated they were Asian.
- 50%** increase to the Asian and Pacifica ethnicities between 2013 and 2018 (2018 Census).



Photograph: Cale Borell of Pirirakau Hapū, standing in front of Paparoa Marae

Te ara ki mua

Te Ara Mua - The pathway forward

The Te Ara Mua plan signifies the previous efforts to meet the aspirations of Māori and the Western Bay of Plenty District Council when it comes to kaupapa Māori.

Whakatakinga | Introduction

Te whakawhanake i te mana māori
ki te whai waahi ki te whakatau kaupapa

Developing Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making

We recognise the importance and special place of Tangata Whenua within our communities and the additional responsibilities that the Local Government Act places on us to develop the capacity of Māori to take part in local government decision-making processes.



Equally, we acknowledge the journey that is required to develop positive and purposeful relationships with Tangata Whenua that can sustain us into the future.

We have a number of mechanisms for engagement and to involve Tangata Whenua in our decision-making processes. We will continue to review and improve them to ensure ongoing effectiveness.

We will continue to work with iwi and hapū to provide for their representation aspirations.

Te Ara Mua

Te Ara Mua is a plan that was developed by the Tauranga Moana and Te Arawa ki Takutai Partnership Forum. The Partnership Forum was disestablished in 2020, and two new forums, Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana and Te Ihu o Te Waka o Te Arawa were created in 2021.

Te Ara Mua has been used to inform Council's Long Term Plan and Annual Plan and signifies the previous efforts of the Partnership Forum to meet the aspirations of Māori and the Western Bay of Plenty District Council when it comes to kaupapa Māori.

Recently, both partnership forums adopted their respective work programmes which have taken much of the impetus provided by Te Ara Mua but outline new aspirations that they would like to work with Council to achieve going forward.

Our Kaupapa Māori team

This team initiates, builds and maintains our relationship with Tangata Whenua and Māori, ensures Kaupapa Māori is considered in Council's decision making, and strengthens our organisation's ability to appropriately engage with Māori through exposure to and training in kawa (protocols), tikanga (customs) and te reo (the Māori language).

Tangata Whenua engagement guidelines

Our Tangata Whenua engagement guidelines have been developed to assist staff in engaging with Tangata Whenua.

For further information, find out more detail by reading Te Ara Mua on Council's website [westernbay.govt.nz/working-with-maori](https://www.westernbay.govt.nz/working-with-maori)

Whakatakinga | Introduction

Tō Koromatua me ngā Kaikaunihera Your Mayor and Councillors



Left to right: Councillor Anne Henry, Councillor Murray Grainger, Councillor Richard Crawford, Councillor Rodney Joyce, Mayor James Denyer, Deputy Mayor and Councillor John Scrimgeour, Councillor Don Thwaites, Councillor Margaret Murray-Benge, Councillor Allan Sole, Councillor Grant Dally, Councillor Andy Wichers, Councillor Tracey Coxhead

For further information

visit the Elected members page on Council's website westernbay.govt.nz/mayor-and-councillors

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea

Introduction to our financials



This section of the Annual Plan 2023/24 covers the prospective financial statements, reserve funds, key changes to rates for 2023/24, along with a summary of projects.

The key assumptions that are published in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 have been reviewed and updates are noted in the first part of this chapter.

Section overview

Changes to the strategic assumptions.....16

Project list 23

 Capital projects.....24

 Operational projects 32

Finances at a glance.....40

Funding Impact Statements and other rating information.....41

What are rates used for?42

Funding impact statements and other rating information43

What it means for your property 60

Prospective financial statements.....61

Reserve balances 67



He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Ngā panoni i ngā whakaaro rautaki Changes to the strategic assumptions

The strategic assumptions are the Council's 'best guess' at how the future may look. They form the basis for planning and are developed from a wide range of sources.

During the development of this Annual Plan all the Strategic Assumptions were reviewed and either updated or reconfirmed. The Strategic Assumptions that required updating are provided on pages 17-22. All other assumptions in the Long Term Plan remain as published on pages 39 to 62 in the 'Strategic Assumptions' section in Chapter Two of the Long Term Plan 2021-31.



For the complete list of assumptions see the Long Term Plan 2021-2031

westernbay.govt.nz/longterm2021-2031

6. Economic development

Assumption

The local economy has returned to above 2019 levels.

However, the Reserve Bank of New Zealand has signalled the intent for an engineered recession over the next four quarters. The impact on our district and community may be significant over the next 12-18 months.

At the District and sub-region wide levels, the economic outlook is fairly positive.

On the back of strong and continued population growth, the Western Bay of Plenty's economy is projected to continue to grow. We are part of the Golden Triangle (Auckland / Waikato / Bay of Plenty) and our economic growth is expected to be above the national average.

We expect to see an increase in 'sustainable' low waste, low emission business practices as standard.

We expect to see:

- significant growth in the kiwifruit industry
- growth in the avocado industry
- growth in domestic tourism.

Implication

The kiwifruit industry is a high water user and its water demand will increase. This may put pressure on resources and infrastructure.

Continued economic growth will require provision of business land. Demands for freight movement will need consideration in transport network planning.

Growth in tourism means targeted infrastructure investment may be needed (such as toilets in rest areas, upgraded walking tracks). This will require cooperation with central government agencies.

There may be increased pressure on the natural environment from increased use.

The demands on the capacity of industry to deliver infrastructure projects may mean increased competition, leading to increased prices and possibly time delays.

Level of uncertainty

High

Forecasts align with national forecasts for economic growth and local trends, however the impacts of Covid-19 and global events are uncertain.

Impact

Moderate

The level of economic activity and growth in the District can directly impact ratepayers' ability to pay, whilst also influencing the level of financial contributions collected as development occurs or the level of demand placed on infrastructure.

Investment decisions will be made cognisant of this uncertainty.

Mitigation

Continual monitoring of the situation and 'just in time' infrastructure will aid in mitigating some of these issues.

Council will continually monitor the District's economic situation and may revise any plans, with consultation through Annual Plans if necessary.

Council will continue to provide funding for organisations such as Priority One, Tourism BOP, Te Puke EDG, and Katch Katikati.

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

12. Legislative

Assumption

We expect to see continued focus on the way Council delivers its core services and provides infrastructure for growth.

Legislative reforms are likely to continue to focus on alternative ways to deliver public services.

Recent steps in the Affordable Waters reform and the Resource Management Act reform have provided a greater level of certainty on these legislative changes. Council continues to operate a business-as-usual approach to service delivery until more information is available regarding implementation timing.

Legislative change and reform will place demand on the time and resources of Council and this will increase alongside the pace of reform. Associated costs to meet Affordable Waters transition requirements and information requests (including resources) have been included and offset by funding provided.

There is likely to be increased regulation aimed at delivering higher public health and environmental standards.

Implication

Council will continue to be involved in any national conversations about service delivery, to ensure we are ready to adapt to any changes that are made at the national level.

Not all of the costs associated with the impact of legislative changes are likely to be recovered from Central Government.

Individual activities of Council may need to make specific assumptions.

Level of uncertainty

Moderate

Legislative change and national direction is highly dependent on the political direction and priorities at the time.

Impact

High

Some changes to the delivery of services could significantly alter how Council functions, however the generally lengthy development process of legislation and implementation phases will allow for suitable planning and may require community consultation.

Changes to the delivery of Affordable Waters will significantly impact Council's financial position, depending on how this is structured. This will impact the Council's levels of debt, forecast capital and operational expenditure and income (this will be covered as part of the Long Term Plan 2024-34).

Mitigation

Continue to watch and input into legislative developments, to ensure a Western Bay of Plenty District Council voice is heard and Council is prepared for any changes.



14. Land use

Assumption

How land is used in the District will change.

We recognise that the Resource Management (Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters) Amendment Act 2021 will accelerate the supply of housing within the urban areas of Ōmokoroa and Te Puke.

We recognise the National Policy Statement for Highly Productive Land may impact how our rural land is protected.

We expect to see a physical expansion and increased intensification of urban areas. This will generally be in-line with the District Plan and the new SmartGrowth Strategy.

The SmartGrowth Strategy will result in a new urban settlement pattern being developed. This may signal the development of new residential areas. However, this is likely to be in the 10-50 year time period.

We will also expect to see continued conversion of dairy land to horticulture over the next 10 years.

We also expect to see a need for new greenfield business land to service the Western Bay of Plenty sub-region.

Implication

Council will have to ensure that services are appropriately sized to accommodate growth and service any growth areas.

Similarly, increased horticulture development may have implications for roading.

Level of uncertainty

Low

Growth areas are sufficiently well signalled through the District Plan and SmartGrowth. The development of a new settlement pattern will require a political process, community engagement and a high level of technical scrutiny to ensure it is viable.

Horticulture growth is currently occurring and has been well signalled by industry.

Impact

Moderate

Land use changes have direct implications for the design of our services. If this occurs in unexpected areas, or does not occur as planned, then there may be financial implications.

Mitigation

Council will maintain input into SmartGrowth.

Council will be reviewing the District Plan during the course of this Long Term Plan.

Council will be developing a Te Puke Spatial Plan.



15. Inflation rates

Assumption

Costs are assumed to increase due to inflation.

Financial projections for the 2023/24 year have been adjusted inline with indices prepared by BERL (September 2022), which specifically identifies the costs associated with local government activities and services. The indices are applied according to the types of expenditure that makes up each activity.

The recently released BERL Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) inflation rates are greater than initially expected in the Long Term Plan and last year’s Annual Plan. The already observed price inflation for Local Government, is expected to remain for the medium to long-term.

For some projects a greater inflation rate has been applied to recognise local market conditions noting that contractual cost increases have been up to 20% in some areas. Inflation rates for the four activities ranges between 8.7% to 12.4% to reflect BERL 2022 assumptions.

For property projects, Council applied the average inflation increase over capital and operational cost adjusters of 10.5% to reflect BERL 2022 assumptions.

For some projects a greater inflation rate has been applied to recognise the local market conditions in particular contractual cost increases have been up to 20% in some areas.

For the Uniform Targeted Rates (UTR) (stormwater, water and wastewater) the inflation rate is defined by Council and is generally based on historic and projected financial information:

2022: 3%

2023-2031: 1%

Implication

Inflation rates impact the expected costs of our services in the future.

These vary by activity as the type of goods purchased differ.

Level of uncertainty

Moderate

The level of uncertainty for this assumption is moderate. It is difficult to predict inflation over a 10-year period.

Impact

Moderate

If inflation is under-estimated and actual cost increases are materially higher than forecast, budgets may be too low to complete the work scheduled for the year. In such cases the work would be re-scheduled.

If inflation is less than forecast, some work may be brought forward or surplus revenue held over the following year.

Mitigation

Inflation assumptions are reviewed each year as part of the annual budgeting process.

Projected indexed prices from a 1,000 base in September 2022

Year	2022	2023	2024	2025
Roading	1000	1069	1124	1168
Planning and regulation	1000	1050	1087	1117
Water and environment	1000	1067	1118	1160
Community activity	1000	1060	1110	1150
Transport	1000	1055	1096	1131

16. Interest rates

Assumption

Interest rates will fluctuate over the course of the Long Term Plan.
Interest rates are expected at an average of 5%. The interest rate assumption for the Long Term Plan was 3.8% and 4.25% for the Annual Plan 2022/23.

Implication

Interest rates govern the cost of borrowing. While borrowing is beneficial in spreading the cost of infrastructure across all generations that benefit from it, fluctuating interest rates can impact how much we pay.

Level of uncertainty

Moderate

The level of uncertainty for this assumption is moderate. These assumptions are based on cost, market information and hedges on existing borrowings through interest rate swaps, in conjunction with advice from New Zealand Treasury experts.

Impact

Moderate

If interest rate assumptions were too low, actual borrowing costs would be higher than forecast.
If interest rate assumptions were too high, borrowing costs would be lower than forecast. A 0.5% movement on \$150m of debt equates to a \$750k movement in interest expense.

Mitigation

Interest rate assumptions are reviewed each year as part of the annual budgeting process.



17. External funding for projects

Assumption

External funding will be available and some projects will be contingent on this. Council and the community often rely on external funding sources to help deliver projects.

Council is aware of approximately \$87m of community and recreation facility projects that the community is wanting to deliver over the next 10 years. Where Council is planning on making a contribution, this has been included in the Long Term Plan. Otherwise it is assumed that the projects will be delivered with external funding and that there will be no ongoing cost to Council.

Council is able to access central government funds in some situations to assist with delivery of projects. It is assumed these projects will not be delivered unless there is certainty of funds from Central Government.

The Infrastructure Acceleration Fund agreement between Council and Kainga Ora for Ōmokoroa Structure Plan Stage 3 and the Tranche One Three Waters Better off Funding has secured significant funding for key projects. This amounts to \$38.3 million and \$5.34 million respectively. Expenditure is to be spread over several years.

There has been central government funding available as part of the economic recovery response to COVID-19. Future funding is uncertain. However, there will be less funding available from other sectors (philanthropic organisations).

Implication

Some projects will only be progressed with sufficient external funding.

Level of uncertainty

High

The level of uncertainty for this assumption is high. It is difficult to predict whether community groups and Council for that matter will be successful in obtaining external funding for projects.

The level of funding available may vary from our assumptions.

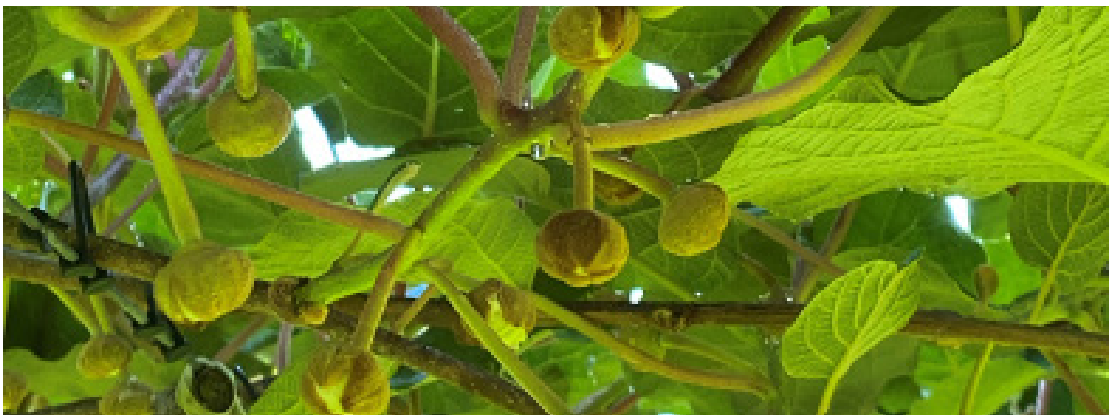
Impact

Moderate

If the project is unable to secure funds then Council may be approached to meet any shortfall. If this is the case, this request will be considered through the annual budget process. If the project does not proceed, Council will remove the funding contribution (if applicable) from the budget.

Mitigation

Council will continue to talk with partnering agencies regarding funding availability.



Rārangi mahi Project list

The financial variances include changes to project costs and projects that have been brought forward or delayed, which are either operational or capital expenditure.

There are some changes to specific project timing to better align with actual progress.



Photograph: Paengaroa by air

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Capital projects

Representation				
Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
354701	Live Streaming Council Meetings	36,960	37,707	747

Communities				
Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
355302	CCTV management	52,800	53,867	1,067
332101	Waihi Beach Library Building	211,200	524,000	312,800
248801	Libraries - Hastie Bequest	12,672	12,928	256
282103	Libraries - Book Purchases Renewals	360,653	367,942	7,290
282105	Libraries - Book Purchases New	56,058	57,191	1,133
318501	Radio Frequency Identification Technology for the District Libraries	42,240	43,094	854
280001	Elder Housing Capital	79,200	104,800	25,600
AP24-2	Elder Housing external funding	-	4,600,000	4,600,000
264315	Cemetery/Urupa Land Purchase & Development - West	211,200	110,669	(100,531)
264316	Katikati Cemetery Beams	15,840	-	(15,840)
299602	Maketu Cemetery Extension	10,560	-	(10,560)

Recreation and open spaces				
Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
212914	Katikati Moore Park New Sports Field 2020	274,454	-	(274,454)
217805	Ōmokoroa Sports Ground (Western Avenue) Capital Development	132,000	134,668	2,668
219304	Katikati Park Road Whakarunuhau and signage	-	26,934	26,934

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Recreation and open spaces continued

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
342001	Erosion Protection funding	211,200	215,469	4,269
244912	District Wide Acquisition funding	2,323,200	524,000	(1,799,200)
245601	Maketu Spencer Avenue funding for general development	10,560	10,773	213
246810	Midway Park & Pukehina Parade - Sportsfield Medium 2nd stage	68,640	70,027	1,387
260105	The Landing - Jetty	179,520	183,148	3,628
357601	Otaiparia Kaituna River	61,248	104,800	43,552
260307	Kauri Point - Walkway development	26,400	26,934	534
218406	Ōmokoroa Domain concept plan implementation	89,707	91,520	1,813
260315	Kauri Point - Ātea development	129,149	131,759	2,610
354401	Wairoa Road Rowing club Reserve	63,888	65,179	1,291
212912	Moore Park Katikati - Toilet	370,022	63,101	(306,921)
312501	District Signage Capital	52,800	53,867	1,067
353701	Dog Parks - Capital Development	31,680	53,280	21,600
260613	Te Puke Misc - Village Heights Reserve	26,400	-	(26,400)
260730	Tohora View and Brown Dr Reserve - Walkway development	22,176	22,624	448
225403	District Wide Reserves Minor Works	42,240	43,094	854
320801	Asset Replacement Projects funding	897,600	915,742	18,142
322301	Waikaraka Drive LP and Stopped Road	53,856	54,945	1,089
244113	Maramatanga Park concept plan implementation	42,240	43,094	854
260316	Kauri Point - North Beach development	38,016	38,784	768
330801	Matakana Island Panepane Point Development	105,600	107,734	2,134
260320	Kauri Point - South Lookout palisades entranceway	36,960	37,707	747
260319	Kauri Point - Lookout interpretation maps & panels	36,749	37,492	743
345301	Cycleways & Walkways funding	264,000	269,336	5,336
345401	Ōmokoroa Active Reserves	4,224,000	524,000	(3,700,000)
260317	Kauri Point - Northern Lookout fences for Pa	33,068	33,736	668
354201	Conway Road Reserve Concept Plan Implementation	293,568	299,502	5,934
330701	Tauranga Harbour Esplanade funding	26,400	26,934	534

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Recreation and open spaces continued

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
331201	Tauranga Harbour Margins project funding	26,400	26,934	534
354501	Lynley Park Subdivision	52,906	53,975	1,069
354601	Precious Family Reserve Concept Plan implementation	108,768	110,966	2,198
357501	Bell Road Kaituna River access	31,522	32,159	637
322710	Pongakawa Park - reserve development	23,126	23,594	467
260306	Kauri Point - Car Park	21,120	21,547	427
260415	Pahoia Domain Carpark extension	21,120	21,547	427
260318	Kauri Point - Interpretation Design Guide	12,672	12,928	256
166008	Centennial Park sports fields renovation and drainage	686,400	490,674	(195,726)
354301	Waitekohekohe Reserve concept plan implementation	216,480	220,856	4,376
260314	Kauri Point - Owarau Pā planting, restoration etc.	114,175	116,482	2,308
322101	Wilson Park	-	410,000	410,000
326106	Pools - Te Puke new indoor swimming pool facility	1,056,000	268,288	(787,712)
258204	Pools - Katikati Dave Hume Pool Covering	-	1,201,532	1,201,532
AP24-7	Dave Hume Pool Liner and Bulkhead	-	729,100	729,100
281507	Coastal & Marine Projects funding	52,800	53,867	1,067
295201	Northern Harbour Boat Ramp construction	221,760	-	(221,760)
295203	Ōmokoroa Domain funding	528,000	538,672	10,672
321101	Coastal Marine Asset Replacement Project funding	1,689,600	675,750	(1,013,850)
358901	Coastal & Marine - Panepane Wharf Replacement	1,689,600	1,048,000	(641,600)
289808	TECT Park Public Infrastructure	105,600	107,734	2,134
289815	TECT Park Roding	158,400	161,602	3,202
289823	TECT Park Subhub & Park Signage	21,120	21,547	427
289824	TECT Park Forest Replantings	226,213	125,985	(100,228)
289840	TECT Park Asset Development	76,332	77,875	1,543
289864	TECT Park Inclusive Adventure Playground	950,400	-	(950,400)
289865	TECT Park Motorsport Shared Training/Administration Build	211,200	10,480	(200,720)

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Stormwater

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
226332	Waihi Beach Pump Station Renewals	58,740	59,542	802
226353	Waihi Beach 2 Mile Creek West Bank	2,136,000	1,690,528	(445,472)
226358	Waihi Beach 2 Mile Creek Upper Catchment Attenuation	854,400	100,000	754,400
226360	Waihi Beach Edinburgh Street Pipe Upgrade	405,840	-	(405,840)
226365	Waihi Beach Improvements various	42,720	-	(42,720)
226413	Katikati Upgrades Highfield Drive	-	250,000	250,000
226523	Ōmokoroa Vivian Drive upgrade	598,080	-	(598,080)
226525	Ōmokoroa Stormwater Upgrades	48,060	48,716	656
226602	Te Puke Area 3 Structure Plan	-	200,000	200,000
226620	Te Puke Structure Plan Area 3 Phase 2 Stormwater	694,200	703,680	9,480
226638	Te Puke Upgrades Seddon Street, Raymond, Dunlop, Bishoprick	373,800	-	(373,800)
226651	Te Puke Upgrades Oxford Street/ Boucher Avenue	87,576	88,772	1,196
317201	Ōmokoroa Structure Plan - Stormwater	1,068,000	7,129,572	6,061,572
319601	Comprehensive Stormwater Consents	267,000	270,646	3,646
331501	Waihi Beach Otawhiwhi Marae stormwater drain	475,260	-	(475,260)
331601	Te Puke Ohineangaanga Stream	395,160	50,556	(344,604)
340001	Small Communities Infrastructure Remediation	18,156	18,404	248
340101	District Wide Modelling	106,800	50,000	(56,800)
344801	Ōmokoroa Upgrades Myrtle Drive, Gerald Place.	-	352,704	352,704
345001	Ōmokoroa Stormwater - Upgrade for Ōmokoroa Road, Tory Way, Tralee Street	373,800	-	(373,800)
353001	Ōmokoroa Comprehensive Consent Renewal	106,800	113,446	6,646
301829	Upgrades Pukehina Beach Road stage 2, stage 3	427,200	-	(427,200)
332621	Kauri Point Upgrades	363,120	-	(363,120)
332401	Minden Stormwater Investigation	-	54,129	54,129

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Transportation

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
283202	Rural Roothing	243,435	247,919	4,484
282702	Waihi Beach Community Roothing Funding	154,174	157,014	2,840
282802	Katikati Community Roothing Funding.	172,840	176,024	3,184
282902	Ōmokoroa Community Roothing Funding	103,054	104,952	1,898
283002	Te Puke Community Roothing Funding	308,347	314,027	5,680
283102	Maketu Community Roothing Funding	71,528	72,846	1,318
302801	Waihi Beach roading Structure Plan	266,000	225,500	(40,500)
302901	Katikati Structure Plan	72,120	2,075,095	2,002,975
302902	Katikati Structure Plan funding	72,120	844,895	772,775
303001	Ōmokoroa Roothing Structure Plan - Catchment	1,105,040	1,765,360	660,320
303009	Ōmokoroa Roothing Structure Plan - Catchment Cycle and Walkways	234,080	200,000	(34,080)
303012	CIP1A - Ōmokoroa SP - Prole Rd Urbanisation	4,189,532	8,689,420	4,499,888
303013	CIP1B - Ōmokoroa SP - Prole Road - Hamurana to end	2,191,840	1,000,000	(1,191,840)
303014	CIP2A - Western Ave Urbanisation - Ōmokoroa to north of Gane Pl	425,600	-	(425,600)
303016	CIP3A - Ōmokoroa SP - Sthn Industrial Rd	638,400	848,659	210,259
303017	CIP3B - Ōmokoroa SP - Sthn Industrial Rd - RTB	372,400	371,402	(998)
303019	CIP4B - Ōmokoroa P - Ōmokoroa Rd Urbanisation - Margaret Drive to Tralee St	1,064,000	1,503,103	439,103
303020	CIP5A - Ōmokoroa SP - Ōmokoroa Rd - Rail Pedestrian Cycle Bridge	532,000	274,209	(257,791)
303021	CIP5B - Ōmokoroa SP - Ōmokoroa Rd - Prole Rd Intersection Roundabout	957,600	1,705,000	747,400
303024	CIP5D - Ōmokoroa SP - Ōmokoroa Rd Urbanisation - Neil Group to Railway Line	-	1,807,050	1,807,050
353901	Public Transport Infrastructure (UFTI commitment)	106,400	108,463	2,063
357701	Park and Ride Facilities Ōmokoroa	13,034	13,287	253
AP24-1	Ōmokoroa Interchange	-	11,792,000	11,792,000
303022	CIP5C - Ōmokoroa Structure Plan - Ōmokoroa Rd Urbanisation - Prole Rd to Neil Group	-	1,100,000	1,100,000
303023	CIP5D - Ōmokoroa Structure Plan - Ōmokoroa Rd - Neil Group Roundabout	-	805,000	805,000
303101	Te Puke Structure Plan Urban Catchment	1,268,580	1,140,610	(127,970)
293201	Network Upgrades - JOG	532,000	100,000	(432,000)
279202	Land Purchases	159,600	200,000	40,400

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Transportation continued

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
283423	One Network Maintenance Contract Pavement Surfacing (Reseals)	2,255,064	2,296,604	41,540
283426	One Network Maintenance Contract Pavement Unsealed Strengthening	650,765	662,753	11,988
283429	One Network Maintenance Contract Pavement Rehabilitation	3,409,678	3,472,488	62,810
283432	One Network Maintenance Contract Drainage Improvements	32,796	33,399	603
283435	One Network Maintenance Contract Ancillary Improvements	15,825	16,116	291
283438	District Capital Network Improvements	794,737	809,377	14,640
283441	One Network Maintenance Contract Pavement Seal Widening	1,619,408	1,649,239	29,831
283408	Seal Extension	2,158,400	2,200,253	41,853
210413	Minor Capital Roding Improvements	3,192,000	3,250,800	58,800
307601	Walking and Cycling	1,276,800	1,300,320	23,520
307604	District Walking - Off-road	53,200	54,180	980

Water supply

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
243619	Western Reticulation Capital Improvements	667,500	298,200	(369,300)
243622	Western Katikati Structure Plan	263,177	298,168	34,991
243623	Waihi Beach Structure Plan - Water	-	145,750	145,750
243624	Western Bulk Flow Meters	53,400	59,398	5,998
243625	Western Site Security and Intruder Alarms	240,300	267,289	26,989
337201	Western Reticulation Modelling	5,340	5,423	83
340801	Western Water - Reservoirs, Pumps & Controls Renewals	-	176,064	176,064
AP24-5	Athenree & Wharawhara Fluoridation	-	115,280	115,280
243307	Ōmokoroa Structure Plan	-	992,890	992,890
243310	Central Reticulation Improvements	181,560	270,704	89,144
243320	Central Additional Bore	752,940	200,000	(552,940)
243335	Central Additional Reservoir	-	2,577,945	2,577,945
243338	Central source and storage improvements	297,972	331,438	33,466
243340	Central site security and electrical intruder alarms	154,860	1,179,399	1,024,539

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Water supply continued

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
319001	District Wide Water Metering CSZ	53,400	59,398	5,998
340601	Central Modelling	21,360	21,693	333
AP24-4	Drinking Water Compliance	-	1,006,080	1,006,080
243002	Eastern Reticulation Improvements	1,019,406	1,225,125	205,719
243029	Eastern Treatment Plant Renewals and Improvements	32,040	37,500	5,460
243031	ESZ - Reservoir Imps	267,000	178,188	(88,812)
243034	Muttons Treatment Plant - Renewal	534,000	593,975	59,975
287112	Eastern Alternative Supply	1,174,800	1,023,490	(151,310)
287113	ESZ Bulk Flow Meters	80,100	89,096	8,996
287118	Eastern Structure Plan Implementation	181,560	204,650	23,090
350026	Eastern Supply to Rangiuru Business Park	4,806,000	200,000	(4,606,000)
350027	Eastern Rangiuru Business Park new pipeline	213,600	237,590	23,990

Wastewater

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
168603	Waihi Beach Wastewater Treatment	187,968	190,535	2,567
226001	Waihi Beach Treatment Pump Station Renewal	83,304	84,442	1,138
226025	Waihi Beach Treatment Plant Upgrade	305,448	1,096,000	790,552
226031	Waihi Beach WWTP screw press	587,400	-	(587,400)
317001	Waihi Beach SP Utilities WW	32,040	-	(32,040)
340501	District Wide Reticulation Modelling	10,680	42,266	31,586
348702	Wastewater SCADA	53,400	54,129	729
353101	Waihi Beach WWTP Renewal of Resource Consent	106,800	108,258	1,458
353201	Waihi Beach SAS Lagoon Repairs	-	866,067	866,067
225723	Katikati Pump Station	27,768	28,147	379
225724	Katikati Treatment Plant	175,152	919,200	744,048
225744	Katikati WWTP Upgrades	213,600	216,517	2,917
225746	Katikati Grit/stone interceptor chamber prior to Wills Rd Pump Stn	373,800	-	(373,800)
316701	Katikati SP Utilities WW	106,800	202,780	95,980

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Wastewater continued

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
229815	Ōmokoroa Pumpstation Renewals	-	20,000	20,000
317301	Ōmokoroa Structure Plan - Wastewater	-	2,838,787	2,838,787
343901	Ōmokoroa reduce infiltration	16,020	16,239	219
225615	Te Puke Wastewater Pump Station Renewals and Access	32,040	32,478	438
225632	Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	5,073,000	7,950,000	2,877,000
225635	Rangiuru Business Park share of the contribution towards the cost of the treatment plant upgrade.	1,068,000	7,050,000	5,982,000
295703	Te Puke Structure Plan	182,019	303,225	121,206
353502	Te Puke Network Upgrades	977,220	155,000	822,220

Economic development

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
302201	District Town Centre Development	232,320	237,016	4,696
326804	Property - Katikati Town Centre Development Ward Funded	102,854	104,933	2,079
326805	Property - Town Centre Katikati	528,000	224,272	(303,728)

Support services

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
157103	Information Technology - Ozone application development and support	21,180	21,180	-
157302	Information Technology - Application software development	120,726	51,458	(69,268)
157503	Information Technology - Digital Services and Applications	63,540	130,785	67,245
212302	Information Technology - Infrastructure Development and Renewals	725,415	746,564	21,149
341501	Information Technology - Broadband and Digital Enablement Plan (DEP) Initiatives	105,900	108,987	3,087
353301	IT Migration of Ozone to Datascope	529,500	484,301	(45,199)
225501	GIS - Aerial photography resupply	37,489	37,489	-

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Support services continued

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
259803	Property - Office Furniture & Fittings capital and renewals	73,071	78,456	5,385
259903	Property - Office Alterations	105,900	221,000	115,100
259905	Office Refurbishment	105,900	113,705	7,805
259908	Property - Service Centre Alterations	79,425	99,450	20,025
338301	Property - Strategic Opportunities	158,850	170,557	11,707
338302	Property - Katikati Development	529,500	568,523	39,03
315701	Property - Vehicle Purchases	607,866	652,66	44,798

Operational projects**Representation**

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
236801	Representation Review - Triennially	42,240	43,094	854
315901	Waihi Beach Community Board Grants	5,280	5,387	107
316001	Katikati Community Board Grants	8,448	8,619	171
316101	Ōmokoroa Community Board Grants	9,504	9,696	192
316201	Te Puke Community Board Grants	11,616	11,851	235
316301	Maketu Community Board Grants	5,280	5,387	107

Planning for the future

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
151102	Reserve Management Plans - Te Puke/Maketu	-	188,640	188,640
151107	Reserve Concept Plans	5,340	20,960	15,620
175602	Management of Long Term Plan review	106,800	157,200	50,400

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Planning for the future continued

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
175910	Policy Development and Review	10,680	10,826	146
287702	Solid Waste/Joint WMMP Action Plan Review	10,680	10,826	146
293002	Bylaw Review and Development	5,340	5,413	73
296301	Monitoring Reports - Annual Residents Survey	53,400	54,129	729
346201	Te Ara Mua Implementation	21,360	21,652	292
353801	Wellbeing Plan implementation of agreed actions	192,240	194,865	2,625
252208	SmartGrowth Implementation coordination share	160,200	105,612	54,588
354101	District Plan Review	830,631	422,773	(407,857)

Communities

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
148805	Grant Katikati Open Air Art Grant (Murals)	8,765	8,942	177
148809	Community Matching Fund - Te Puke / Maketu	35,904	36,630	726
148810	Community Matching Fund - Katikati / Waihi Beach	35,904	36,630	726
148811	Community Matching Fund - Kaimai	35,904	36,630	726
148812	Grants Accumulated Ecological Fund	-	20,960	20,960
148813	Grant The Incubator Creative Hub	21,120	21,547	427
148815	Community Plan Funding	31,680	32,320	640
148818	Age Friendly Communities	21,120	21,547	427
148901	Community Services Contract - Tauranga Citizens Advice Bureau	24,288	24,779	491
149102	Community Services Contract - Sports Bay of Plenty	65,789	110,212	44,423
149104	Sport Bay of Plenty Additional Services	42,240	-	(42,240)
299901	Crime Prevention Projects	16,474	16,807	333
303901	Community Services Contract - Katikati Community Centre	31,997	43,417	11,420
303902	Katikati Community Centre Project Closed	10,560	-	(10,560)
315602	Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services	42,240	43,094	854

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Communities continued

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
326701	Grants Tauranga Art Gallery	42,240	43,094	854
336101	Community Services Contract - Museum Operations	150,826	153,875	3,049
340901	Tauranga Western Bay Safer Communities	32,314	32,967	653
341001	Regional Healthy Housing Programme	63,360	64,641	1,281
341002	Housing Action Plan Implementation	21,120	21,547	427
342702	Film Bay of Plenty	19,219	19,608	388
345501	Welcoming Communities Contract	42,240	43,094	854
345502	Migrant Support Grant	16,157	16,483	327
347901	Social Sector networks	63,360	64,641	1,281
355001	Event expenses	126,720	129,281	2,561
149001	Community Services contract - Creative Bay of Plenty	109,866	112,087	2,221
300301	Cultural Initiatives	15,840	31,440	15,600
323201	Papakainga Development	58,080	104,800	46,720
331001	Supporting Iwi and Hapū Management Plan Implementation	79,200	80,801	1,601
334801	Marae Sustainability funding	52,800	62,880	10,080
156302	Lifeline Facilities study	10,560	10,773	213
175202	Te Puna Community Library	11,616	-	(11,616)
330902	Aotearoa Peoples Network Kaharoa (APNK) Operational costs	25,344	25,856	512
264405	Cemetery Te Puke Natural Burials Planning	10,560	10,773	213
280801	Halls Katikati	47,022	47,972	950
280803	Halls Ohauiti	13,816	14,095	279
280804	Halls Omanawa	10,146	10,351	205
280805	Halls Ōmokoroa	29,935	30,541	605
280806	Hall Oropi	27,980	28,545	566
280809	Halls Paengaroa	13,527	13,801	273
280810	Halls Pyes Pa	24,393	24,886	493
280811	Halls Te Puke	51,924	52,973	1,049
280812	Halls Te Puna Community Centre	65,464	66,787	1,323
280813	Halls Te Puna	9,580	9,774	194
280815	Halls Waihi Beach	49,500	50,501	1,001

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Communities continued

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
280816	Halls Kaimai	9,263	9,450	187
280819	Halls Pukehina Beach	5,628	5,742	114
280820	Halls Te Ranga	6,864	7,003	139
280822	Halls Whakamarama	14,741	15,039	298
280830	Halls Te Puke (Loan)	69,532	70,938	1,405
280832	Halls Katikati (Loan)	35,581	36,300	719
280833	Halls Pukehina (Loan)	27,180	27,815	635

Recreation and open spaces

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
213404	Asset Management Plan	52,800	53,867	1,067
352301	District CCTV Implementation	52,800	53,867	1,067
249201	Community Facilities Grant	58,080	59,254	1,174
164501	Te Puke Sports Field Service Delivery Contract	15,840	16,160	320
354302	Thompsons Track development feasibility study	15,840	16,160	320
318901	Sub Regional Council Contribution to Sports and Exhibition Centre funding	35,175	35,886	711
353702	Dog Parks Maintenance	15,840	16,160	320
312502	District Signage Operating	10,560	10,773	213
336701	Matakana Island Service Delivery Contract funding	5,280	5,387	107
AP24-3	Arawa Road concept plan	-	57,640	57,640
311702	Ecological Financial Contributions Enhancement Plantings	1,901	970	(931)
311701	Ecological Financial Contributions Fencing	1,056	539	(517)
326105	Pools Te Puke repairs and maintenance	21,120	21,547	427
163503	Te Puke Aquatic Centre Service Delivery Contract	116,160	118,508	2,348
165401	Pools Katikati Service Delivery Contract	327,360	333,977	6,617
322004	Planning Tauranga Harbour Recreation Strategy	5,280	5,387	107
289835	TECT Park Plans and Assessments	21,120	21,547	427

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Regulatory services

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
358701	Resource Consent Monitoring	106,151	107,148	997
358601	Seasonal Bylaw compliance & monitoring	74,621	75,322	701

Stormwater

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
311302	Asset Validation	53,400	54,129	729
332630	Small Communities Annual Contribution to Waihi Drainage Society	5,340	5,413	73

Transportation

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
324009	Modelling	106,400	113,886	7,486
324013	Service Relocations	143,640	153,747	10,107
355201	Te Puke Bypass	-	227,773	227,773
342601	Road Improvements LED Lighting	-	16,667	16,667
152301	Road Safety Operation	74,480	78,825	4,345

Water supply

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
243636	Western Water Demand Management	58,740	62,519	3,779
243640	Western Water Consents and Compliance Renewals	117,480	125,039	7,559
310601	Western Asset Validation	10,680	11,368	688
243333	Central Water Demand Management	26,700	28,418	1,718
243341	Central Water Consents and Compliance Renewals	101,460	107,988	6,528
310701	Central Asset Validation	21,360	22,734	1,374
243033	Eastern Water Consents and Compliance Renewals	106,800	113,671	6,871
287117	Eastern Demand Management	53,400	56,836	3,436
310801	Eastern Asset Validation	10,680	11,368	688

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Natural environment

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
306902	Environmental Monitoring Protection Lots	80,100	54,129	(25,971)
357901	Environmental Programmes - Multi-agency	192,240	194,865	2,625
252302	Environmental Services Contract - Ecological Education	55,095	55,847	752
252306	Maketu Ongatara Wetland Society Education Programme	37,380	36,680	(700)
306403	Environment Support - Tahataharoa Longer Term Wetland Restoration	32,040	32,478	438
306405	Ōmokoroa Gullies Development	53,400	55,544	2,144
311810	Grant - Tauranga Moana Biosecurity Capital	10,680	10,826	146
311812	Envirohub	42,720	43,303	583
352201	Community Matching fund Ecological	42,720	43,303	583
356402	Kaituna River Action Plan Implementation	53,400	54,129	729
162401	Esplanade Strips Compensation funding	10,680	10,826	146
244602	Community Contract Coastcare	32,040	53,438	21,398
302302	Pukehina Beach Protection funding	16,020	16,239	219

Wastewater

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
310902	Waihi Beach Asset Validation	58,740	59,542	802
319502	Waihi Beach Infiltration Investigation and Remedial Work	96,120	75,781	(20,339)
311002	Katikati Asset Validation	7,312	7,411	100
323402	Katikati Infiltration Investigation	53,400	54,129	729
338601	Ōmokoroa Asset Validation	10,680	10,826	146
311102	Te Puke Asset Validation	10,680	10,826	146
225615	Te Puke Wastewater Pump Station Renewals and Access	32,040	1,000	(31,040)
319902	Tradewaste Bylaw Implementation	53,400	54,129	729

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Solid waste

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
318601	District Solid waste Waste Minimisation Funding Pool	138,840	140,736	1,896
348501	Kerbside Collection	2,546,475	2,581,248	34,773
348502	Kerbside Waste - Commercial Services	52,012	41,920	(10,092)
348503	Rural Recycling Drop Off Points	106,800	52,400	(54,400)
348505	Kerbside rubbish monthly charge	348,911	-	(348,911)
355101	Community Re-use Facility	213,600	104,800	(108,800)

Economic development

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
298901	Economic Services Contract - Tourism BOP	244,992	249,944	4,952
299001	Economic Services Contract - Priority One	192,192	196,077	3,885
299101	Community capacity building	21,120	21,547	427
299301	Te Puke Promotion - Te Puke Economic Development Group	77,867	79,441	1,574
299302	Town Centre Promotion - Te Puke EPIC	35,691	36,412	721
299303	EPIC Te Puke additional support	10,560	10,773	213
299401	Town Centre Promotion - Katch Katikati	120,384	122,817	2,433
336501	Town Centre Promotion - Waihi Beach	54,912	56,022	1,110
357101	Waihi Beach Events and Promotions	10,560	10,773	213

Support services

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
349901	Asset Management - System Enhancements	21,180	21,180	-
157103	Information Technology - Ozone application development and support	21,180	21,180	-
157302	Information Technology - Application software development	120,726	120,726	-
157503	Information Technology - Digital Services and Applications	63,540	269,371	205,831
327901	Information Technology - Business Process Reviews digitisation and automation of business processes	105,900	108,987	3,087

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Support services continued

Project no.	Project name	2024 LTP (\$)	This Plan (\$)	Difference
353301	IT Migration of Ozone to Datascape	635,400	484,301	(151,099)
353401	Future Ready Organisation Initiatives	635,400	653,925	18,525
312301	Business & Process Improvement - Finance & Technology Services Group	21,180	21,180	-
312202	Business & Process Improvement - Infrastructure Services Group	42,360	21,180	(21,180)
312102	Business & Process Improvement - Strategy and Community Group	42,360	21,180	(21,180)
339101	Customer Services - Customer Experience Initiative	21,180	-	(21,180)
333301	Business Improvement - Initiatives	15,885	15,885	-
354801	Corporate - Sustainability Initiative	26,475	26,475	-
312402	Business & Process Improvement - Regulatory Services Group	42,360	21,180	(21,180)

General Rate Reserve funding

To reduce the impact on rates we are funding part or all of the following projects by way of the General Rate Reserve.

Project no.	Project name	This Plan (\$)	General Rate Reserve funded 2023/24 (\$)
332101	Waihi Beach Library Building	524,000	434,920
166008	Centennial Park sports fields renovation and drainage	490,674	490,674
326106	Te Puke new indoor swimming pool facility	268,288	131,461
354301	Reserves - Waitekohekohe Reserve concept plan implementation	220,856	111,311
258204	Pools - Katikati Dave Hume Pool covering	1,201,532	280,892
AP24-7	Dave Hume Pool Liner and Bulkhead	729,100	178,630
AP24-3	Arawa Road Concept Plan	57,640	34,584
Total			1,662,472

He tirohanga i ngā pūtea

Finances at a glance

Comparison of District rates.

All ratepayers contribute to Council’s District rate, which is made up of four different rates, i.e.:

- General Rate
- Library Rate
- Roothing Rate
- Environmental Protection Rate

Council also levies targeted rates for services provided within a specific area of benefit.

The Western Bay of Plenty District is one of the country’s fastest growing districts. While Council’s costs will increase as a result, so will the ratepayer base over which those costs are spread.

To more fairly compare one year’s budget with the next, Council makes an allowance for growth, which this year is 2.70%. Inflation is estimated at 2.90%.

The figures below exclude a 2% bad debt provision on all rates and GST. From 2023/24 Western Bay of Plenty District Council no longer collects rates on behalf of Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

2022/23 budget (\$)	Rate	2023/24 budget (\$)
28,595,005	General rate	33,531,941
2,718,435	Library rate	3,107,803
16,445,645	Roothing rate	18,109,058
1,474,000	Environmental Protection Rate	1,601,622
49,233,085	Total District-wide Rates	56,350,424

Ngā taukī tuku pūtea me
ētahi pārongo rēti

Funding Impact Statements and other rating information

This statement shows the rate charges for 2023/24, as well as the basis for the charges.



Photograph: Jubilee Park, Te Puke

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

He aha nga reiti e whakamahia ana
What are rates used for?

There are
three main
types of rates:

General rate

This consists of:

- a rate in the dollar charged on capital value
- a Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC), which is a flat amount levied on each rating unit.

The General Rate is used to fund our day-to-day operations and activities that are considered to be mainly for public benefit.

Targeted rates

Council uses targeted rates to collect funds over areas that benefit from a particular service. This rating tool is chosen where services are specific to a particular community or area within the District and it is not considered fair to charge all ratepayers. For example charges for water, wastewater and town centre promotion.

Roading rate

This consists of:

- A rate in the dollar charged on land value
- The roading charge, which is a flat amount levied on each rating unit
- The rural works charge, which is a fixed amount on every rural zoned property in the District.

The Roothing Rate is used to fund the building and maintenance of the roading network within the District.

Council’s rating approach

To see what Council’s rating approach could mean for your rates, from page 60, we have put together a few examples of the effect on the rates of typical properties across the District.

For each typical property type, total rates examples were calculated across five areas of the District within the three wards:

- Katikati - Waihi Beach Ward
- Kaimai Ward
- Maketu - Te Puke Ward

There are a number of different ward-based or area of benefit charges that apply, which affect the total rates paid.

Some properties are connected to services like reticulated water supply and wastewater, which also affect rates.

Please note that these examples do not include GST. We collect this on behalf of the Government.



Ngā taukī tuku pūtea me ētahi pārongo rēti

Funding impact statements and other rating information

Rate Funding Mechanisms 2023/24

The following rates are GST exclusive. The defined areas of benefit, land areas, or zones are available on Council maps at - Barks Corner, Tauranga and can be viewed on our website at westernbay.govt.nz. Further detail on the rate funding mechanisms can be found in Councils Revenue and Financing Policy.

General Rates

General rates are set under section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 on the capital value of all rateable rating units for the District. General Rates consist of a rate in the dollar charged on capital value and a Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) which is a flat amount assessed on each rateable rating unit.

Differential general rate

Our policy is to have the same system for charging General Rates across the whole District. Our current differential rates policy is that all rateable rating units are charged at a differential of 1.0 for the General Rate.

The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below. The objectives of the differential rate, in terms of the total revenue sought from each category are:

General rates	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	General rate in the dollar of capital value (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Residential zoned areas	Zone	Capital value	7,586,466	0.000677	9,272,592
Rural zoned areas	Zone	Capital value	16,690,947	0.000677	18,175,261
Commercial/industrial zoned area/post-harvest zoned areas	Zone	Capital value	844,280	0.000677	938,188
Forestry	Zone	Capital value	115,926	0.000677	97,315
Total general rates			25,237,620		28,483,356

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC)

A uniform annual general charge is set under section 15 (1) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for all rateable land within the District. The size of the UAGC is set each year by Council and is used as a levelling tool in the collection of General Rates. The combined revenue sought from both the UAGC and certain targeted rates set on a uniform basis should not exceed 30% of the total rates revenue. If the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) were set at zero the effect would be to increase the amount of General Rates assessed on capital value which would increase the share assessed on properties with higher capital values and decrease the share assessed on lower capital values.

In setting the level of the UAGC, we consider the following issues:

- The impact of a high UAGC on those with low incomes and relatively low property values.
- The impact of a low UAGC on the relative share of rates levied on large rural properties.
- Fairness and equity and the social consequences of an unfair distribution of rates.
- The collective effect of other flat charges (e.g. environmental protection rate, targeted rate for libraries) on affordability for low income households.

UAGC	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
UAGC	-	Fixed amount per rating unit	4,869,480	212.00 per rating unit	5,048,584
Total UAGC			4,869,480		5,048,584

Targeted rates

We use targeted rates (as defined in the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002) to collect funds over areas of benefit. This rating tool is chosen where the services provided are specific to a particular community or area within our District and it is not considered fair to charge all ratepayers. These rates are collected according to the factors listed below. Area of Benefit maps for the various targeted rates can be viewed on our website at westernbay.govt.nz

Roading targeted rates

The Council sets three roading rates.

- The first is a differentiated targeted rate based on land zoning.
- The second targeted rate is District-wide fixed rate on all rateable rating units.
- The third rate is a fixed rate for all rateable rating units which have rural zoning.

The roading targeted rates part fund the transportation activity.

Roading rates (LV)	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Residential and Rural zoned	Zoning	Land value	10,737,434	0.000531	12,133,763
Forestry zoned	Zoning	Land value	82,645	0.000531	69,061
Commercial/Industrial or Post-harvest zoned properties	Zoning	Land value	547,710	0.001062	702,512
District-wide	All rateable land within the local authority district	Fixed amount per rating unit	2,010,432	71.29	1,662,411
Rural-zoned	Zoning	Fixed amount per rating unit	3,396,347	331.46	3,541,311
Total roading targeted rates			16,774,567		18,109,058

Community Board targeted rates

The community board rates are uniform targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The community board rates part fund community board activity.

The different rates are based on where the land is situated (refer to Council maps). The rates are outlined in the table below.

Community Boards	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Waihi Beach	Location	Fixed amount per rating unit	83,017	27.21	87,602
Katikati	Location	Fixed amount per rating unit	100,239	22.30	107,124
Ōmokoroa	Location	Fixed amount per rating unit	76,845	39.15	95,094
Te Puke	Location	Fixed amount per rating unit	121,811	30.44	128,090
Maketu	Location	Fixed amount per rating unit	80,507	140.37	72,513
Total Community Board targeted rates			462,419		490,423

Environmental protection targeted rate

The environmental protection rate is a uniform targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. It is set as a fixed amount per rating unit for the District.

The environmental protection rate part funds the following activities: wastewater, environmental protection, recreation and open space.

Environmental protection rate	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
-	All rateable land within the District	Fixed amount per rating unit	1,503,480	65.49	1,601,622
Total environmental protection targeted rate			1,503,480		1,601,622



He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Solid waste targeted rates

The solid waste rates are targeted rates set under section 16 (3) (b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The solid waste rate part funds the solid waste activity.

Solid waste	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Western	Location - Katikati/Waihi Beach Ward	Fixed amount per rating unit	678,748	94.48	758,853
Eastern	Location - Maketu/Te Puke Ward	Fixed amount per rating unit	391,097	58.56	434,128
Total solid waste targeted rates			1,069,844		1,192,981

Ōmokoroa Greenwaste targeted rate

The Ōmokoroa greenwaste rate is a uniform targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The Ōmokoroa greenwaste targeted rate part funds greenwaste facilities.

The targeted rate is on all rating units in the Ōmokoroa community board defined area of benefit.

Ōmokoroa greenwaste	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
-	Location	Fixed amount per rating unit	128,529	55.98	136,709
Total Ōmokoroa greenwaste targeted rate			128,529		136,709

Kerbside Collection targeted rates

The kerbside collection rate is a uniform targeted rate set under section 16 (3) (b) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. This rate only applies to rating units provided with the service.

The kerbside collection rate part funds the solid waste activity.

Kerbside collection	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Partial service	Service provision	Fixed amount per service (bins)	522,143	92.17	606,956
Full service	Service provision	Fixed amount per service (bins)	1,517,265	144.35	1,769,328
Total kerbside collection targeted rates			2,039,408		2,376,284

Library services targeted rate

The library services rates are targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

They are a fixed amount per rating unit for the District, and a fixed amount for the defined area of benefit in Te Puna. The library services targeted rates part fund the library activity.

Library services	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
District-wide	All rateable land within the District	Fixed amount per rating unit	2,761,584	133.27	3,107,803
Te Puna library rate		Location - Te Puna area of benefit	11,220	-	-
Total library services targeted rate			2,772,804		3,107,803



He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Western water targeted rates

The western water rates are differential targeted rates set under section 16 and a volumetric water rate set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The western water targeted rate part funds the western water activity, this area approximates the Katikati/Waihi Beach ward.

The different categories of land are based on the provision or availability of water supply services provided by Council on all rating units in the western water zone. Where a rating unit has the ability to, but is not connected to the water supply an availability rate is charged. The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

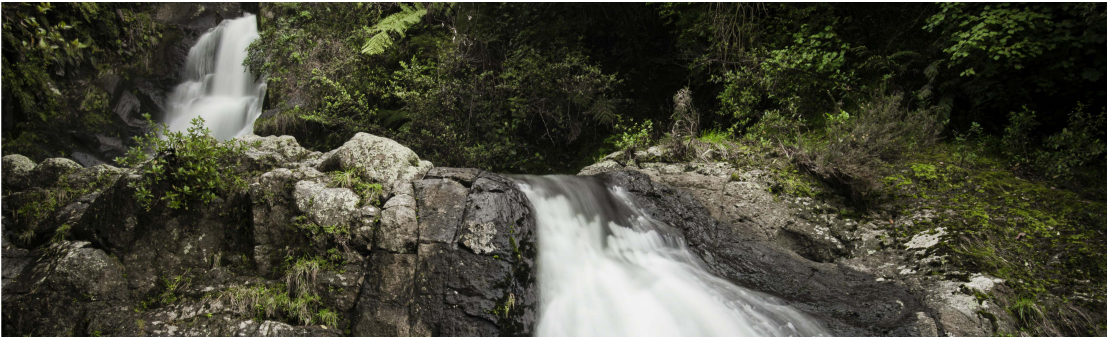
Western water	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Metered connection (standard 20mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	2,670,329	374.95	2,767,542
Metered connection (additional to standard 20mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	26,513	97.02	26,704
Metered connection (25mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	4,366	209.97	4,744
Metered connection (32mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	-	421.71	-
Metered connection (40mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	3,341	1,124.86	3,466
Metered connection (50mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	13,643	1,968.50	22,238
Metered connection (100mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	8,910	8,998.86	18,484
Metered connection (150mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	-	20,716.12	-
Unmetered connection	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	-	488.15	2,005
Availability charge	Location of land and availability of service	Per rating unit	54,201	187.48	53,183
Consumption charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	A fixed amount per cubic metre of water consumption	-	1.24	-
Woodland Road water supply extension (capital repayment over time through rate)	Location of land in defined area of benefit and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	2,109	527.37	1,055
Woodland Road water supply extension (one-off capital repayment)	Location of land in defined area of benefit and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	25,895	2,460.82	-
Total western water targeted rates			2,809,307		2,899,421

Central water targeted rates

The central water rates are differential targeted rates set under section 16 and a volumetric water rate set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The central water targeted rate part funds the central water activity. The area serviced is approximated by the Kaimai Ward area.

The different categories of land are based on the provision or availability of central water supply services provided by Council on all rating units in the central water zone. Where a rating unit has the ability to, but is not connected to the water supply an availability rate is charged. The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Central water	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Metered connection (standard 20mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	1,625,660	374.95	1,684,323
Metered connection (additional to standard 20mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	24,207	97.02	21,323
Metered connection (25mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	5,821	209.97	6,038
Metered connection (32mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	-	421.71	-
Metered connection (40mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	-	1,124.86	-
Metered connection (50mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	15,592	1,968.50	16,173
Metered connection (100mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	-	8,998.86	-
Metered connection (150mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	-	20,716.12	-
Unmetered connection	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	966.64	488.15	1,003
Availability charge	Location of land and availability of service	Per rating unit	49,375	187.48	43,690
Consumption charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	A fixed amount per cubic metre of water consumption	-	1.24	
Total central water targeted rates			1,721,622		1,772,550



He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Eastern water targeted rates

The eastern water rates are differential targeted rates set under section 16 and a volumetric water rates set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The eastern water targeted rate part funds the eastern water activity. The area serviced is approximated by the Maketu/Te Puke Ward area. The different categories of land are based on the provision or availability of central water supply services provided by Council.

The targeted rates are on all rating units in the Eastern water area or in defined areas of benefit. Where a rating unit has the ability to, but is not connected to the water supply an availability rate is charged.

The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Eastern water	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Metered connection (standard 20mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	2,000,984	374.95	2,061,698
Metered connection (additional to standard 20mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	15,466	97.02	22,618
Metered connection (25mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	7,068	209.97	7,979
Metered connection (32mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	-	421.71	-
Metered connection (40mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	5,569	1,124.86	5,776
Metered connection (50mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	29,235	1,968.50	30,325
Metered connection (100mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	26,729	8,998.86	18,484
Metered connection (150mm)	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	20,511	20,716.12	21,275
Unmetered connection	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per connection	1,450	488.15	3,008
Availability charge	Location of land and availability of service	Per rating unit	48,632	187.48	46,124.42
Consumption charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	A fixed amount per cubic metre of water consumption	-	1.24	-
Black Road water supply extension (capital repayment over time through rate)	Location of land in defined area of benefit and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	2,045	511.27	1,023
Black Road water supply extension (one-off capital repayment)	Location of land in defined area of benefit and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	-	2,392.55	-
Gibraltar water scheme	Location of land in defined area of benefit and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	2,900	101.00	2,929
Total eastern water targeted rates			2,160,589		2,221,239

Waihi Beach wastewater targeted rates

The Waihi Beach wastewater rates are differential targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The Waihi Beach wastewater targeted rate part funds the Waihi Beach wastewater activity. The different categories of land are based on the provision or availability of wastewater services provided by Council.

The targeted rates are on all rating units in the Waihi Beach wastewater area or in defined areas of benefit. Where a rating unit has the ability to, but is not connected to the wastewater system an availability rate is charged. A rating unit used primarily as a residence is deemed to only have one toilet.

The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Waihi Beach wastewater	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Availability charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	72,469	481.54	68,049
Connection charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	On each rating unit connected to the scheme	2,671,791	963.07	2,775,325
Multiple pan charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per water closet or urinal after the first	311,161	807.90	331,055
Waihi Beach School	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	8,085	8,363.07	8,363
Total Waihi Beach wastewater targeted rates			3,063,506		3,182,792

Katikati wastewater targeted rates

The Katikati wastewater rates are differential targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The Katikati wastewater targeted rate part funds the Katikati wastewater activity. The different categories of land are based on the provision or availability of wastewater services provided by Council. The targeted rates are on all rating units in the Katikati wastewater area or in defined areas of benefit.

Where a rating unit has the ability to, but is not connected to the wastewater system an availability rate is charged. A rating unit used primarily as a residence is deemed to only have one toilet.

The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Katikati wastewater	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Availability charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	52,921	481.54	65,403
Connection charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	On each rating unit connected to the scheme	2,271,308	963.07	2,384,643
Multiple pan charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per water closet or urinal after the first	284,764	807.90	319,928
Katikati College	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	22,993	23,799.11	23,799
Katikati Primary	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	14,722	15,238.14	15,238
Total Katikati wastewater targeted rates			2,646,709		2,809,011

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Ōmokoroa wastewater targeted rates

The Ōmokoroa wastewater rates are differential targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Ōmokoroa wastewater targeted rate part funds the Ōmokoroa wastewater activity. The different categories of land are based on the provision or availability of wastewater services provided by Council. The targeted rates are on all

rating units in the Ōmokoroa wastewater area or in defined areas of benefit. Where a rating unit has the ability to, but is not connected to the wastewater system an availability rate is charged. A rating unit used primarily as a residence is deemed to only have one toilet.

The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Ōmokoroa wastewater	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Availability charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	97,261	481.54	107,315
Connection charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	On each rating unit connected to the scheme	2,102,534	963.07	2,078,032
Multiple pan charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per water closet or urinal after the first	185,577	807.90	233,483
Ōmokoroa Point School	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	6,813	6,939.39	6,939
Astelia Place	Location of land in Astelia Place and availability of service	Per rating unit	1,187	605.51	1,211
Total Ōmokoroa wastewater targeted rates			2,393,372		2,426,980

Ongare Point wastewater targeted rates

The Ongare Point wastewater rates are differential targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The Ongare Point wastewater targeted rate part funds the Ongare Point Wastewater wastewater activity.

The different categories of land are based on the provision or availability of wastewater services provided by Council. The targeted rates are on all properties in the Ongare Point wastewater area or in defined areas of benefit. The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Ongare Point wastewater	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Availability charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	954	481.54	1,484
Connection charge		On each rating unit connected to the scheme	51,491	963.07	53,410
Multiple pan charge		Per water closet or urinal after the first	-	807.90	808
Ongare Point Wastewater scheme	Location of land in defined area of benefit and provision or availability of service (either A. or B. is required to be paid).	A. Optional per rating unit (one-off capital repayment)	-	8,795.37	-
		B. Per rating unit	-	1,161.56	-
Total Ongare Point wastewater targeted rates			52,444		55,702

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Te Puna West wastewater targeted rates

Te Puna West wastewater rates are differential targeted rates set under s16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and part funds the Te Puna West Wastewater activity. The different categories of land are based on the provision or

availability of wastewater services provided by Council. The targeted rates are on all properties in the Te Puna West wastewater area or in defined areas of benefit. The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Te Puna West wastewater	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Availability charge	Location and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	5,876	481.54	5,934
Connection charge		On each rating unit connected to the scheme	125,866	963.07	130,557
Multiple pan charge		Per water closet or urinal after the first	35,196	807.90	35,548
Te Puna West Wastewater scheme	Location in defined area of benefit and provision or availability of service (either A. or B. is required to be paid).	A. Optional per rating unit (one-off capital repayment)	-	8,873.00	-
		B. Per rating unit	-	934.65	-
Total Te Puna West wastewater targeted rates			166,938		172,043

Te Puke wastewater targeted rates

Te Puke wastewater rates are differential targeted rates set under s16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and part funds the Te Puke wastewater activity. The different categories of land are based on the provision or availability of wastewater services provided by Council. The targeted rates are on all rating units in the Te Puke wastewater area or in

defined areas of benefit.

Where a rating unit has the ability to, but is not connected to the wastewater system an availability rate is charged. A rating unit used primarily as a residence is deemed to only have one toilet. The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Te Puke wastewater	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Availability charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	44,340	481.54	44,014
Connection charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	On each rating unit connected to the scheme	2,708,979	963.07	2,822,800
Multiple pan charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per water closet or urinal after the first	592,726	807.90	627,738
Te Puke High School	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	12,657	12,983.65	12,984
Te Puke Intermediate School	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	13,692	14,045.36	14,045
Te Puke Primary School	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	12,867	13,199.07	13,199
Fairhaven Primary School	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	11,560	11,858.34	11,858
Te Timatanga Hou Kohanga Reo	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	236	242.09	242
Total Te Puke wastewater targeted rates			3,397,056		3,546,880

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Maketu/Little Waihi wastewater targeted rates

The Maketu / Little Waihi wastewater rates are differential targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The Maketu / Little Waihi wastewater targeted rate part funds the Maketu / Little Waihi Wastewater wastewater activity. The different categories of land are based on the provision or availability of wastewater services provided by Council. The targeted rates are on all

rating units in the Maketu / Little Waihi wastewater area or in defined areas of benefit. Where a rating unit has the ability to, but is not connected to the wastewater system an availability rate is charged. A rating unit used primarily as a residence is deemed to only have one toilet.

The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Maketu/Little Waihi wastewater	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Availability charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	28,606	481.54	23,402
Connection charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	On each rating unit connected to the scheme	437,670	963.07	452,004
Multiple pan charge	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per water closet or urinal after the first	35,996	807.90	89,677
Maketu School	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	2,912	3,066.00	3,066
Total Maketu/Little Waihi wastewater targeted rates			505,184		568,149

Waihi Beach coastal protection targeted rates

The Waihi Beach Coastal Protection rates are targeted rates set under sections 16 and 17 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The Waihi Beach Coastal Protection targeted rates part fund coastal protection in Waihi Beach.

The different categories of land are based on the provision of services by Council. The targeted rates are on all rating units in the Waihi Beach area or defined areas of benefit. The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Waihi Beach coastal protection	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Rock revetment area of benefit - Operational	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	9,174	183.68	6,980
Rock revetment area of benefit - Capital	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	34,194	1,313.60	20,236
Rock revetment area of benefit capital lump sum (optional)*	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	-	12,950	-
- Ward area	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	44,584	14.10	45,395
- Dunes northern end area of benefit	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	14,367	653.20	15,429
- Dunes Glen Isla Place area of benefit	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per rating unit	4,504	672.80	4,146
Total Waihi Beach coastal protection targeted rates			106,823		92,186

*Lump sum contributions are invited in respect of Waihi Beach Rock Revetment within the defined areas of benefit in lieu of future payments of the Rock Revetment area of benefit - capital rate above. Offer letters are sent out each year inviting rate payers to make a lump sum contribution.

Stormwater targeted rates

The stormwater rate is a differential targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. The stormwater targeted rate part funds stormwater in defined areas of benefit.

The targeted rates are on all rating units in defined areas of benefit.

The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Stormwater	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Kauri Point	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	14,439	177.84	14,977
Tanners Point	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	19,545	177.84	20,273
Te Puna	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	24,123	177.84	25,022
Pukehina	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	113,043	177.84	117,256
Waihi Beach	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	1,293,637	413.21	1,330,333
Katikati	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	911,519	413.21	945,916
Ōmokoroa	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	953,659	413.21	1,004,479
Ongare Point	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	10,389	177.84	10,959
Tuapiro Point	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	4,402	177.84	4,566
Te Puke	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	1,240,861	413.21	1,291,564
Paengaroa	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	53,000	177.84	54,793
Maketu	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	81,701	177.84	80,180
Minden	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	-	-	-
Total stormwater targeted rates			4,720,318		4,900,318



He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Land drainage targeted rates

Land Drainage rates are a targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Land Drainage targeted rates part fund land drainage in Little Waihi defined areas of benefit.

The categories of land liable for each rate are based on the provision of services by Council and the location of the land. The targeted rates are on all rating units in defined areas of benefit.

The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Land drainage	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Drains class A	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per hectare of each rating unit	203,732	57.00	239,685
Drains class B	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per hectare of each rating unit	2,570	35.50	3,728
Pumps class A	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per hectare of each rating unit	403,767	242.00	456,170
Pumps class B	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per hectare of each rating unit	9,792	178.00	11,392
Pumps class C	Location of land and provision or availability of service	Per hectare of each rating unit	12,209	125.00	14,250
Total land drainage targeted rates			632,071		725,225



Community halls targeted rates

Community Hall rates are uniform targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Community Hall targeted rates part fund Community Halls in defined areas of benefit.

The categories of land are based on the location of land. The targeted rates are on all rating units in defined areas of benefit.

Community hall	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Katikati War Memorial Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	79,871	17.34	82,163
Te Puna War Memorial Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	9,312	6.12	9,510
Te Puna Community Centre	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	63,632	41.82	64,988
Paengaroa Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	12,618	17.85	12,888
Pukehina Beach Community Centre	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	33,069	37.23	33,842
Oropi War Memorial Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	25,687	41.26	26,201
Kaimai Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	9,052	21.93	9,298
Omanawa Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	9,495	22.95	9,731
Te Ranga Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	6,525	25.50	6,579
Te Puke War Memorial and Settlers Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	146,016	32.64	149,491
Ōmokoroa Settlers Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	31,096	11.73	32,152
Ohauti Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	13,279	49.98	13,595
Waihi Beach Community Centre	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	47,430	15.30	48,746
Whakamarama Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	13,716	27.54	13,963
Pyes Pa Hall	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	21,620	44.37	22,096
Total community halls targeted rates			522,417		535,243



He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Promotion targeted rates

Promotion rates are targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Promotion targeted rates part fund town centre promotion in defined areas of benefit.

The categories of land are based on the location of land and zoning. The targeted rates are on all rating units in defined areas of benefit.

The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Promotion targeted rates		Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Waihi Beach Events and Promotions	Waihi Beach community board area	Location - community board area	Fixed amount per rating unit	38,250	13.43	43,230
	Commercial/ industrial zoned area	Location of land and land use	Fixed amount per rating unit	12,750	232.01	14,535
Katikati promotions	Katikati town centre	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	91,820	22.40	107,790
	Katikati Ward promotion	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	34,071	8.31	39,997
	Commercial/ industrial zoned area	Location of land and land use	Fixed amount per rating unit	43,361	346.89	49,876
Ōmokoroa promotions	Ōmokoroa town centre	Location of land	Fixed amount per rating unit	-	-	-
Te Puke promotions	Te Puke promotion	Location of land - Te Puke	Fixed amount per rating unit	48,136	13.10	55,097
	Te Puke promotion	Location of land - Maketu	Fixed amount per rating unit	18,239	6.22	19,952
	Commercial/ industrial zoned area	Location of land and land use	Fixed amount per rating unit	36,985	189.19	41,871
Total promotion targeted rates				323,613		372,348

Pukehina beach protection targeted rates

The Pukehina Beach Protection rate is a differential targeted rate set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and part funds Pukehina beach protection in defined areas of benefit.

The different categories of land are based on location of land. The targeted rates are on all rating units in defined areas of benefit.

Pukehina Beach protection	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Coastal	Location	Fixed amount per rating unit	12,642	46.94	12,822
Inland	Location	Fixed amount per rating unit	3,060	8.39	3,205
Total Pukehina beach protection targeted rates			15,702		16,027

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Development fund targeted rates

Development fund rates are uniform targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. Targeted rates part fund Pukehina development in defined areas of benefit.

The different categories of land are based on land use and services provided by Council. The targeted rates are on all rating units in defined areas of benefit. The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below:

Pukehina redevelopment rate	Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Residential	Land use	Fixed amount per rating unit	12,640	-	-
Total Pukehina beach protection targeted rates			12,640		-

Community development and grants targeted rates

Community Development and Grants rates are differential targeted rates set under section 16 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, which part fund the communities activity. The different categories of land are based on location of land.

The targeted rates are on all rating units in defined areas of benefit.

The different categories of land and rates are outlined in the table below.

Community development and grants		Matters	Factor of liability	2022/23 Annual Plan (\$)	Amount (\$)	2023/24 Annual Plan revenue (\$)
Katikati resource centre	Katikati	Location - community board area	Fixed amount per rating unit	22,261	5.43	26,132
	Waihi Beach	Location - community board area	Fixed amount per rating unit	7,420	2.67	8,598
Heritage Museum	Katikati	Location - community board area	Fixed amount per rating unit	-	-	-
	District-wide	All rateable land within the District	Fixed amount per rating unit	71,400	3.14	73,243
Total community development and grants targeted rates				101,081		107,973

Early payment of rates for subsequent years

Rates eligible for early repayment, under the Early Repayment of Rates for Subsequent Years Policy are:

- Te Puna West Wastewater Capital Targeted Rate.
- Ongare Point Wastewater Capital Targeted Rate.
- Woodland Road Rural Water Supply Targeted Rate.
- Black Road Rural Water Supply Targeted Rate.

Rating units

The projected number of rating units at the end of the preceding financial year for each year covered by the Long Term Plan are as follows:

2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031
23,320	24,248	24,427	24,454	25,253	25,564	25,875	26,186	26,441	26,697	26,952

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

What it means for your property

The Financial Strategy in Chapter Two page 69 from the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 sets out rates increases planned for each of the 10 years of the Long Term Plan.

Through this Annual Plan 23/24, average rates are proposed to increase by 7.04%, which does not align with the Long Term Plan Financial Strategy of 4%.

The tables below provide examples of the effect on the rates of typical properties across the District.

Sample property rates for 2024

The following table is taken from rates calculated for a selection of actual properties that sit at the 25th, 50th and 75th percentiles when ranked by Capital Value.

District wide property revaluations have been completed. The sample property rates for 2024 (as set out below) are based on the recent district wide property revaluations. To learn more about the property revaluations see our website westernbay.govt.nz/property-revaluations

Urban residential		Lifestyle block		Commercial/Industrial	
An extra \$3.00 per week, per average median property		An extra \$1.80 per week, per average median property		An extra \$5.59 per week, per average median property	
Lower quartile	3.4% ▲	Lower quartile	5.4% ▲	Lower quartile	7.0% ▲
Capital value:	\$710,459	Capital value:	\$1,099,603	Capital value:	\$668,417
Average rates:	\$3,032	Average rates:	\$2,144	Average rates:	\$2,895
Median	5.0% ▲	Median	3.9% ▲	Median	7.0% ▲
Capital value:	\$916,855	Capital value:	\$1,434,156	Capital value:	\$1,099,692
Average rates:	\$3,261	Average rates:	\$2,501	Average rates:	\$4,442
Higher quartile	6.2% ▲	Higher quartile	5.4% ▲	Higher quartile	5.4% ▲
Capital Value:	\$1,233,984	Capital Value:	\$1,878,872	Capital Value:	\$1,881,667
Average rates:	\$3,579	Average rates:	\$2,972	Average rates:	\$7,531

Rural		Rural - Dairy		Rural - Orchard	
An extra \$1.56 per week, per average median property		An extra \$11.66 per week, per average median property		An extra \$0.70 per week, per average median property	
Lower quartile	2.9% ▲	Lower quartile	6.8% ▲	Lower quartile	-0.1% ▼
Capital value:	\$858,345	Capital value:	\$2,377,000	Capital value:	\$2,435,945
Average rates:	\$2,773	Average rates:	\$4,906	Average rates:	\$3,415
Median	3.3% ▲	Median	7.2% ▲	Median	0.9% ▲
Capital value:	\$1,472,172	Capital value:	\$3,890,857	Capital value:	\$3,462,642
Average rates:	\$2,544	Average rates:	\$9,040	Average rates:	\$4,274
Higher quartile	3.8% ▲	Higher quartile	8.2% ▲	Higher quartile	10.6% ▲
Capital Value:	\$2,763,357	Capital Value:	\$6,977,571	Capital Value:	\$5,439,863
Average rates:	\$3,767	Average rates:	\$9,237	Average rates:	\$6,038



Photograph: Main Road playground, Katikati

Taukī haurapa pūtea Prospective financial statements

Cautionary note

The information in the prospective financial statements is uncertain and its preparation requires the exercise of judgement. Actual financial results achieved are likely to vary from the information presented and the variations may be material. Events and circumstances may not occur as expected and may or may not have been predicted or the Council may subsequently take actions that differ from the proposed course of action on which the prospective financial statements are based.

Assumptions underlying prospective financial information

The financial information contained within these policies and statements is prospective information and has been prepared in compliance with PBE FRS 42: Prospective Financial Information. The purpose for which it has been prepared is to enable the public to participate in the decision-making processes as to the services to be provided by Western Bay of Plenty District Council over the financial year ended 30 June 2024 and to provide a broad accountability mechanism of the Council to the community. Refer to page 17 for details of underlying assumptions.

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Prospective statement of financial position

	Actuals \$'000 2022	Annual Plan \$'000 2023	LTP Forecast \$'000 2024	Annual Plan \$'000 2024
Current assets				
Cash and cash equivalents	25,541	39,091	41,810	40,114
Receivables	10,155	16,371	18,577	10,155
Prepayments and accrued income	496	1,008	1,038	496
Non current assets held for sale	-	1,250	1,289	-
Total current assets	36,191	57,719	62,713	50,765
Non-current assets				
Investment in CCOs and other similar entities	3,028	3,346	5,031	4,336
Other financial assets	12,542	11,519	11,519	12,542
Investment in associates	289	212	212	330
Property, plant & equipment	1,661,509	1,652,118	1,843,142	1,762,661
Intangible assets	4,894	7,613	9,114	6,022
Forestry assets	8,938	11,626	11,975	8,938
Total non-current assets	1,691,200	1,686,435	1,880,993	1,794,829
Total assets	1,727,392	1,744,154	1,943,706	1,845,594
Current liabilities				
Creditors and other payables	22,529	32,664	37,265	29,881
Borrowings	15,000	15,000	15,000	-
Employee entitlements	3,032	3,699	3,835	3,032
Provisions	313	696	696	313
Derivative Financial Instruments	(138)	-	-	795
Total current liabilities	40,736	52,059	56,796	34,021
Non-current liabilities				
Borrowings	65,000	95,000	162,400	141,353
Provisions	265	313	313	265
Derivative financial instruments	-	12,632	12,632	6,478
Employee Entitlements	19	-	-	19
Other liabilities	(1,540)	-	-	-
Total non-current liabilities	63,744	107,945	175,345	148,115
Total liabilities	104,503	160,004	232,140	182,136
Net assets	1,622,889	1,584,150	1,711,566	1,663,458
Equity				
Accumulated funds	963,406	955,372	995,970	1,012,387
Other reserves	659,483	628,778	715,596	651,071
Total equity	1,622,889	1,584,150	1,711,566	1,663,458

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure

	Actuals \$'000	Annual Plan \$'000	LTP Forecast \$'000	Annual Plan \$'000
	2022	2023	2024	2024
Revenue				
Rates	77,001	82,015	86,473	86,656
Metered Water Charges	4,705	5,372	5,507	5,507
Fees and Charges	9,372	8,238	8,151	11,289
Fines	126	219	228	228
Vested assets	5,080	2,313	2,387	2,427
Financial Contributions	10,925	14,035	14,127	12,011
Subsidies and Grants	22,098	15,232	21,227	38,561
Other revenue	494	412	424	471
Fair value movement in derivative financial instruments	9,244	-	-	-
Gains	706	464	479	-
Finance income	1,088	270	278	278
Dividends	262	-	-	-
Rental income	1,180	766	787	978
Other exchange revenue	1,634	1,782	1,283	394
Total revenue	143,916	131,077	141,351	158,800
Expenditure				
Other Expenses	55,104	55,395	58,156	62,527
Personnel costs	26,498	27,944	28,300	31,513
Depreciation	22,708	24,844	26,445	26,516
Amortisation	845	287	238	238
Impairment expense	1,070	-	-	-
Finance costs	4,146	4,006	6,057	5,886
Total Operating Expenditure	110,371	112,475	119,197	126,680
Share of associate's surplus / (deficit)	58	-	-	-
Operating surplus / (deficit)	33,603	18,602	22,154	32,119
Gain / (Loss) on property, plant & equipment revaluations	122,194	21,965	84,347	5,324
Total other comprehensive revenue and expenses	122,194	21,965	84,347	5,324
Total comprehensive revenue and expense / (deficit) for the year attributable to Council	146,846	40,567	106,501	37,442

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Prospective statement of changes in net assets/equity

	Actuals \$'000 2022	Annual Plan \$'000 2023	LTP Forecast \$'000 2024	Annual Plan \$'000 2024
Equity balance at 30 June				
Equity balance at 1 July	1,455,206	1,543,939	1,605,065	1,626,369
Comprehensive income for year	167,685	40,567	106,501	37,442
Transfers to / (from) Reserves	-	-	-	2,543
Equity balance at 30 June	1,622,891	1,584,506	1,711,566	1,666,354
Components of equity				
Retained earnings at 1 July	929,626	936,092	974,592	977,840
Net surplus/(deficit)	33,603	19,280	21,378	37,442
Retained earnings 30 June	963,229	955,372	995,970	1,015,282
Revaluation reserves at 1 July	493,121	577,953	599,914	626,894
Revaluation gains	133,775	21,965	84,347	2,896
Revaluation Reserves 30 June	626,896	599,918	684,261	629,790
Council created Reserves at 1 July	32,458	29,540	30,559	21,635
Transfers to / (from) Reserves	307	(678)	776	(353)
Council created Reserves 30 June	32,765	28,862	31,335	21,282
Components of equity	1,622,889	1,584,150	1,711,566	1,666,354

Prospective statement of cash flows

	Actual 2021/22	Annual Plan 2022/23	Long Term Plan 2023/24	Annual Plan 2023/24
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
Cashflow from operating activities				
Cash was provided from:				
Receipts from rates, grants and other services	83,051	87,347	91,097	91,645
Other revenue	39,518	27,252	31,447	52,246
Financial contributions	10,925	14,035	14,127	12,010
Interest received	873	270	278	278
Dividends received	262	-	-	-
Cash was provided from:	134,629	128,904	136,949	156,179
Cash was applied to:				
Payments to suppliers and employees	83,162	83,651	84,304	91,525
Interest paid	4,146	4,006	6,057	5,886
Cash was applied to:	87,308	87,657	90,361	97,411
Net cash flow from operating activities	47,321	41,247	46,588	58,768
Cashflow from investing activities				
Cash was provided from:				
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets	3,720	-	-	90
Cash was provided from:	3,720	-	-	90
Cash was applied to:				
Purchase of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets	41,206	69,213	79,055	103,682
Purchase of investments	-	788	900	775
Cash was applied to:	41,206	70,001	79,955	104,457
Net cash flow from investing activities	(37,486)	(70,001)	(79,955)	(104,367)
Cashflow from financing activities				
Cash was provided from:				
Proceeds of borrowings	-	56,500	51,000	38,353
Cash was provided from:	-	56,500	51,000	38,353
Cash was applied to:				
Repayment of borrowings	10,000	15,000	15,000	-
Cash was applied to:	10,000	15,000	15,000	-
Net cash flow from financing activities	(10,000)	41,500	36,000	38,353
Net (decrease)/increase in cash, cash equivalents and bank overdraft	(166)	12,746	2,633	(7,246)
Opening cash, cash equivalents and bank overdraft	25,706	26,344	39,175	47,359
Closing cash, cash equivalents and bank overdraft	25,541	39,090	41,808	40,113

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Reconciliation of summary funding impact statement to prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

	Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Revenue				
Operating funding per FIS	113,836	110,728	149,055	119,292
Add: Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	4,890	4,000	10,290	25,673
Add: Financial contributions	10,925	14,035	11,810	12,011
Total	129,651	128,763	171,156	156,976
Total revenue per statement of comprehensive income	134,965	131,077	173,632	158,800
Less: Other adjustments	-	-	(299)	(603)
Less: Vested assets	5,080	2,313	2,776	2,427
Total	129,885	128,764	171,156	156,976
Variance	-	-	-	-
Expenditure				
Application of operating funding per FIS	85,148	87,657	92,202	100,466
Total expenditure per statement of comprehensive income	110,371	112,475	118,885	126,680
Less: Depreciation and amortisation	22,708	24,819	26,684	26,754
Less: other adjustments	2,515	-	-	(540)
Total	85,148	87,656	92,202	100,466
Variance	-	-	-	-



Photograph: The Esplanade and Boat Club, Ōmokoroa

Pūtea tāpui

Reserve balances

This statement shows the opening balances of Council's reserves at 1 July 2023, and the proposed deposits, withdrawals and closing balances as at 30 June 2024.

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Reserve name	Purpose	Activity	Interest bearing	Opening balance 1 July 2023	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2024	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2024	Closing balance 30 June 2024
Restricted Reserves							
Restricted Reserves	Restricted reserves have been established from public bequests and are only able to be spent in the manner specified by the donor.						
Hunter Estate	Established from bequest made in the late 1980s. The funds can only be spent on capital expenditure in Katikati as detailed in our Reserve Management Plans	Recreation and Open Space	Yes	44,410	-	-	44,410
I'Anson Park Trust	The accumulated interest is available for both operational and capital expenditure undertaken in the Te Puna area	Recreation and Open Space	Yes	(25,490)	-	-	(25,490)
Hastie Bequest	The principle settlement amount of \$100,000 is maintained and the interest can be used for Te Puke area library purchases.	Communities	Yes	230,021	-	(13,335)	216,686
CE Miller Estate	The interest on the capital of \$9,888 is available for the beautification of Katikati	Recreation and Open Space	Yes	9,888	-	-	9,888
Total Restricted Reserves				258,829	-	(13,335)	245,494



He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Reserve name	Purpose	Activity	Interest bearing	Opening balance 1 July 2023	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2024	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2024	Closing balance 30 June 2024
Asset Replacement Reserves							
Asset Replacement Reserves - general approach	Depreciation charged is transferred to the specified reserves detailed below and accumulated so that the interest earned on the reserves capital is available for asset replacement/renewals. The replacement/renewals programme is based on the renewals planned in our asset management plans. The reserves are not held as cash reserves.						
Asset Replacement - computers		Support Services	Yes	(1,986,408)	735,898	(1,024,512)	(2,275,022)
Coastal Marine		Recreation and Open Space	No	(3,328,136)	557,348	(1,014,249)	(3,785,037)
District Reserves		Support Services	No	1,892,391	632,901	(1,349,890)	1,175,402
Hūharua Sub Regional Park		Recreation and Open Space	No	273,477	-	-	273,477
TECT Park		Recreation and Open Space	No	1,261,214	69,255	(39,366)	1,291,103
Asset Replacement - office buildings		Recreation and Open Space	Yes	(382,396)	658,729	(520,014)	(243,681)
Asset Replacement - vehicles		Support Services	Yes	(813,514)	502,996	(672,176)	(982,694)
Asset Replacement - civil defence - vehicle		Communities	Yes	135,049	1,095	-	136,144
Asset Replacement - telemetry		Communities	Yes	97,473	152	-	97,625
Asset Replacement - swimming pool		Recreation and Open space	Yes	(20,062)	120,844	(382,048)	(281,266)
Asset Replacement - library books		Communities	Yes	2,098,808	223,009	(246,854)	2,074,963
Asset Replacement - cemetery		Communities	Yes	367,581	53,158	-	420,739
Total Asset Replacement Reserves				(404,523)	3,555,385	(5,249,109)	(2,098,247)



He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Reserve name	Purpose	Activity	Interest bearing	Opening balance 1 July 2023	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2024	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2024	Closing balance 30 June 2024
Community Board Reserves							
Community Boards - general approach	We have five community boards but not all of our District is covered by these boards. The Community Board rate is a Fixed amount for their community board area of benefit. The level of rating is determined based on the expected expenditure of the Board and may vary between Boards. Any unspent money at year end is transferred to the respective community board reserve account. Reserve funds can only be used for capital, one-off, or non-recurring expenditure items or grants.						
Waihi Beach Community Board		Communities	No	137,417	-	-	137,417
"Katikati Community Board "		Communities	No	78,263	-	-	78,263
Ōmokoroa Community Board		Communities	No	184,223	-	-	184,223
Te Puke Community Board		Communities	No	99,602	-	-	99,602
Maketu Community Board		Communities	No	183,174	-	-	183,174
Total Community Board Reserves				682,679	-	-	682,679



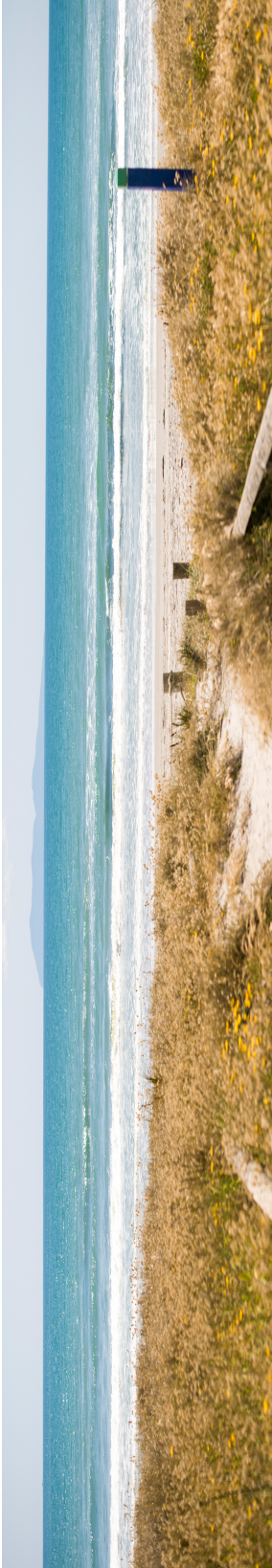
He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Reserve name	Purpose	Activity	Interest bearing	Opening balance 1 July 2023	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2024	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2024	Closing balance 30 June 2024
Other Community Reserves							
Other community reserves – general approach	These reserves have been established to accumulate sufficient funds to allow for planned expenditure (per the Long Term Plan) in particular areas, often for town centre development. The funding is provided by way of targeted rates.						
Katikati Development Fund	Set up several years ago in anticipation of the Katikati By-pass impacts on the town and to provide funding for main street improvements as well as encourage business development in Katikati.	Planning for the future	Yes	16,738	-	-	16,738
Waihi Beach Town Centre Development	For town centre development.	Economic Development	Yes	357,196	-	-	357,196
Katikati Town Centre Development	For town centre development scheduled to begin in as and when opportunities arise.	Economic Development	Yes	314,935	-	-	314,935
Ōmokoroa Town Centre Development	For town centre development scheduled to begin in as and when opportunities arise.	Economic Development	Yes	339,200	-	-	339,200
Te Puke Town Centre Development	For town centre development.	Economic Development	Yes	19,130	-	-	19,130
Pukehina Beach Development	Pukehina ratepayers are paying an annual rate of \$20 as a contribution towards a potential future sewerage scheme for the area.	Planning for the future	Yes	524,698	13,016	-	537,714
Pukehina Beach Protect Reserve	Beach nourishment and protection.	Planning for the future	No	281,856	-	-	281,856
Total Other Community Reserves				1,853,753	13,016	-	1,866,769

He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Reserve name	Purpose	Activity	Interest bearing	Opening balance 1 July 2023	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2024	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2024	Closing balance 30 June 2024
Financial Contributions Reserves							
Financial contributions reserves - general	These are specific reserves that must be applied for a particular purpose and under specific criteria or qualifying conditions. These reserves are not cash reserves.						
Ecological financial contributions - capital	Financial contributions split into capital and operational components that are to be spent based on Council's annually approved ecological education programme. Capital expenditure must be by Council resolution and satisfy criteria for privately owned land. Operational expenditure is based on the prior year's closing operations balance available.	Natural Environment and Sustainable Living	No	446,878	-	(375,693)	71,185
Ecological financial contributions - operational	As above	Natural Environment and Sustainable Living	No	306,176	-	-	306,176
Parks and Community financial contributions	To provide for additional reserves and facilities across the District to cater for growth including land, buildings, car parks, playgrounds, libraries, pools, public toilets, walkways and cycleways.	Recreation and Open Space	No	3,762,670	2,501,298	(2,420,570)	3,843,398
Parking space financial contributions	Provided from financial contributions from developers in the urban areas where they cannot provide public car parks themselves.	Regulatory	No	49,974	-	-	49,974
Lynley Park wastewater remedial	Established from money received from Durham Properties Limited, to be used to fund any infrastructure failures in the Lynley Park Development.	Wastewater	No	413,873	-	(16,239)	397,634
Total Financial Contribution Reserves				4,979,571	2,501,298	(2,812,502)	4,668,367

Reserve name	Purpose	Activity	Interest bearing	Opening balance 1 July 2023	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2024	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2024	Closing balance 30 June 2024
General Reserves							
General Reserves	Established reserves for specific purposes						
Community Discretionary	For any under spent expenditure at year end.	Communities	No	14,386	-	-	14,386
General Rate	For the accumulation of any net surplus arising from accounts that are general rate funded each year. Deficits are not permitted in this reserve	All	No	5,488,535	-	(1,662,472)	3,826,063
Environmental Protection Rate	For the accumulation of any net surplus arising from the Environmental Protection Rate account. Deficits are not permitted in this reserve	All	No	490,113	-	(222,254)	267,859
Traffic and parking general	Holds the percentage balance of Council-issued infringement notice fines that were not payable to the Government as part of the legislation during the 1980s. Correspondence has not resolved whether the balance is still payable to the Government. No cash is held.	Regulatory	No	133,272	8,472	-	141,744
Total General Reserves				6,126,306	8,472	(1,884,726)	4,250,052



He kupu whakataki ki a maatau pūtea | Introduction to our financials

Reserve name	Purpose	Activity	Interest bearing	Opening balance 1 July 2023	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2024	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2024	Closing balance 30 June 2024
Special Reserves							
Re-Budgeted Reserve	To allow for the adjustment of timing and cost to Council's capital work program.	All	No	1,237,126	-	-	1,237,126
Disaster Contingency	Council's infrastructure self-insurance fund provided from the sale of power company shares in the 1990s. Council's policy is to self insure based on the premise that commercial infrastructure insurance is not available. Major infrastructure, apart from district roading is geographically dispersed throughout our District (primarily stand-alone sewerage and water schemes) and the likelihood of failure of this entire infrastructure at once is assessed as very low	Communities	Yes	9,261,721	-	-	9,261,721
	Reserves accumulated several years ago from the appeal against the Katikati Reserve extension across to Matakana Island. The funds are available to be used for improvements to the Matakana Island community.						
Matakana Island Trust Reserve		Planning for the Future	No	258,803	-	-	258,803
Corporate Property and Assets	For any surplus arising from the corporate property/land purchase account.	Support Services	No	520,712	-	(89,001)	431,711
Weathertight Homes	To settle potential weathertightness claims that may arise.	Regulatory	No	251,792	-	-	251,792
Panepane Point		Reserves	No	180,033	-	(111,126)	68,907
Te Tawa ki Tahataharoa Reserve		Reserves	Yes	156,288	-	-	156,288
Total Special Reserves				11,867,435	-	(200,127)	11,667,308
Total All Council Created Reserve				25,364,050	6,078,171	(10,159,799)	21,282,422



Doggy Day Out 2023, Ōmokoroa

Photographer: Guy Rencher



Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero

Policies and statements



This chapter provides an overview of Council’s key policies for the Annual Plan. Also covered in this chapter are Council’s prudential benchmarks, activity funding impact statements.

Section overview

Overview of revenue and financing policy 78

Summary of specific rates policies 83

Significant accounting policies 84

Activity Funding Impact Statements 99

 Whole of Council..... 100

 Representation 101

 Planning for the future..... 102

 Communities 103

 Recreation and open spaces..... 104

 Regulatory services 105

 Stormwater..... 106

 Transportation..... 107

 Water supply..... 108

 Natural environment and sustainable living..... 109

 Wastewater..... 110

 Solid waste 111

 Economic development..... 112

 Support services..... 113

Annual Plan disclosure statement
for the period commencing 1 July 2023 114

Ngā mahere pūtea

Overview of the revenue and financing policy

This policy deals with the revenue and financing decisions taken at a 'whole of Council' level. It documents our high level rating philosophy and summarises the rationale for the rating decisions taken.



Photograph: Ōmokoroa cycleway

Introduction

We have considered the distribution and timing of benefits, rating efficiency and transparency, community preferences and the overall impact on the economic, cultural, social and environmental wellbeing of our District. In particular, we have considered the impacts of our rating proposals on a range of representative properties.

Our Revenue and Financing Policy for each group of activities can be found from page 396 of the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 and when read in conjunction with the Funding Impact Statements from page 99, this policy links the funding decisions taken at the activity level, with the eventual rates assessment that each ratepayer will receive.

Council's funding philosophy

Ratepayers have told us that fairness and equity in rating is very important to them. We try wherever practical to maintain a close relationship between the benefits received by groups of ratepayers and the rates they pay for those services, especially where communities within our District have differing levels of service.

Where levels of service are more uniform or where it is impractical to identify groups of ratepayers that principally benefit, we use General Rates which are essentially a tax. In theory taxation is not related to benefit received but is charged according to an assessment of ability to pay – in the case of Council rates this is assessed by property value.

In principle, we seek to recover the maximum amount possible from the direct users of a service (the 'user-pays' principle) or from those that create the need for a service (the 'exacerbator-pays' principle). The primary tools we use to achieve these principles are fees and targeted rates.

We also seek to ensure that people pay for services at the time they consume them, (the 'inter-generational equity' principle). Costs of service include capital costs, direct and indirect operational costs, depreciation, interest and loan repayments.

The tools we use to achieve inter-generational equity include loans, financial contributions and increases in the rating base resulting from growth.

Fees

These are funding tools which are used where the users of services can be individually identified, for example building consents.

Targeted rates

Targeted rates tend to be used where categories of ratepayers can be identified as a group, rather than individually, as primarily benefiting from a service or contributing to the requirement for a Council service, for example stormwater.

Targeted rates can be used to recover capital costs as well as operating costs.

Financial contributions

Our policy for recovering the costs of infrastructure built to accommodate growth is to use financial contributions. Our Financial Contributions Policy is set through our District Plan under the Resource Management Act 1991.

The details of the policy is published as part of the District Plan and is available on our website westernbay.govt.nz and at our libraries and service centres.

Our District Plan provides that waivers and reductions to financial contributions levied under the Resource Management Act 1991 are agreed through our Annual Plan process.

Debt financing

As we have no significant reserves, we rely on loans to finance infrastructure development, for example wastewater schemes.

The portion of interest and loan repayments relating to growth is generally funded through financial contributions, however in periods of low growth they may be funded from rates. This is detailed in our Financial Strategy from the Informing our Planning section on page 76 of the Long Term Plan 2021-31. The remaining interest and loan repayments are funded by annual rates or charges.

We acknowledge that the interest on loans increases the overall cost of services but we believe that this disadvantage is offset by the advantages of a more equitable allocation of cost between existing and future ratepayers. As our rating base increases with new development there are more ratepayers to meet the cost of interest and loan repayments.

For transportation infrastructure, however, we have traditionally used less debt to finance capital expenditure. For this activity, where the capital development programme is more evenly spread over time and the users of the service are less easy to identify individually, we have primarily used rates to finance capital expenditure with loans used to a lesser degree.

The overall use of debt financing is limited by the extent of our indebtedness and the principles of prudent financial management. Our Financial Strategy in the Informing our Planning section in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 (from page 76) proposes a limit on debt and our Treasury Policy in the Long Term Plan 2021-2031 (page 449) contains limits on debt and interest payments in relation to our assets and revenue. The term of our debt is related to the useful life of the asset financed but does not generally exceed 30 years. This ensures that the people benefiting from the asset repay the loan before the asset's life is over.

For several activities we operate a current account funding programme to smooth rates increases over time and to ensure renewals are adequately provided for. The level of rates in year one of the Long Term Plan is set such that once inflation is added to each of the ten years of the Plan, the projected current account balance in years 10 and 30 is adequate to meet the balanced budget test. The current account balance reflects all revenue and expenditure (including operating and capital costs) and all funding requirements (including loans, financial contributions and other revenue).

Depreciation funding and current account deficit funding

Prudent financial management requires organisations to plan for the replacement or renewal of their assets when they reach the end of their useful lives to maintain the service they provide. The inter-generational equity principle suggests that, ideally, today's ratepayers should pay for the 'asset-life' they are consuming and likewise future generations should pay for their share of the asset's life. There are three principal ways this can be achieved:

1. Pay as you go

- Capital funded annually by rating existing ratepayers to cover the expenses incurred in that year.

Suitable when capital expenditure is evenly spread over the years so there is less risk that today's ratepayers are not paying their fair share when compared to future ratepayers.

2. Saving for asset replacement (charge rates over the life of the asset – spend later)

- Ratepayers are rated annually to fund depreciation which builds up in a reserve account to fund future replacements of assets.

Unsuitable if ratepayers are already servicing debt incurred to acquire the existing asset. If debt were incurred, today's ratepayers would be paying twice for the asset, once through debt repayments and interest and again through financing the depreciation.

3. Borrowing to fund asset replacement (spend now – charge rates over the life of the asset)

- Ratepayers are rated annually to fund interest and capital repayments on loans matched to the life of the asset. In the future, replacement of the asset would be financed in the same way.

Suitable if our overall level of debt can accommodate the required borrowing.

There is no legal requirement for councils to accumulate dedicated depreciation reserves, however the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) requires that councils have a balanced budget, which means that revenue must be greater than operating expenditure (which includes depreciation).

As the balanced budget test is conducted at the local authority level it is considered acceptable and within the bounds of prudence to run an operating deficit on one activity and a surplus on another. This means that we are not required to retain revenue on an annual basis in dedicated depreciation reserves if we can show through our financial strategy that future rates revenue is adequate to fund infrastructure renewals when they are needed.

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

When setting rates we consider the impact they have on the affordability to the various sectors of the community. Where there is a clear need to balance the principles set out above, some redistribution of rates may be required. This is done through the development of the financial strategy.

Rating policy

1. Rating unit

Under the relevant legislation, we have the ability to set our unit of rating as a dwelling (or separately used inhabited part of a property) as opposed to a property. We have chosen to retain our rating unit as a property, consistent with our policy in previous years.

2. Rating basis

The Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 allows us to choose from three rating systems - the land value rating system, the capital value rating system and the annual value rating system. There is no legislation prescribing the best type of rating system for each council. We will assess the General Rate and all other property value-based rates (except the roading rate) on capital value. The roading rate will be assessed on land value.

We show a land value and an improvement value on our property valuations. The improvement value reflects the added value given to the land by buildings or other structures, including fruit trees, vines and landscaping. Capital value includes both the land value and the value of improvements. The improvement value excludes chattels, stock, crops, machinery or trees other than fruit or nut trees, vines, berry-fruit bushes and live hedges.

Regardless of the rating basis we use, the total amount of rates collected remains the same but the incidence of rating shifts. To illustrate the differences between the land and capital value rating systems for example, consider two identically valued pieces of land, one with a substantial dwelling on it and the other with no improvements. Under the land value rating system the two properties would pay the same rates. Under the capital value rating system the property with the substantial improvement would pay more than the property that was undeveloped.

3. General rates

General Rates consist of a rate in the dollar charged on capital value and a Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) which is a flat amount levied on each rating unit. The size of the UAGC is set each year by Council and is used as a levelling tool in the collection of General Rates. If the Uniform Annual General Charge (UAGC) were set at zero the effect would be to increase the amount of General Rates assessed on capital value which would increase the share levied on properties with higher capital values and decrease the share levied on lower capital values.

In setting the level of the UAGC, we consider the following issues:

- The impact of a high UAGC on those with low incomes and relatively low property values.
- The impact of a low UAGC on the relative share of rates levied on high value properties, for example large rural properties.
- Fairness and equity and the social consequences of an unfair distribution of rates.
- The collective effect of other flat charges (e.g. environmental protection rate, targeted rate for libraries) on affordability for low income households.

4. Differential general rate

Our policy is to have the same system for charging General Rates across the whole District.

Our current policy for differentials on General Rates:

- Residential zoned areas 1.0
- Rural zoned areas 1.0
- Commercial/industrial zoned areas 1.0
- Post-harvest zoned areas 1.0

5. Multiple dwelling differentials

There are no multiple dwelling differentials for any rates assessed on capital value.

6. Environmental protection rate

The Environmental Protection Rate is a fixed charge on each rateable unit. It funds a number of activities that are seen to benefit the District as a whole.

7. Roothing rates

There are three roading rates:

- Roothing rate on land value
- Roothing Uniform Targeted Rate (UTR) which is a fixed amount on every property in our District
- Rural works charge which is a fixed amount on every rural zoned property.

We use the rural works charge and the roading UTR to reduce the share of roading rates levied on higher value properties. If these fixed charges were not included, large pastoral farms for example, would be liable for an unfairly large share of the revenue required for roading.

We are unable to collect direct user charges; only central government can charge road user fees and levy petrol tax.

The roading rate on land value is calculated using the following differentials:

- Residential zoned areas 1.0
- Rural zoned areas 1.0
- Commercial/industrial zoned areas 2.0
- Post-harvest zoned areas 2.0

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

8. Targeted rates

We use targeted rates, as defined in the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, to collect funds over areas of benefit. This rating tool is chosen where the services provided are specific to a particular community or area within our District and it is not considered fair to charge all ratepayers, e.g. charges for town centre promotion and community halls. Details of these rates are shown in the Funding Impact Statement, from page 88. These rates may be collected on a uniform (fixed) basis per property or on the capital value of each property.

Water rates are charged using a metered or unmetered Uniform Targeted Rate (UTR). Our policy on water meters is that all properties connected to Council's water supply should be metered.

In establishing the criteria for water metering we recognised the environmental benefits that would result from water conservation if all users were metered and balanced that against the cost of installing meters on all properties and the affordability of such a strategy.

Where meters are in use charges are as follows:

- Each property will be charged the metered Uniform Targeted Water Rate for the first meter; and
- An additional Uniform Targeted Rate will be charged for every additional meter on the property. This covers the costs of reading, billing, maintenance and future meter replacement.
- Connections larger than 20mm will be charged additional UTRs in proportion to the capacity of the connection.
- A charge based on water consumption per m³ is also levied.

Where unmetered connections are in place a single annual charge is levied. This charge is higher than the metered water annual charge to take into account water usage.

9. Wastewater

Our policy on wastewater charges is:

10.1 Uniform Targeted Rate

All properties connected or available to be connected (within 30 metres of a public wastewater drain) will be charged a Uniform Targeted Wastewater Rate.

10.2 Multiple connection charges

We have a policy for charging properties with more than one toilet. It applies to all wastewater schemes.

- Each residential household will pay one standard connection charge to the wastewater scheme regardless of the number of toilets in the dwelling. This charge covers fixed and variable costs.
- For non-residential properties with more than one toilet in Katikati, Ōmokoroa, Te Puke and Waihi Beach, each property will pay the standard connection charge for the first toilet. For each additional toilet, the charge will be:
 - 25% of the variable cost component of the standard connection charge, plus
 - 100% the full fixed cost component of the standard connection charge.
- For non-residential properties with more than one toilet in Maketu, each property will pay the standard connection charge for the first toilet. For each additional toilet, the charge will be:
 - 100% of the variable cost component of the standard connection charge, plus
 - 100% the full fixed cost component of the standard connection charge.

Our intention is to achieve a fair allocation of the costs of the wastewater scheme based on the usage of capacity in the system. We acknowledge that in some instances additional toilets may be installed in non-residential properties for convenience which may not result in an increase in total usage.

Council has a multiple pan remission policy to address instances where organisations would be charged unduly high amounts by the application of this policy.

10. Schools

Although the Rating Powers (Special Provision for Certain Rates for Educational Establishments) Amendment Act 2001 was repealed, schools are charged for sewage disposal on the same basis as that envisaged by the Act but as a targeted rate for each individual school in our District. This is because schools by and large, have accepted the levies charged.

The Revenue and Financing Policies can be viewed Council's website:

westernbay.govt.nz/Longterm2021-2031

Whakarāpopoto o ētahi kaupapa here tautuhi rēti Summary of specific rates policies

In addition to Council's overall rating policies, specific policies have also been established over time to accommodate individual ratepayer circumstances that have been identified as requiring a specific approach. By having these specific policies available Council considers it provides a more equitable and fair rating system.

Council's specific rates policies

- Discount for early payment of rates in current financial year policy.
- Early payment of rates for subsequent years.
- Multiple pan wastewater remission policy.
- Rates remission for covenanted land policy.
- Remission of rates penalties policy.
- Rates remission on Māori freehold land policy.
- Rates postponement for financial hardship policy.
- Rates postponement for owners aged over 65 policy.
- Rates remission on re-zoned land policy.
- Rates remission for contiguous land policy.
- Rates remission for land used for sport and games policy.
- Rates remission for natural disasters and emergencies policy.
- Water rates remission policy.





Photograph: Memorial Pools, Te Puke

Kaupapa here nui -
mahi kaute

Significant accounting policies

This section includes financial statements and information. The Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to include forecast financial statements for the local authority within the Annual Plan. The main purpose of providing prospective financial statements is to enable stakeholders (residents and ratepayers, other local authorities, business, community groups and government regulatory bodies etc.) to make decisions regarding Council and how it conducts its business.

Contents

This prospective financial information includes the Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense, the Prospective Statement of Financial Position, the Prospective Statement of Changes in Equity, the Prospective Statement of Cash Flows, and the accompanying Prospective Statement of Accounting Policies and Notes to the Financial Statements. This information must be prepared according to generally accepted accounting practice (GAAP) and recognised accounting standards.

Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense.....	86
Prospective statement of changes in equity.....	86
Prospective statement of financial position.....	86
Prospective statement of cash flows.....	86
Prospective proposed statement of accounting policies.....	86
Prospective funding impact statement.....	86
Proposed statement of accounting policies	
for prospective financial statements.....	87
Reporting entity.....	87
Basis of preparation.....	87
Statement of compliance.....	87
Measurement base.....	87
Presentation currency and rounding.....	87
Critical accounting estimates and assumptions.....	87
Cautionary note.....	88
Standards issued and not yet effective and not yet adopted.....	88
Financial instruments.....	88
Changes in accounting policies.....	88
Assumption underlying prospective financial information.....	88
Significant accounting policies.....	89
Associate entities.....	89
Revenue.....	89
Rates revenue.....	89
Financial contributions.....	89
Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency roading subsidies.....	89
Other grants received.....	89
Building and resource consent revenue.....	89
Entrance fees.....	89
Sales of goods.....	89
Infringement fees and fines.....	90
Vested or donated physical assets.....	90
Donated and bequeathed financial assets.....	90
Interest and dividends.....	90
Construction contracts.....	90
Borrowing costs.....	90
Grant expenditure.....	90
Foreign currency transactions.....	90
Income tax.....	90
Leases.....	91
Assets.....	91
Other financial assets.....	91
Fair value.....	93
Property, plant and equipment.....	94
Impairment of property, plant, and equipment and intangible assets.....	95
Intangible assets.....	96
Employee entitlements.....	97
Provisions.....	97
Financial guarantee contracts.....	97
Equity.....	97
Goods and Service Tax (GST).....	98
Cost allocation.....	98
Affordable Waters Reform.....	98

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Prospective statement of comprehensive revenue and expense

The Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense shows all of Council's prospective revenue earned and expenses incurred for the years ended 30 June 2024. Revenue includes revenue received from rates and other revenue such as investment revenue, rent and fees while expenses paid includes costs such as operating costs, interest payments and depreciation. This Prospective Statement shows how total comprehensive revenue and expense is arrived at. Total comprehensive revenue and expense is then added or subtracted from Council's equity as shown in the Prospective Statement of Changes in Equity.

Prospective statement of changes in equity

This Prospective Statement provides information about the nature of changes in Council's equity for the years ended 30 June 2024.

Prospective statement of financial position

The Prospective Statement of Financial Position shows the assets and liabilities of the Council as at 30 June 2024. Assets include cash, accounts receivable (money owed to Council but not yet received), investments, land, buildings, operational and infrastructural assets. Current assets are amounts owed to Council that are expected to be received within the next 12 months while current liabilities are Council's debts that are due to be paid within the next 12 months. Investments are Council funds held in revenue earning securities while property, plant and equipment are of a permanent nature and are held for the benefit of the community. Non-current liabilities represent money owed by Council that does not have to be paid within the next 12 months.

Prospective statement of cash flows

This Prospective Statement covers all the inflows and outflows of cash during the year covered by the Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense. The Prospective Statement of Cash Flows identifies the sources and application of cash in respect of Council's operating, investing and financing activities.

Prospective proposed statement of accounting policies

These explain the basis upon which the prospective financial Prospective Statements are prepared. They explain the methods adopted by Council used to measure the transactions incorporated into the financial Prospective Statements above.

Prospective funding impact statement

The Prospective Funding Impact Statements ("PFIS") have been prepared in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting) Regulations 2011, which came into effect 11 July 2011. This is a reporting requirement unique to local government and the disclosures contained within and the presentation of these statements is not prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices.

The purpose of these statements is to report the net cost of services for significant groups of activities ("GOA") of Council, and are represented by the revenue that can be attributed to these activities less the costs of providing the service. They contain all the funding sources for these activities and all the applications of this funding by these activities. The GOA PFIS includes internal transactions between activities such as internal overheads and charges applied and or recovered and internal borrowings.

The PFIS is also prepared at the whole of Council level summarising the transactions contained within the GOA PFIS, eliminating internal transactions, and adding in other transactions not reported in the GOA statements. These items include but are not limited to gain and/or losses on revaluation and vested assets.

They also depart from GAAP as funding sources are disclosed within the PFIS as being either for operational or capital purposes. Revenue such as subsidies received for capital projects, development contributions and proceeds from the sale of assets are recorded as capital funding sources. Under GAAP these are treated as revenue in the Prospective Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expense.

Proposed statement of accounting policies for prospective financial statements

Reporting entity

Western Bay of Plenty District Council (Western Bay of Plenty District Council) is a territorial local authority established under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing Western Bay of Plenty District Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Western Bay of Plenty District Council provides local infrastructure, local public services, and performs regulatory functions to the community. Western Bay of Plenty District Council does not operate to make a financial return.

Western Bay of Plenty District Council has designated itself and the group as public benefit entities (PBEs) for the purposes of complying with generally accepted accounting practice.

The prospective financial statements of Western Bay of Plenty District Council are for the period ending 30 June 2024. The financial statements of Western Bay of Plenty District Council for each year within the Long Term Plan are to be authorised for issue by Council. These prospective financial statements were authorised for issue by the Western Bay of Plenty District Council.

Basis of preparation

These set of prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with NZ generally accepted accounting practice (GAAP) and opening balances for the year ended 30 June 2024. Estimates have been restated accordingly if required. No actual financial results have been incorporated within the prospective financial statements.

Council and management of Western Bay of Plenty District Council accept responsibility for the preparation of the prospective financial statements, including the appropriateness of the assumptions underlying the prospective financial statements and other required disclosures.

Council, who are authorised to do so, believe the assumptions underlying the Prospective Financial Statements are appropriate and as such, have adopted the Consultation Document and have approved it for distribution on 30 August 2023.

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout.

Statement of compliance

The prospective financial statements of the Western Bay of Plenty District Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA), which include the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP). The prospective financial statements of the Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (LG(FRP) R), which include the requirement to comply with generally accepted accounting practice in New Zealand (NZ GAAP).

The prospective financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Tier 1 PBE accounting standards.

These prospective financial statements comply with PBE Standards.

Measurement base

The prospective financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost basis, except where modified by the revaluation of land and buildings, certain infrastructural assets, investment property, forestry assets and certain financial instruments (including derivative instruments).

Presentation currency and rounding

The prospective financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all values are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000).

Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these prospective financial statements, Council has made estimates and assumptions concerning the future, these are outlined in the Informing our Planning section from page 16 of the Long Term Plan 2021-31. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and judgements are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

Cautionary note

The information in the prospective financial statements is uncertain and the preparation requires the exercise of judgement. Actual financial results achieved for the period covered are likely to vary from the information presented, and the variations may be material. Events and circumstances may not occur as expected or may not have been predicted or Council may subsequently take actions that differ from the proposed courses of action on which the prospective financial statements are based.

The information contained within these prospective financial statements may not be suitable for use in another capacity.

Standards issued and not yet effective and not yet adopted

Standards, and amendments, issued but not yet effective that have not been early adopted, and which are relevant to Council are:

Financial instruments

In March 2019, the XRB issued PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments. PBE IPSAS 41 replaces PBE IFRS 9 Financial Instruments. PBE IPSAS 41 is effective for the year ending 30 June 2024, with early application permitted. The main changes under PBE IPSAS 41 are:

- New financial asset classification requirements for determining whether an asset is measured at fair value or amortised cost.
- A new impairment model for financial assets based on expected losses, which may result in the earlier recognition of impairment losses.
- Revised hedge accounting requirements to better reflect the management of risks.

Council plans to apply this standard in preparing its 30 June 2024 financial statements. The Council do not expect the impact of this standard to have a material effect on the financial forecasts.

Service Performance Reporting

In November 2017, the XRB issued PBE FRS 48 Service Performance Reporting. PBE IPSAS 48 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after 1 January 2021, with early adoption permitted. Council plans to apply the new standard in preparing the 30 June 2024 financial statements. The Council do not expect the impact of this standard to have a material effect on the financial forecasts.

Cashflow Statements

Disclosure Initiative (Amendments to IAS 7), issued by the IASB in January 2016, amended IAS 7 Statement of Cash flows to require entities to provide disclosures that enable users of financial statement to evaluate changes in liabilities arising from financial assets. The IPSASB subsequently amended IPSAS 2 Cash Flow Statements in Improvements to IPSAS, 2018 and the NZASB amended PBE IPSAS 2 in 2018 Omnibus Amendments to PBE Standards. The Council plans to apply the new standard in preparing the 30 June 2024 financial statements. Council do not expect the impact of this standard to have a material effect on the financial forecasts.

Changes in accounting policies

There have been no other changes in accounting policy.

Assumption underlying prospective financial information

The financial information contained within these policies and statements is prospective information and has been prepared in compliance with PBE FRS 42: Prospective Financial Information. The purpose for which it has been prepared is to enable the public to participate in the decision-making processes as to the services to be provided by Western Bay of Plenty District Council over the financial year from 1 July 2023 to 30 June 2024 and to provide a broad accountability mechanism of the Council to the community.

Significant accounting policies

Associate entities

Council's entities associate investment is accounted for in the financial statements using the equity method. An associate is an entity over which Council has significant influence and that is neither a subsidiary nor an interest in a joint venture. Council has a 9.7% share in Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services Limited (BOPLASS). The Council also has a 50% ownership in Western Bay of Plenty Tourism and Visitors' Trust.

The investment in an associate is initially recognised at cost and the carrying amount in the group financial statements is increased or decreased to recognise the group's share of the surplus or deficit of the associate after the date of acquisition. Distributions received from an associate reduce the carrying amount of the investment in the group financial statements.

If the share of deficits of an associate equals or exceeds its interest in the associate, the group discontinues recognising its share of further deficits. After the group's interest is reduced to zero, additional deficits are provided for, and a liability is recognised, only to the extent that Council has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the associate. If the associate subsequently reports surpluses, the group will resume recognising its share of those surpluses only after its share of the surpluses equals the share of deficits not recognised.

Where the group transacts with an associate, surpluses or deficits are eliminated to the extent of the group's interest in the associate.

Revenue

Revenue is measured at fair value.

Rates revenue

The following policies for rates have been applied:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter), and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. Western Bay of Plenty District Council considers that the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivables and subsequent recognition of interest revenue
- Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue
- Revenue from water-by-meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis based on usage. Unbilled usage, as a result of unread meters at year end, is accrued on an average usage basis
- Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when Western Bay of Plenty District Council has received an application that satisfies its rates remission policy.

Financial contributions

The Resource Management Act 1991 is the governing legislation regarding the charging of financial contributions.

Financial contributions are recognised as revenue when Western Bay of Plenty District Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged. Otherwise, development and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as Western Bay of Plenty District Council provides, or is able to provide, the service.

Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency roading subsidies

Council receives funding assistance from the Waka Kotahi which subsidises part of the costs of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

Other grants received

Other grants are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

Building and resource consent revenue

Fees and charges for building and resource consent services are recognised on a percentage completion basis with reference to the recoverable costs incurred at balance date.

Entrance fees

Entrance fees are fees charged to users of Council's local pools. Revenue from entrance fees is recognised upon entry to such facilities.

Sales of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Infringement fees and fines

Infringement fees and fines mostly relate to traffic and parking infringements and are recognised when the infringement notice is issued. The fair value of this revenue is determined based on the probability of collecting fines, which is estimated by considering the collection history of fines over the preceding 2-year period.

Vested or donated physical assets

For assets received for no or nominal consideration, the asset is recognised at its fair value when Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value of the asset is recognised as revenue, unless there is a use or return condition attached to the asset.

The fair value of vested or donated assets is usually determined by reference to the cost of constructing the asset. For assets received from property developments, the fair value is based on construction price information provided by the property developer.

For long-lived assets that must be used for a specific use (e.g. land must be used as a recreation reserve), Council immediately recognises the fair value of the asset as revenue. A liability is recognised only if Council expects that it will need to return or pass the asset to another party.

Donated and bequeathed financial assets

Donated and bequeathed financial assets are recognised as revenue unless there are substantive use or return conditions. A liability is recorded if there are substantive use or return conditions and the liability released to revenue as the conditions are met (e.g. as the funds are spent for the nominated purpose).

Interest and dividends

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method. Interest revenue on an impaired financial asset is recognised using the original effective interest rate.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established. When dividends are declared from pre-acquisition surpluses, the dividend is deducted from the cost of the investment.

Construction contracts

Contract revenue and contract costs are recognised as revenue and expenses respectively by reference to the stage of completion of the contract at balance date. The stage of completion is measured by reference to the contract costs incurred up to the balance date as a percentage of total estimated costs for each contract.

Contract costs include all costs directly related to specific contracts, costs that are specifically chargeable to the customer under the terms of the contract and an allocation of overhead expenses incurred in connection with Council's construction activities in general.

An expected loss on construction contracts is recognised immediately as an expense in the statement of comprehensive revenue and expense.

Where the outcome of a contract cannot be reliably estimated, contract costs are recognised as an expense as incurred and where it is probable that the costs will be recovered, revenue is recognised to the extent of costs incurred.

Construction work in progress is stated at the aggregate of contract costs incurred to date plus recognised profits less recognised losses and progress billings. If there are contracts where progress billings exceed the aggregate costs incurred plus profits less losses, the net amounts are presented under other liabilities.

Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Grant expenditure

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as expenditure when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as expenditure when approved by Council and the approval has been communicated to the applicant. Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached.

Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions (including those for which forward foreign exchange contracts are held) are translated into NZ\$ (the functional currency) using the spot exchange rate at the date of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year end exchange rates of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Income tax

Council does not pay income tax as Section CW39 of the Income Tax Act 2007 specifically exempts income derived by a local authority from income tax, unless that income is derived from a Council-Controlled Organisation, a port related commercial undertaking or as a trustee.

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Leases**Finance leases**

A finance lease is a lease that transfers to the lessee substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset, whether or not title is eventually transferred.

At the commencement of the lease term, finance leases are recognised as assets and liabilities in the statement of financial position at the lower of the fair value of the leased item and the present value of the minimum lease payments.

The finance charge is charged to the surplus or deficit over the lease period so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability.

The amount recognised as an asset is depreciated over its useful life. If there is no certainty as to whether Council will obtain ownership at the end of the lease term, the asset is fully depreciated over the shorter of the lease term and its useful life.

Council does not currently have any finance leases.

Operating leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset.

Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term.

Lease incentives received are recognised in the surplus or deficit as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term.

Assets**Cash and cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts.

Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

Receivables

Short-term receivables are recorded at the amount due, less an allowance for expected credit losses (ECL).

The Council and group apply the simplified ECL model of recognising lifetime ECL for receivables.

In measuring ECLs, receivables have been grouped into rates receivables, and other receivables, and assessed on a collective basis as they possess shared credit risk characteristics. They have then been grouped based on the days past due. A provision matrix is then established based on historical credit loss experience, adjusted for forward looking factors specific to the debtors and the economic environment.

Rates are "written-off":

- when remitted in accordance with the Council's rates remission policy; and
- in accordance with the write-off criteria of sections 90A (where rates cannot be reasonably recovered) and 90B (in relation to Māori freehold land) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Other receivables are written-off when there is no reasonable expectation of recovery.

Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting

Derivative financial instruments are used to manage exposure to foreign exchange arising from Western Bay of Plenty District Council's operational activities and interest rate risks arising from Council's financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently remeasured to their fair value at each balance date.

The method of recognising the resulting gain or loss depends on whether the derivative is designated as a hedging instrument, and, if so, the nature of the item being hedged. The Council and group have elected to not adopt the new hedge accounting requirements of PBE IPSAS 41 as permitted under the transitional provisions of PBE IPSAS 41.

This means the Council and group continues to apply the hedge accounting requirements of PBE IPSAS 29 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement.

The associated gains or losses on derivatives that are not hedge accounted are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Other financial assets

Other financial assets (other than shares in subsidiaries) are initially recognised at fair value. They are then classified as, and subsequently measured under, the following categories:

- amortised cost;
- fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense (FVTOCRE); or
- fair value through surplus and deficit (FVTSD).

Transaction costs are included in the carrying value of the financial asset at initial recognition, unless it has been designated at FVTSD, in which case it is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The classification of a financial asset depends on its cash flow characteristics and the Council and group's management model for managing them.

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

A financial asset is classified and subsequently measured at amortised cost if it gives rise to cash flows that are 'solely payments of principal and interest (SPPI)' on the principal outstanding, and is held within a management model whose objective is to collect the contractual cash flows of the asset.

A financial asset is classified and subsequently measured at FVTOCRE if it gives rise to cash flows that are SPPI and held within a management model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets.

Financial assets that do not meet the criteria to be measured at amortised cost or FVTOCRE are subsequently measured at FVTSD. However, the Council and group may elect at initial recognition to designate an equity investment not held for trading as subsequently measured at FVTOCRE.

Financial assets are classified into the following categories for the purpose of measurement:

- fair value through surplus or deficit
- loans and receivables
- held-to-maturity investments; and
- fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

The classification of a financial asset depends on the purpose for which the instrument was acquired.

Subsequent measurement of financial assets at amortised cost

Financial assets classified at amortised cost are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method, less any expected credit losses.

Where applicable, interest accrued is added to the investment balance. Instruments in this category include term deposits, community loans, and loans to subsidiaries and associates.

Subsequent measurement of financial assets at FVTOCRE

Financial assets in this category that are debt instruments are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except expected credit losses (ECL) and foreign exchange gains and losses are recognised in surplus or deficit. When sold, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified to surplus and deficit. The Council and group do not hold any debt instruments in this category.

Financial assets in this category that are equity instruments designated as FVTOCRE are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense. There is no assessment for impairment when fair value falls below the cost of the investment. When sold, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is transferred to accumulated funds within equity.

The Council and group designate into this category all equity investments that are not included in its investment fund portfolio, and if they are intended to be held for the medium to long-term.

Subsequent measurement of financial assets at FVTSD

Financial assets in this category are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in surplus or deficit.

Interest revenue and dividends recognised from these financial assets are separately presented within revenue.

Instruments in this category include the Council and group's investment fund portfolio (comprising of listed shares, bonds, and units in investment funds) and LGFA borrower notes.

Expected credit loss allowance (ECL)

The Council and group recognise an allowance for ECLs for all debt instruments not classified as FVTSD. ECLs are the probability-weighted estimate of credit losses, measured at the present value of cash shortfalls, which is the difference between the cash flows due to Council and group in accordance with the contract and the cash flows it expects to receive. ECLs are discounted at the effective interest rate of the financial asset.

ECLs are recognised in two stages. ECLs are provided for credit losses that result from default events that are possible within the next 12 months (a 12-month ECL). However, if there has been a significant increase in credit risk since initial recognition, the loss allowance is based on losses possible for the remaining life of the financial asset (Lifetime ECL).

When determining whether the credit risk of a financial asset has increased significantly since initial recognition, the Council and group considers reasonable and supportable information that is relevant and available without undue cost or effort.

This includes both quantitative and qualitative information and analysis based on the Council and group's historical experience and informed credit assessment and including forward-looking information.

The Council and group considers a financial asset to be in default when the financial asset is more than 90 days past due. The Council and group may determine a default occurs prior to this if internal or external information indicates the entity is unlikely to pay its credit obligations in full.

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit

Financial assets at fair value through surplus or deficit include financial assets held for trading. A financial asset is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of short-term profit-taking.

Derivatives are also categorised as held for trading unless they are designated into a hedge accounting relationship for which hedge accounting is applied.

Financial assets acquired principally for the purpose of selling in the short-term or part of a portfolio classified as held for trading are classified as a current asset. The current/non-current classification of derivatives is explained in the derivatives accounting policy above.

After initial recognition, financial assets in this category are measured at their fair values with gains or losses on remeasurement recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after the balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition, they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or de-recognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Held-to-maturity investments

Held-to-maturity investments are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities and there is the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months after balance date, which are included in non-current assets.

After initial recognition they are measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest method, less impairment. Gains and losses when the asset is impaired or derecognised are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Fair value**Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense**

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense are those that are designated into the category at initial recognition or are not classified in any of the other categories above. They are included in non-current assets unless management intends to dispose of, or realise, the investment within 12 months of balance date. Council includes in this category:

- investments that Council intends to hold long-term but which may be realised before maturity; and
- shareholdings that Council holds for strategic purposes.

On de-recognition, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets are assessed for evidence of impairment at each balance date. Impairment losses are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Loans and receivables, and held-to-maturity investments

Impairment is established when there is evidence that Council and group will not be able to collect amounts due according to the original terms of the receivable.

Significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, receivership, or liquidation and default in payments are indicators that the asset is impaired.

The amount of the impairment is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted using the original effective interest rate. For debtors and other receivables, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account, and the amount of the loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. When the receivable is uncollectible, it is written-off against the allowance account. Overdue receivables that have been renegotiated are reclassified as current (that is, not past due). Impairment in term deposits, local authority stock, government bonds, and community loans, are recognised directly against the instrument's carrying amount.

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Financial assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense

For equity investments, a significant or prolonged decline in the fair value of the investment below its cost is considered objective evidence of impairment.

For debt investments, significant financial difficulties of the debtor, probability that the debtor will enter into bankruptcy, and default in payments are objective indicators that the asset is impaired.

If impairment evidence exists for investments at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense, the cumulative loss (measured as the difference between the acquisition cost and the current fair value, less any impairment loss on that financial asset previously recognised in the surplus or deficit) recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified from equity to the surplus or deficit.

Equity instrument impairment losses recognised in the surplus or deficit are not reversed through the surplus or deficit.

If in a subsequent period the fair value of a debt instrument increases and the increase can be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment loss was recognised, the impairment loss is reversed in the surplus or deficit.

Non-current assets held for sale

Non-current assets held for sale are classified as held for sale if their carrying amount will be recovered principally through a sale transaction rather than through continuing use. Non-current assets held for sale are measured at the lower of their carrying amount and fair value less costs to sell.

Any impairment losses for write-downs of non-current assets held for sale are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Any increases in fair value (less costs to sell) are recognised up to the level of any impairment losses that have been previously recognised.

Non-current assets (including those that are part of a disposal group) are not depreciated or amortised while they are classified as held for sale.

Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant, and equipment consist of:

Operational assets

These include land, buildings, landfill post-closure, library books, plant and equipment, and vehicles.

Restricted assets

Restricted assets are mainly parks and reserves owned by Council and group that provide a benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal or other restrictions.

Infrastructure assets

Infrastructure assets are the fixed utility systems owned by Council and group. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, sewerage reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewerage pump stations. Land (operational and restricted) is measured at fair value, and buildings (operational and restricted), library books, and infrastructural assets are measured at fair value less accumulated depreciation. All other asset classes are measured at cost less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

Revaluation

Land and buildings (operational and restricted) library books, and infrastructural assets (with the exception of land under roads) are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years.

The carrying values of revalued assets are assessed annually to ensure that they do not differ materially from the assets' fair values. If there is a material difference, then the off-cycle asset classes are revalued.

Revaluations of property, plant, and equipment are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis. The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class-of-asset.

Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense but is recognised in the surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in the surplus or deficit will be recognised first in the surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Transportation assets including roads, bridges and footpaths were revalued at depreciated replacement cost at 30 June 2022 and certified by WSP New Zealand Limited.

Water, wastewater and stormwater assets including reticulation, treatment plants, reservoirs and bores were revalued at depreciated replacement cost at 1 July 2020 and certified by Aecom New Zealand Limited.

Land and buildings, except land under roads, were revalued at fair value at 1 July 2020 by Opteon. Library books were revalued at fair value by Aecom at 1 July 2020 and Marine assets were revalued at fair value by Tonkin and Taylor at 1 July 2020.

All other asset classes are carried at depreciated historical cost.

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Additions

The cost of an item of property, plant, and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if, it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

In most instances, an item of property, plant, and equipment is initially recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, it is recognised at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to Council and group and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

The costs of day-to-day servicing of property, plant, and equipment are recognised in the surplus or deficit as they are incurred.

Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in the surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all buildings, bridges, reticulation assets and other structures, at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the assets to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. Diminishing value is used for motor vehicles, office equipment and furnishings, library books and computer systems. Land and drains are non-depreciable. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as noted overleaf.

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each financial year end.

Buildings		
Buildings	2 - 100 years	Straight line
Land	-	Not depreciated
Plant and equipment	4 - 10 years	Diminishing value
Office equipment and furnishings	4 - 10 years	Diminishing value
Computer systems	2 - 5 years	Diminishing value
Motor vehicles	4 - 5 years	Diminishing value
Library books	10 - 15 years	Straight line

Infrastructural assets		
Roading network		
Top surface (seal)	5 - 60 years	Straight line
Pavements (base course)		
• Seal	5 - 60 years	Straight line
• Unsealed	3 - 5 years	Straight line
Other	5 - 70 years	Straight line
Formation		Not depreciated
Bridges		
Bridges	50 - 100 years	Straight line
Reticulation		
• Water	15 - 80 years	Straight line
• Sewerage	40 - 100 years	Straight line
• Stormwater	70 - 120 years	Straight line
• Treatment plant and equipment	15 - 80 years	Straight line
Other structures		
• Reservoirs	80 - 100 years	Straight line
• Dams	100 years	Straight line
• Bores	100 years	Straight line
• Coastal Structures	5 - 75 years	Straight line

Impairment of property, plant, and equipment and intangible assets

Intangible assets subsequently measured at cost that have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet available for use are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment.

Property, plant, and equipment and intangible assets subsequently measured as costs. Impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written-down to the recoverable amount. The total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit. The reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Intangible assets

Software acquisition and development

Acquired computer software licenses are capitalised on the basis of the costs incurred to acquire and bring to use the specific software.

Costs that are directly associated with the development of software for internal use are recognised as an intangible asset. Direct costs include the software development employee costs and an appropriate portion of relevant overheads.

Staff training costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Costs associated with maintaining computer software are recognised as an expense when incurred.

Costs associated with development and maintenance of Council’s website are recognised as an expense when incurred.

Easements

Easements are recognised at cost, being the costs directly attributable to bringing the asset to its intended use. Easements have an indefinite useful life and are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually.

Carbon credits

Purchased carbon credits are recognised at cost on acquisition. Free carbon credits received from the Crown are recognised at fair value on receipt.

They are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually.

They are de-recognised when they are used to satisfy carbon emission obligations.

Amortisation

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straightline basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each period is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follows:

Computer software	3-5 years	20-33.3%
Resource consents	life of asset	5%
Property subdivision rights	19 years	5.3%

Forestry assets

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs to sell for one growth cycle. Fair value is determined based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at a current market determined rate. This calculation is based on existing sustainable felling plans and assessments regarding growth, timber prices, felling costs, and silvicultural costs and takes into consideration environmental, operational, and market restrictions.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less costs to sell and from a change in fair value less costs to sell are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in the surplus or deficit when incurred.

Investment property

Properties leased to third parties under operating leases are classified as investment property unless the property is held to meet service delivery objectives, rather than to earn rentals or for capital appreciation.

Investment property is measured initially at its cost, including transaction costs. After initial recognition, all investment property is measured at fair value at each reporting date. Gains or losses arising from a change in the fair value of investment property are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

Payables

Short-term payables are recorded at the amount payable.

Borrowings

Borrowings are initially recognised at their fair value plus transaction costs. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council or group has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after balance date.

Employee entitlements

Short-term employee entitlements

Employee benefits expected to be settled within 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service are measured based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, retirement gratuity and long-service leave expected to be settled within 12 months and sick leave. A liability for sick leave is recognised to the extent that absences in the coming year are expected to be greater than the sick leave entitlements earned in the coming year. The amount is calculated based on the unused sick leave entitlement that can be carried forward at balance date, to the extent it will be used by staff to cover those future absences. A liability and an expense are recognised for bonuses where the Council has a contractual obligation or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation.

Long-term employee entitlements

Employee benefits that are due to be settled beyond 12 months after the end of the period in which the employee renders the related service, such as long service leave and retirement gratuities, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculations are based on:

- likely future entitlements accruing to staff, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that staff will reach the point of entitlement, and contractual entitlement information; and
- the present value of the estimated future cash flows.

Presentation of employee entitlements

Sick leave, annual leave, and vested long service leave are classified as a current liability. Non-vested long service leave and retirement gratuities expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

Provisions

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when there is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event, it is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in "finance costs".

Landfill post-closure provision

Council as operator of the Te Puke and Athenree landfills, has a legal obligation under the resource consent to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring services at the landfill sites after closure. A provision for post-closure costs is recognised as a liability when the obligation for post-closure arises.

The provision is measured based on the present value of future cash flows expected to be incurred, taking into account future events including legal requirements and known improvements in technology. The provision includes all costs associated with landfills post-closure.

Financial guarantee contracts

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the Council to make specified payments to reimburse the holder of the contract for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due.

Financial guarantee contracts are initially recognised at fair value. If a financial guarantee contract was issued in a stand-alone arm's length transaction to an unrelated party, its fair value at inception is equal to the consideration received. When no consideration is received, the fair value of the liability is initially measured using a valuation technique, such as considering the credit enhancement arising from the guarantee or the probability that Council will be required to reimburse a holder for a loss incurred discounted to present value. If the fair value of a guarantee cannot be reliably determined, a liability is only recognised when it is probable there will be an outflow under the guarantee.

Financial guarantees are subsequently measured at the higher of:

- the present value of the estimated amount to settle the guarantee obligation if it is probable there will be an outflow to settle the guarantee, and
- the amount initially recognised less, when appropriate, cumulative amortisation as revenue.

Equity

Equity is the community's interest in Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components.

- Accumulated funds
- Restricted reserves
- Property revaluation reserve
- Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense reserve,
- Council created reserves.

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Restricted reserves

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves include those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by Council and which may not be revised by Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of Council.

Property revaluation reserve

This reserve relates to the revaluation of property, plant, and equipment to fair value.

Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense reserve

This reserve comprises the cumulative net change in the fair value of assets classified as fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

Council created reserves

These reserves are made up general reserves and form a component of equity. They include Asset replacement reserves, disaster contingency reserves and general reserves.

Goods and Service Tax (GST)

All items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of GST, except for receivables and payables, which are presented on a GST-inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax, it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from, or payable to, the IRD is included as part of receivables or payables in the statement of financial position.

The net GST paid to, or received from, the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as an operating cash flow in the statement of cash flows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

Cost allocation

The cost of service for each significant activity of Council has been derived using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs that cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers, and floor area.

Affordable Waters Reform

The Government has initiated a reform process for service delivery of three waters. The suite of water reform legislation has recently been given royal assent and these may change our current structure of water delivery services.



Photograph: Maketu

Ngā taukī tuku
pūtea

Activity Funding Impact Statements

These statements show where each Council activity receives its funding from, and where the funding is applied.

Capital expenditure classifications

Growth is used to describe new projects identified in structure plans for the urban growth areas, and funded (either wholly or partially) from financial contributions.

Level of service (LOS) is used to describe projects that deliver on Council's adopted level of service, and are not growth related or renewals. It is not about new levels of service or any specific change in levels of service.

Renewals are used to describe projects that replace or upgrade existing assets.

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Funding impact statement for year ended 30 June 2024

Whole of Council

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Surplus / (deficit) of operating funding					
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		53,309	32,303	35,767	33,804
Targeted rates		28,397	55,044	52,451	58,359
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		17,266	11,178	10,608	12,888
Fees and charges and other revenue		9,305	8,749	8,814	10,852
Interest and dividends from investment		1,350	270	278	278
Internal charges and overheads recovered		262	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		3,947	3,184	2,952	3,112
Total operating funding	(A)	113,836	110,728	149,367	119,292
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		80,156	83,651	86,456	94,041
Finance costs		4,146	4,006	6,057	6,425
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	84,302	87,657	92,513	100,466
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	29,534	23,071	56,854	18,827
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding					
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		4,890	4,053	10,619	25,673
Development and financial contributions		10,925	14,035	14,127	12,011
Increase (decrease) in debt		(5,236)	31,500	36,000	31,000
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		880	-	-	880
Lump sum contributions		-	2,313	2,387	2,428
Total sources of capital funding	(C)	11,459	51,901	63,133	71,991
Application of capital funding					
Capital Expenditure					
- to meet additional demand		21,609	27,949	34,709	97,079
- to improve the level of service		11,469	26,855	21,202	26,748
- to replace existing assets		6,850	14,474	25,468	14,523
Increase (decrease) in reserves		1,122	2,349	(1,158)	(33,910)
Increase (decrease) in investments		(58)	3,346	5,031	4,378
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	40,993	74,973	82,251	90,818
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(29,534)	(23,072)	(56,854)	(18,827)
Funding Impact Statement balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Funding impact statement for year ended 30 June 2024

Representation

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		3,565	3,462	3,014	4,063
Targeted rates		-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-
Fees and charges		-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered		926	904	1,117	1,139
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		4	77	-	-
Total operating funding	(A)	4,494	4,443	4,132	5,202
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		1,710	2,078	1,834	2,497
Finance costs		-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		2,703	2,321	2,249	2,656
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	4,414	4,399	4,083	5,153
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	81	44	49	49
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure –					
• to meet additional demand		-	-	-	-
• to improve the level of service		-	36	37	38
• to replace existing assets		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		81	8	12	12
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	81	44	49	49
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(81)	(44)	(49)	(49)
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Funding impact statement for year ended 30 June 2024

Planning for the future

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		3,564	4,466	4,337	4,790
Targeted rates		13	13	13	13
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-
Fees and charges		-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		7	-	-	-
Total operating funding	(A)	3,584	4,479	4,350	4,803
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		2,286	3,450	3,295	3,584
Finance costs		(16)	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		1,165	1,016	1,042	1,207
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	3,435	4,466	4,337	4,790
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	149	13	(13)	13
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure—					
• to meet additional demand		120	-	-	-
• to improve the level of service		-	-	-	-
• to replace existing assets		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		29	13	(13)	13
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	149	13	(13)	13
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(149)	(13)	13	(13)
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Communities

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		4,671	5,929	6,298	7,678
Targeted rates		3,227	3,283	3,298	3,629
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		152	-	-	-
Fees and charges		141	82	84	47
Internal charges and overheads recovered		1,242	487	512	589
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		727	518	535	26
Total operating funding	(A)	10,159	10,299	10,727	11,969
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		5,877	6,543	6,456	7,718
Finance costs		48	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		3,586	3,358	3,607	4,144
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	9,511	9,902	10,064	11,862
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	647	397	664	107
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	4,821
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		312	(224)	(85)	(161)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	312	(224)	(85)	4,660
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure–					
• to meet additional demand		204	53	547	5,583
• to improve the level of service		71	51	53	54
• to replace existing assets		712	3,185	453	302
Increase (decrease) in reserves		(28)	(3,117)	(474)	(1,172)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	959	172	579	4,767
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(647)	(397)	(664)	(107)
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Recreation and open spaces

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		7,904	8,455	9,144	9,147
Targeted rates		-	432	444	452
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		240	(144)	866	323
Fees and charges		21	21	21	22
Internal charges and overheads recovered		1,672	1,783	1,936	2,012
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		1,915	1,166	829	422
Total operating funding	(A)	11,752	11,713	13,239	12,379
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		7,231	6,548	6,415	7,039
Finance costs		(251)	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		2,936	2,978	3,218	3,520
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	9,917	9,526	9,634	10,559
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	1,836	2,186	3,605	1,820
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	711	722	737
Development and financial contributions		2,945	4,613	4,558	2,286
Increase (decrease) in debt		383	1,602	5,121	1,000
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	3,328	6,926	10,401	4,023
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure—					
• to meet additional demand		1,469	2,282	6,490	2,849
• to improve the level of service		530	2,884	7,098	2,737
• to replace existing assets		2,605	4,379	4,881	5,222
Increase (decrease) in reserves		561	(433)	(4,463)	(4,965)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	5,164	9,113	14,006	5,842
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(1,836)	(2,186)	(3,605)	(1,820)
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Regulatory services

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		4,994	5,079	5,188	3,266
Targeted rates		-	-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-
Fees and charges		7,752	7,853	7,614	9,594
Internal charges and overheads recovered		848	1,155	1,280	1,392
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		209	280	287	1,678
Total operating funding	(A)	13,804	14,367	14,370	15,931
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		8,532	9,399	9,130	10,416
Finance costs		(8)	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		5,169	4,792	5,195	6,039
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	13,693	14,191	14,325	16,456
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	111	176	45	(525)
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure—					
• to meet additional demand		-	-	-	-
• to improve the level of service		-	31	-	-
• to replace existing assets		19	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		91	145	(45)	(525)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	111	176	(45)	(525)
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(111)	(176)	(45)	525
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Stormwater

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		209	718	736	722
Targeted rates		4,558	4,765	4,914	4,914
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		12	-	-	-
Fees and charges		2	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		4	-	-	-
Total operating funding	(A)	4,785	5,484	5,651	5,637
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		1,087	1,256	1,328	1,312
Finance costs		705	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		848	694	840	648
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	2,640	1,950	2,169	1,959
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	2,145	3,533	3,482	3,677
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		492	1,676	1,637	1,659
Increase (decrease) in debt		107	4,226	4,214	8,843
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	310	320	325
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	599	6,212	6,171	10,827
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure—					
• to meet additional demand		1,860	3,682	2,136	8,386
• to improve the level of service		519	869	3,185	822
• to replace existing assets		364	1,630	3,580	1,982
Increase (decrease) in reserves		-	3,564	752	3,314
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	2,744	9,745	9,653	14,504
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(2,145)	(3,533)	(3,482)	(3,677)
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Transportation

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		-	52	53	17,908
Targeted rates		14,704	16,446	16,678	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		12,068	11,143	9,557	12,377
Fees and charges		529	10	11	295
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		8	270	438	-
Total operating funding	(A)	27,309	27,921	26,737	30,580
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		10,497	13,118	14,022	15,192
Finance costs		(93)	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		1,629	1,443	1,487	1,838
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	12,033	14,562	15,509	17,030
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	15,276	13,359	11,228	13,550
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		4,890	2,361	3,809	19,619
Development and financial contributions		3,820	3,663	4,245	4,327
Increase (decrease) in debt		(3,561)	1,698	1,496	1,632
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		615	-	-	615
Lump sum contributions		-	1,445	1,490	1,518
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	5,764	9,167	11,039	27,712
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure—					
• to meet additional demand		13,489	16,657	14,527	42,169
• to improve the level of service		7,499	12,017	9,310	11,218
• to replace existing assets		38	-	4,316	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		15	(6,148)	(5,886)	(12,126)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	21,040	22,526	22,267	41,262
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(15,276)	(13,359)	(11,228)	(13,550)
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Water supply

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		11,089	-	-	12,402
Targeted rates		129	12,041	12,342	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		1,443	-	-	-
Fees and charges		107	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		35	42	43	-
Total operating funding	(A)	12,804	12,082	12,385	12,402
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		7,474	6,693	7,281	8,298
Finance costs		981	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		2,541	2,280	2,577	2,386
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	10,997	8,973	9,858	10,684
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	1,807	3,109	2,526	1,718
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	5,020	496
Development and financial contributions		1,516	2,122	1,886	1,911
Increase (decrease) in debt		3,563	2,977	1,918	6,328
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	207	214	217
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	5,079	5,306	9,037	8,952
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure—					
• to meet additional demand		3,363	3,969	7,690	7,218
• to improve the level of service		877	1,782	609	1,797
• to replace existing assets		2,646	1,954	2,702	2,780
Increase (decrease) in reserves		-	709	563	(1,124)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	6,886	8,414	11,563	10,670
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(1,807)	(3,109)	(2,526)	(1,718)
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Natural environment and sustainable living

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		346	142	398	358
Targeted rates		598	592	612	683
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-
Fees and charges		-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	(A)	944	734	1,010	1,041
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		1,079	1,199	1,299	1,429
Finance costs		(76)	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		76	80	84	102
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	1,078	1,279	1,384	1,531
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	(135)	(545)	(374)	(489)
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		150	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		22	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	171	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure–					
• to meet additional demand		-	-	-	-
• to improve the level of service		-	-	-	-
• to replace existing assets		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		37	(545)	(374)	(489)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	37	(545)	(374)	(489)
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	135	545	374	489
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Wastewater

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		12,520	-	-	12,902
Targeted rates		311	12,041	12,439	54
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		3,067	-	-	-
Fees and charges		6	2	2	52
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		340	49	51	-
Total operating funding	(A)	16,244	12,092	12,492	13,007
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		6,936	5,923	6,168	6,430
Finance costs		1,786	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		2,164	2,024	2,292	2,128
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	10,885	7,948	8,459	8,558
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	5,359	4,145	4,033	4,450
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	1,068	-
Development and financial contributions		2,002	1,960	1,802	1,826
Increase (decrease) in debt		(1,824)	542	1,237	17,693
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	351	363	368
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	178	2,854	4,470	19,888
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure—					
• to meet additional demand		3,806	601	1,694	11,491
• to improve the level of service		1,076	6,124	64	8,418
• to replace existing assets		(428)	1,627	7,854	2,445
Increase (decrease) in reserves		1,084	(1,354)	(1,110)	1,983
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	5,537	6,998	8,503	24,337
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(5,359)	(4,145)	(4,033)	(4,450)
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Solid waste

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		388	134	147	811
Targeted rates		3,045	3,579	3,608	3,528
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		284	179	185	188
Fees and charges		745	461	752	651
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		206	37	3	257
Total operating funding	(A)	4,668	4,390	4,696	5,435
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		3,494	4,878	4,575	4,625
Finance costs		(63)	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		678	639	690	730
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	4,108	5,516	5,265	5,355
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	560	(1,126)	(569)	80
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	981	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		(960)	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	(960)	981	-	-
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure—					
• to meet additional demand		-	-	-	-
• to improve the level of service		-	981	-	-
• to replace existing assets		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		(400)	(1,126)	(569)	80
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	(400)	(145)	(569)	80
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(560)	1,126	569	(80)
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Economic development

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		578	770	780	587
Targeted rates		324	379	392	400
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-
Fees and charges		-	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		-	-	-	-
Total operating funding	(A)	902	1,149	1,172	987
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		946	758	786	795
Finance costs		(37)	-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		90	88	61	98
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	999	845	847	893
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	(97)	304	325	94
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		-	-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	-	-	-	-
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure—					
• to meet additional demand		4	479	863	566
• to improve the level of service		-	-	-	-
• to replace existing assets		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		(44)	(175)	(539)	(472)
Increase (decrease) of investments		(58)	-	-	-
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	(97)	304	325	94
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	97	(304)	(325)	(94)
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2024

Support services

		Actual 2021/22 \$'000	Annual Plan 2022/23 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2023/24 \$'000	Annual Plan 2023/24 \$'000
Sources of operating funding					
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		3,482	3,096	5,671	2,379
Targeted rates		1,489	1,474	1,474	1,474
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-	-
Fees and charges		2	320	329	182
Internal charges and overheads recovered		22,149	20,553	21,824	24,084
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		2,094	1,014	1,044	1,006
Total operating funding	(A)	29,216	26,458	30,343	29,135
Applications of operating funding					
Payments to staff and suppliers		23,007	21,807	23,865	24,706
Finance costs		1,171	4,006	6,057	6,425
Internal charges and overheads applied		3,241	3,168	3,327	3,721
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-	-
Total applications of operating funding	(B)	27,420	28,981	33,249	34,852
Surplus (deficit) of operating funding	(A-B)	1,796	(2,523)	(2,906)	(5,717)
Sources of capital funding					
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		(3,278)	20,680	22,099	(4,335)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		265	-	-	265
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-	-
Total capital funding	(C)	(3,013)	20,680	22,099	(4,070)
Applications of capital funding					
Capital expenditure–					
• to meet additional demand		(2,705)	225	761	818
• to improve the level of service		898	2,079	846	1,665
• to replace existing assets		894	1,699	1,683	1,792
Increase (decrease) in reserves		(305)	10,808	10,871	(18,439)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	3,346	5,031	4,378
Total applications of capital funding	(D)	(1,218)	18,157	19,193	(9,787)
Surplus (deficit) of capital funding	(C-D)	(1,796)	2,523	2,906	5,717
Funding balance	((A - B) + (C - D))	-	-	-	-

Ngā kaupapa here me ngā korero | Policies and Statements

Kōrero puakanga o te Mahere ā tau,
mō te wahanga i timata mai i a
1 July 2023

Annual Plan disclosure statement for the period commencing 1 July 2023

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council’s planned financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the Council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its Annual Plan in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations).

Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.
Note this Annual Plan was adopted 30 August 2023.

Benchmark		2023/24 Annual Plan	Met
Rates			
Income	Rates will be less than 80% of total income	64%	Yes
Increases	Total rates revenue will not increase by more than 4% before growth	7.04%	No
Debt affordability benchmark	180% of revenue	62%	Yes
Balanced budget benchmark	100%	113%	Yes
Essential services benchmark	100%	451%	Yes
Debt servicing benchmark	15%	4%	Yes

Notes

1. Rates affordability benchmark

- 1.1 For this benchmark:
 - a. the Council's planned rates revenue, excluding metered water charges, will be equal or greater than 80% of total planned revenue in the Annual Plan; and
 - b. the Council's planned rates increase for the year are compared with a 4% rates increase limit for the year contained in the Financial Strategy included in the Council's 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.
- 1.2 The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if -
 - a. its planned rates income for the year equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
 - b. its planned rates increases for the year equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

2. Debt affordability benchmark

- 2.1 For this benchmark, the Council's planned borrowing is compared with a debt to revenue limit of 180% on borrowing contained in the financial strategy included in Council's Long Term Plan.
- 2.2 The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its planned borrowing within each quantified limit on borrowing.

3. Balanced budget benchmark

- 3.1 For this benchmark, the Council's planned revenue (excluding development contributions, vested assets, financial

contributions, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) is presented as a proportion of its planned operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

- 3.2. The Council meets the balanced budget benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.

4. Essential services benchmark

- 4.1 For this benchmark, the Council's planned capital expenditure on network services is presented as a proportion of expected depreciation on network services.
- 4.2 The Council meets the essential services benchmark if its planned capital expenditure on network services equals or is greater than expected depreciation on network services.

5. Debt servicing benchmark

- 5.1 For this benchmark, the Council's planned borrowing costs are presented as a proportion of planned revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).
- 5.2 Because Statistics New Zealand projects that the Council's population will grow faster than the national population growth rate, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its planned borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its planned revenue.





**Western
Bay of Plenty**
District Council

Te Kaunihera a rohe mai i
Ngā Kuri-a-Whārei ki
Otamarakau ki te Uru

westernbay.govt.nz

Attachment B – 14 June 2023 Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting
Resolutions

**ANNUAL PLAN AND LONG TERM PLAN COMMITTEE MEETING NO. APLTP23-4
WEDNESDAY, 14 JUNE 2023 AT 9.30AM**

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.1

Moved: Mayor J Denyer
Seconded: Cr G Dally

PART 1

1. That the Senior Policy Analyst's report dated 14 June 2023 titled 'Annual Plan 2023/24 and Schedule of Fees and Charges 2023/24 – Deliberations' be received.
2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of **medium** significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. That all written and verbal feedback be received, from the consultation process 30 March to 30 April 2023, as set out in the document titled 'Annual Plan 2023/24 – Submissions Pack' and contained in **Attachment B**.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.2

Moved: Cr M Grainger
Seconded: Cr A Wichers

PART 2

Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:
 - a. *Te Puke War Memorial Hall*
 - i. Option 1

That Council approves extending the term of the current loan balance and extra loan funding of \$300,000 funded over 10 years for upgrades to the Te Puke War Memorial Hall while retaining the hall rate at \$32.64 per property.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.3

Moved: Cr M Murray-Benge
Seconded: Cr R Crawford

PART 3

Annual Plan 2023/24

Page 1

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes14 June 2023

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

b. *Te Puna Memorial Hall*

i. Option 2

That Council **adjusts** the targeted rate **allocation only** (with the total targeted rate unchanged) for the Te Puna Memorial Hall and Te Puna Community Centre in the 2023/2024 Annual Plan.

This means that:

- The Te Puna Memorial Hall rate revenue will increase from \$9,510 to \$11,765 in 2023/2024.
- The Te Puna Community Centre rate revenue will decrease from \$64,988 to \$62,733 in 2023/2024, and any additional funding required will need to be debt funded with rates impacts in the following year.

The total rates revenue will remain the same (\$74,498).

That the Te Puna Community Hall targeted rate amount and allocation be reviewed in the 2024-2034 LTP to reflect outcomes of the Te Puna community facilities assessment.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.4

Moved: Mayor J Denyer

Seconded: Cr A Henry

PART 4

Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

c. *Reserve Projects*

i. Option 1

That Council acknowledges the submissions received relating to reserves and responds as follows:

1. That project 151102 relating to the implementation of the concept plan for Midway Park, Pukehina remains in the budget for the 2023/24 year.
 2. That costs for the development of an asphalt pump track at Midway Park, Pukehina are referred to the 2024-34 Long Term Plan.
-

Page 2

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes

14 June 2023

-
3. That project 354301 relating to the implementation of the Waitekohekohe Reserve Concept Plan remains in the budget for 2023/24 year.
 4. That submission points relating to the development of dog exercise areas be referred to the wider engagement process for this project.
 5. The project 322101 relating to the implementation of the concept plan for Wilson Park, Waihi Beach remains in the budget for 2023/24 year.
 6. That funding for District wide acquisition funding, dog parks capital development and TECT Park projects remain in the budget for 2023/24 year.
 7. That the following projects are referred for consideration through the 2024-2034 Long Term Planning process –
 - a) Pongakawa Heritage House
 - b) Maketu projects including Maketu Monument
 - c) Katikati projects
 - d) Waihi Beach projects
 - e) Hakao Stream Catchment Project
 - f) Clarke Road, Te Puna
 - g) Paengaroa Sports fields
 - h) Environmental initiatives
 - i) Coast Care
 - j) Tahawai Reserve/Te Poho Pa Reserve concept plan implementation costs
 8. That the following projects are considered in the scope of the review of the Kaimai Ward Reserve Management Plan scheduled to begin in 2024.
 - a) Hakao Stream Catchment Project
 - b) Clarke Road, Te Puna
 9. That the following matters are referred to the relevant Council team due to being operation in nature.
 - a) Te Puke Projects
 - b) Maketu Projects
 - c) Tanners Point Boat Ramp
 - d) Waihi Beach Projects
 - e) Reserves Maintenance

CARRIED**RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.5**

Moved: Cr M Grainger
Seconded: Cr D Thwaites

PART 5

Page 3

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes14 June 2023

Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

d. *Beach Road Boat Ramp*

i. Option 1

That Council recommence the concept planning process and for implementation costs arising from this process to be referred to Councils 2024-34 Long Term Plan process.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.6

Moved: Mayor J Denyer

Seconded: Cr D Thwaites

PART 6Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

e. *Cycleways and Walkways*

i. Option 1

That Council maintain the Walking and Cycling Project forecast budgets for the 2023/2024 Annual Plan, with no change.

CARRIED

A division was called as follows:

In Favour: Crs J Denyer, R Crawford, G Dally, M Grainger, A Henry, J Scrimgeour, D Thwaites and A Wichers

Against: Crs R Joyce, T Coxhead, M Murray-Benge and A Sole

CARRIED 8/4

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.7

Moved: Cr A Henry

Seconded: Cr R Joyce

PART 7Annual Plan 2023/24

Page 4

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes14 June 2023

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:
- f. *Waihi Beach Library and Community Centre*
- i. Option 1
- 1.1 That Council agree to proceed in accordance with Resolution C22-5.22 with the design, through to building consent, of the Waihi Beach Library and Community Hub Project.
- 1.2 That a review of the design, building size and external funding be undertaken as part of the process.
- 1.3 That the budget and construction timing of the project be considered as part of the 2024/34 Long Term Plan.

CARRIED

Councillor Sole voted against the motion and requested that his vote be recorded.

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.8

Moved: Cr M Grainger

Seconded: Cr A Henry

PART 8Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:
- g. *Dave Hume Pool*
- i. Option 1
1. That the projects AP24-7 & 258204 relating to the upgrades and covering of Dave Hume Pool in Katikati remain in the budget for the 2023/24 year.
2. That staff will continue to work with the Dave Hume Trust around the upgrades to the pool and the fundraising of their share of the overall cost of the upgrade.

CARRIED**RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.9**

Moved: Cr R Crawford

Seconded: Cr M Murray-Benge

PART 9Annual Plan 2023/24

Page 5

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes

14 June 2023

-
4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

h. Roding and Transportation

i. Option 1

That Council acknowledges the submissions received relating to roading and transportation and responds as follows:

1. That the following issues are referred to Councils 2024–34 Long Term Plan process for consideration:
 - (a) Sealing of reserve car parks at Pukehina Beach
 - (b) Maketu roading matters
 - (c) Transportation Funding
 - (d) Paengaroa roading matters
2. That submissions relating to speed limits are referred to Councils speed management planning process.
3. That Council continues to advocate for a Katikati bypass and safety improvements along SH2 to Waka Kotahi.
4. That Council continue its investigations and traffic modelling for Te Puke to address congestion in the area.
5. That the operational matters (including vegetation maintenance and roundabout slip lane) relating to roading in Te Puke be referred to the relevant Council Team to address alongside the Te Puke Community Board.
6. That the operational matters relating to roading in Maketu be referred to the relevant Council Team to address alongside the Maketu Community Board.
7. That operation matters relating to roading in Waihi Beach be referred to the relevant Council team to address alongside the Waihi Beach Community Board.
8. That any requests for road widening be made in line with Councils operational road widening policy.
9. That Council continue to work alongside funders to progress the intersection at SH2/Ōmokoroa Road intersection.
10. That the requests relating to street trees and the stocktake of significant trees in Te Puke be captured within the scope of the Street Tree Policy when developed.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION APLTP23–4.10

Moved: Cr T Coxhead

Seconded: Cr A Henry

PART 10

Page 6

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes14 June 2023

Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:
- i. *Fluoridation*
 - i. Option 3
 - a) That Western Bay of Plenty District Council seeks an exemption from the requirements to add fluoride to the Athenree and Wharawhara drinking water supply and prepares a submission to the Ministry of Health as such.
 - b) That the Ministry of Health be invited to speak to Council regarding requirements to add fluoride to drinking water.
 - c) That Council progress with the funding application in relation to the water fluoridation process with the Ministry of Health.

CARRIED

A division was called as follows:

In Favour: Crs J Denyer, R Joyce, T Coxhead, R Crawford, G Dally, M Grainger, A Henry, M Murray-Benge, A Sole and A Wichers

Against: Crs J Scrimgeour and D Thwaites

CARRIED 10/2

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.11

Moved: Cr M Grainger

Seconded: Cr M Murray-Benge

PART 11Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:
- j. *Community Projects*
 - i. Option 1

That Council acknowledges the submissions received requesting community projects and community planning support, and responds as follows:

 - 1. That overall funding for community groups via grants and donations is a core activity under the Communities Group of Activities, with contracts in place that ensure value for money and
-

Page 7

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes

14 June 2023

- contribute to the good of the District. Budgets are reviewed through the Long Term Plan process.
2. That Council confirms the priority for community planning for 2023/24 is the Te Puke community planning exercise. Ongoing work in Te Puna on community facilities is a key deliverable of the Te Puna Community Plan, which can then inform a future refresh and update of that Community Plan. The Waihi Beach Town Centre Plan 2008 can be considered for review once key projects from that plan are advanced.
 - 3.a. That the request from Maketu Community Board for development of a community hub is acknowledged and referred to the LTP 2024-34 for consideration.
 - 3.b. That the request from Katikati Community Board supporting development of the market square is acknowledged, and work on this is progressing in the 2023/24 financial year.
 - 4.a. That as per the service delivery contract with Te Puke EDG Council will be a category sponsor for the Te Puke Business Excellence Awards 2023.
 - 4.b. That the request from Te Puke Community Board for additional community development support in Te Puke is acknowledged, and any future requirements for additional support can be considered through the Long Term Plan process.
 - 4.c. That council acknowledges the submitter's support for the Community Matching Fund, and will continue to support COLAB and The Daily with the operation of the homework hub through existing arrangements.

CARRIED**RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.12**

Moved: Cr A Henry

Seconded: Cr R Joyce

PART 12Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:
 - k. *Elder Housing*
 - i. Option 1
 1. That the submissions relating to the future of the seven units removed from Heron Crescent are acknowledged, and submitters are informed that the units are currently in storage and remain in council ownership as staff work with Te Rereatukahia Marae on

Page 8

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes14 June 2023

future use options. A council decision in relation to the use of the units will be sought in due course.

2. That the elder housing activity will continue to have its financial performance assessed and audited through both the Annual Report and LTP process, with any decisions on redevelopment confirming the projects are in accordance with Council policy.
3. That project 280001 for elder housing annual refurbishment will remain in the budget for the 2023/24 year.
4. That staff will continue to meet with tenants in Elder Housing villages to discuss any issues that may arise. Future expenditure will be considered through the Long Term Plan process.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.13

Moved: Cr M Grainger

Seconded: Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour

PART 13Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

- I. Other Topics*

- i. Option 1

That Council acknowledges the submissions received and responds as follows:

1. Economic development submission points referred to the review of the economic development plan review.
 2. Waste/recycling submission points referred to the review of the Waste Minimisation and Management Plan.
 3. Staff costs submission points are acknowledged.
 4. Representation/Governance submission points to be referred internally and to the Representative Review.
 5. Pukehina Development Rate submission points to be considered through the Long Term Plan
 6. Annual Plan consultation submission points to be acknowledged.
 7. Animal Services submission points to be referred for consideration through the Long Term Plan as part of a level of service consideration.
 8. District Plan and Papakāinga submission points are referred to the District Plan review and the Kaupapa Māori team as part of the first tranche "Better Off Funding" allocation to progress development planning on whenua Māori.
-

Page 9

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes

14 June 2023

9. CCTV submissions points to be referred to the CCTV Fund application for 2023.
10. Two Mile Creek submission points to be accepted, noting that an information session was scheduled for 19 June 2023.
11. Service Request submission points to be acknowledged.

CARRIED**RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.14**

Moved: Cr R Joyce

Seconded: Cr A Sole

PART 14Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

- m. *Capital Programme and Structure Plan Changes*

- i. Option 1

That Council approves the 2024 Project Plan adjustments as outlined in Appendix A, noting that priority be given to Waihi Beach Stormwater projects and No. 1 Road.

CARRIED**RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.15**

Moved: Cr M Murray-Benge

Seconded: Mayor J Denyer

PART 15Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

- n. *Rangiuru Business Park*

- i. Option 1 and 2

1. That Council approve the Quayside Properties Ltd supplied detailed Rangiuru Business Park Financial Contribution Schedule be included as supporting documentation for the 2024 Annual Plan Budget
AND
 2. That Council considers that Western Bay of Plenty District Council act as Financier for Quayside Properties Ltd for a further amount of

Page 10

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes14 June 2023

\$10 million dollars approximately in regard to Quaysides Properties Ltd's. Rangioru Business Park Development contribution to the new Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant to be repaid through collection of future Rangioru Business Park Financial Contributions

- Subject to confirmation from DIA that the debt will transfer to Entity BOP.
- Subject to final approval by Council of the financing agreement.

CARRIED

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.16

Moved: Cr A Henry

Seconded: Cr M Grainger

PART 16Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

o. Katikati Industrial Park

i. Option 1

That Council considers changing the financing model for the Katikati Industrial land from developer financed to Council financed subject to

- DIA approval regarding the potential 3 Waters debt change
- Council approval of the full structure plan funding model

CARRIED

Councillor Thwaites voted against the motion and requested that his vote be recorded.

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.17

Moved: Cr M Grainger

Seconded: Cr R Joyce

PART 17Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

p. Rates Increase and the Use of the General Rate Reserve

i. Option 2.1

That the Committee approves the following:

Page 11

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes

14 June 2023

1. Reduce Library Book renewals budget by \$183,971 which equates to approximately 50%.
 2. Remove \$104,800 of funding towards Business Case Development for Urban Growth Areas (project number 354901)
 3. Remove \$54,588 of funding towards SmartGrowth (project number 252208)
- (Alone results in an average rates increase of 8.7%).

CARRIED**RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.18**

Moved: Deputy Mayor J Scrimgeour

Seconded: Mayor J Denyer

PART 18Annual Plan 2023/24

4. That the Committee recommend to Council adoption of the Annual Plan 2023/24, following completion of the district revaluations process and the further consultation in relation to amended financial contributions, subject to the following decisions:

p. Rates Increase and the Use of the General Rate Reserve

ii. Option 1.1

That Council approves the one-off use of the General Rate Reserve for \$1,662,472 to fund the following projects:

- Waihi Beach Library Building: \$434,920
- Centennial Park sports fields renovation and drainage: \$490,674
- Te Puke new indoor swimming pool facility: \$131,461
- Reserves – Waitekohekohe Reserve concept plan implementation: \$111,311
- Pools – Katikati Dave Hume Pool covering: \$280,892
- Pools – Katikati Dave Hume Pool liner and Bulkhead: \$178,630
- Arawa Road Concept Plan: \$34,584

(Alone results in an average rate increase of 7.41%. Combined with option 2.1 results in an average rate increase of 7.04%)

CARRIED

A division was called as follows:

In Favour: Crs J Denyer, G Dally, M Grainger, A Henry, J Scrimgeour, D Thwaites and A Wichers

Against: Crs R Joyce, T Coxhead, M Murray-Benge and A Sole

CARRIED 7/4

Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee Meeting Minutes14 June 2023

ANNUAL PLAN 2023/24

RESOLUTION APLTP23-4.19

Moved: Cr M Grainger

Seconded: Cr A Henry

PART 19

6. That the Committee notes a decision document will be prepared as the formal response to those who provided feedback, for adoption by Council alongside the Annual Plan 2023/24, and that the decision document will be in general accordance with the Long Term and Annual Plan Committee resolutions contained in the minutes of APLTP23-4 dated 14 June 2023.

CARRIED



**Western
Bay of Plenty**
District Council

Schedule of financial contributions 2023/24

30 August 2023 - 30 June 2024

Financial contributions

Financial contributions are included in the fees and charges for information only and become effective on 31 August 2023.

Financial Contributions are established based on the policy and methodology as presented in our District Plan in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991.

They may change in response to the capital works identified to be carried out as part of the Annual Plan.

Our District Plan contains the original infrastructure schedules used for calculating financial contributions.

These are updated annually through the Annual Plan with respect to costs and time only and are presented below.

As the process for setting financial contributions is established in our District Plan, submissions through the Annual Plan public consultation process are limited to the quantum of the financial contributions as set through the costs and timing of the construction of the various infrastructure.

		Per additional lot (\$ 2023/24)
Water		
Western		3,974
Central		4,806
Eastern		7,999
Wastewater		
Waihi Beach		19,498
Katikati		7,515
Ōmokoroa		14,296
Te Puke		7,298
Maketu/Little Waihi		12,644
Stormwater		
Waihi Beach		4,188
Katikati		8,593
Ōmokoroa		10,202
Te Puke		6,569
Ecological		
Ecological		501
Recreation and Open Spaces		
Recreation and Open Spaces		10,100
Transportation		
Margaret Place Extension	per lot	18,150
Access to Ōmokoroa Developments Limited (formerly Fiducia area)	per lot	28,714
Ōmokoroa Southern Industrial Area	per 100m ²	4,123
District-wide	per lot	1,441

	Per additional lot without District-wide transportation 2023/24 (\$)	Per additional lot including District-wide transportation 2023/24 (\$)
Urban roading		
Waihi Beach	2,145	3,586
Katikati	9,101	10,542
Ōmokoroa	27,422	28,863
Te Puke	2,373	3,814
Rural roading		
Katikati - Waihi Beach Ward	19,551	20,992
Kaimai Ward	19,551	20,992
Maketu - Te Puke Ward	19,551	20,992

	2023/24 (\$)
Rangiora Business Park (see District Plan - Appendix 7)	
Transportation	per m ² 86.70
Water Supply	per m ² 27.50
Wastewater	per m ² 34.88
Stormwater	per m ² 38.03
Recreation and open spaces	per m ² 2.42

	2023/24 (\$)	Notes
Industrial zone - Ōmokoroa		
The financial contributions are catchment/area or activity specific and should be confirmed with Council.		
Transportation (Ōmokoroa Southern Industrial area)	Per 100m ² of lot size	4,123 Per 100m ² of lot size
Water supply (Central)	For 20mm connection or based on connection size	4,806 For 20mm connection or based on connection size
Wastewater (Ōmokoroa)	per HHE	14,296 1 HHE is equal to a lot size or gross floor area of 1,800m ²
Stormwater (Ōmokoroa)	per HHE	10,202 1 HHE is equal to 300m ² of development land

	Notes
Commercial/commercial Transition zones	
Transportation (catchment dependent)	Specific activities only
Water supply (catchment dependent)	Or based on connection size
Wastewater (catchment dependent)	Or 1 HHE is equal to a lot size or gross floor area of 600m ²
Stormwater (catchment dependent)	Or 1 HHE is equal to 300m ² of development land
Recreation and leisure (dwellings/accommodation)	
Post harvest zone	
The financial contributions are site specific and should be discussed with Council staff.	
Te Puke industrial and Te Puke West industrial	
There is a separate financial contribution model for the Te Puke industrial area. To be confirmed with Council on application.	
Katikati industrial	
There is a separate financial contribution model for the Katikati industrial area. To be confirmed with Council on application	

Notes

FINCO reductions for Papakāinga and Community Housing

- All applications for developments of two or more dwellings, where FINCOS apply will be charged a FINCO for one Household Equivalent (HHE). This is the base charge.
- Community Housing Providers will receive a 100% reduction in FINCOS for additional dwellings (over and above the base charge of one HHE), for applications up to a maximum of 10 dwellings.
- Papakāinga will receive a 100% reduction in FINCOS for additional dwellings (over and above the base charge of one HHE), for applications up to a maximum of 10 dwellings.

The following criteria apply:

- Kainga Ora are excluded from any waiver / reduction.
- Organisations that are not registered Community Housing Providers (CHPs) will need to provide alternative evidence that the housing they are developing will be held as assisted rental or assisted ownership in the longer term.
- For development of community housing, a 10-year restrictive covenant specifying the use of the housing for community housing will be lodged against the title. This will be managed through the resource consent or building consent process
- Additional dwellings (i.e. applications for more than 10 dwellings) will have the FINCOS for the additional dwellings assessed in accordance with the District Plan.
- Papakāinga is defined as homes and associated community facilities developed to support those homes on whenua Māori, where homes will be owned and occupied by the owners of the whenua, and whānau who whakapapa to the land have the opportunity to live according to Te Ao Māori.
- Community Housing is defined as housing provided and/or operated by a not-for-profit group, as long term social, assisted rental or assisted ownership housing.



**Western
Bay of Plenty**
District Council

Te Kaunihera a rohe mai i
Ngā Kuri-a-Whārei ki
Otamarakau ki te Uru

westernbay.govt.nz



Disclosure Tables for Financial Contributions 2023/24

June 2023



Ngā rārangi upoko **Contents**

Summary disclosures 4**Detailed disclosures 5****Water supply 5**

Western Water Supply.....5

Central Water Supply.....6

Eastern Water Supply.....7

Wastewater 8

Waihi Beach Wastewater.....8

Katikati Wastewater.....9

Ōmokoroa Wastewater.....10

Te Puke Wastewater.....11

Maketu/Little Waihi Wastewater.....12

Stormwater 13

Waihi Beach Stormwater.....13

Katikati Stormwater.....14

Ōmokoroa Stormwater.....15

Te Puke Stormwater.....16

Roading 17

Urban Waihi Beach.....17

Urban Katikati.....18

Urban Ōmokoroa.....19

Urban Te Puke.....21

Rural.....22

Strategic (District-wide).....24

Recreation and open spaces 25

District-wide recreation and open spaces.....25

Summary disclosures

Activity	Contributing Area	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %
Water Supply	Western	17,882,856	4,668,920	22,551,776	2,199,467	5,657,802	7,857,269	20,082,323	10,326,722	30,409,045	21%	72%	34%
	Central	9,371,204	9,140,715	18,511,920	994,779	9,164,939	10,159,718	10,365,983	18,305,654	28,671,638	49%	90%	64%
	Eastern	19,149,411	8,371,776	27,521,187	7,688,401	5,359,387	13,047,788	26,837,813	13,731,163	40,568,975	30%	41%	34%
Wastewater	Waihi Beach	19,070,645	6,264,957	25,335,601	4,045,672	1,699,193	5,744,865	23,116,317	7,964,150	31,080,466	25%	30%	26%
	Katikati	5,170,699	3,970,536	9,141,236	-	3,825,790	3,825,790	5,170,699	7,796,326	12,967,026	43%	100%	60%
	Ōmokoroa	5,796,694	27,358,264	33,154,958	-	7,704,299	7,704,299	5,796,694	35,062,563	40,859,257	83%	100%	86%
	Te Puke	10,327,620	2,216,596	12,544,216	50,525,868	8,724,753	59,250,621	60,853,488	10,941,349	71,794,837	18%	15%	15%
	Maketu/Little Waihi	-	1,597,147	1,597,147	-	194,840	194,840	-	1,791,987	1,791,987	100%	100%	100%
Stormwater	Waihi Beach	7,401,134	1,946,145	9,347,278	16,161,307	-	16,161,307	23,562,441	1,946,145	25,508,585	21%	0%	8%
	Katikati	489,573	3,938,511	4,428,084	-	3,803,024	3,803,024	489,573	7,741,535	8,231,108	89%	100%	94%
	Ōmokoroa	3,259,583	13,523,124	16,782,707	2,619,480	16,543,004	19,162,484	5,879,063	30,066,128	35,945,191	81%	86%	84%
	Te Puke	3,080,798	4,975,338	8,056,136	4,906,374	2,836,538	7,742,911	7,987,172	7,811,876	15,799,047	62%	37%	49%
Roading	Urban Waihi Beach	1,006,200	315,178	1,321,378	5,024,801	2,289,356	7,314,157	6,031,001	2,604,534	8,635,535	24%	31%	30%
	Urban Katikati	1,571,153	2,206,185	3,777,338	6,113,768	4,023,081	10,136,849	7,684,921	6,229,266	13,914,187	58%	40%	45%
	Urban Ōmokoroa	14,062,915	21,856,318	35,919,233	4,870,576	59,218,452	64,089,027	18,933,490	81,074,770	100,008,260	61%	92%	81%
	Urban Te Puke	4,551,855	441,976	4,993,831	6,302,756	3,880,826	10,183,583	10,854,612	4,322,802	15,177,414	9%	38%	28%
	Rural	71,615,553	8,403,503	80,019,056	87,807,171	13,039,522	100,846,693	159,422,725	21,443,025	180,865,749	11%	13%	12%
	Strategic (District-wide)	4,476,830	6,801,121	11,277,950	6,758,065	2,441,886	9,199,951	11,234,895	9,243,007	20,477,901	60%	27%	45%
Recreation and Open Spaces					59,187,459	39,477,029	98,664,488	59,187,459	39,477,029	98,664,488		40%	40%

Notes

- Capex - Growth (FCs) = capex funded from FCs within just the subject structure plan/area, e.g. Easter Water Supply, Te Puke wastewater.
- Capex - Other = rate payer funded or funded from another FC e.g. Rangiuru Business Park - see footnotes where this applies.

- Central Government subsidies are shown separate to project costs are shown where applicable.
- Historical capex is any actual or budgeted capital expenditure up to and including the 2022/23 Financial Year, to 30 June 2023.
- Forecast capex is any budgeted capital expenditure from the 2023/24 Financial Year onwards, from 1 July 2024.

Detailed disclosures

Water supply

Western Water Supply

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Reservoir upgrade Lockington Additional Reservoir Capacity Project	-	-	-	-	2,644,480	2,644,480	-	2,644,480	2,644,480	-	100%	100%	25.61%
Additional bore at existing borefield	-	50,000	50,000	-	1,652,800	1,652,800	-	1,702,800	1,702,800	100%	100%	100%	16.49%
Structure Plan Katikati	-	617,127	617,127	-	910,622	910,622	-	1,527,749	1,527,749	100%	100%	100%	14.79%
Reticulation Improvements	8,928,047	608,970	9,537,017	2,119,467	-	2,119,467	11,047,514	608,970	11,656,484	6%	-	5%	5.90%
Structure Plan Waihi Beach	-	603,782	603,782	-	-	-	-	603,782	603,782	100%	-	100%	5.85%
Wharawhara ancillary works	486,049	486,049	972,098	-	-	-	486,049	486,049	972,098	50%	-	50%	4.71%
Bulk supply main to Katikati	455,740	455,740	911,479	-	-	-	455,740	455,740	911,479	50%	-	50%	4.41%
Structure Plan Waihi Beach	-	-	-	-	290,400	290,400	-	290,400	290,400	-	100%	100%	2.81%
Katikati SH2 South reticulation renewals	260,911	260,911	521,821	-	-	-	260,911	260,911	521,821	50%	-	50%	2.53%
Watermain - Wharawhara Road to SH2	249,004	249,004	498,008	-	-	-	249,004	249,004	498,008	50%	-	50%	2.41%
Reservoir Upgrades (Lockington Rd)	-	199,855	199,855	-	-	-	-	199,855	199,855	100%	-	100%	1.94%
Wharawhara borefield development	284,827	140,288	425,115	-	-	-	284,827	140,288	425,115	33%	-	33%	1.36%
Katikati 2005 retic renewals incl KK Structure Plan	46,258	138,773	185,031	-	-	-	46,258	138,773	185,031	75%	-	75%	1.34%
Tahawai bore headworks and treatment	263,450	129,759	393,209	-	-	-	263,450	129,759	393,209	33%	-	33%	1.26%
Structure Plan Katikati - Watermains	-	116,298	116,298	-	-	-	-	116,298	116,298	100%	-	100%	1.13%
Structure Plan Katikati (AMP)	-	-	-	-	104,000	104,000	-	104,000	104,000	-	100%	100%	1.01%
Park Road Upgrade (Katikati) Stg 1	-	103,005	103,005	-	-	-	-	103,005	103,005	100%	-	100%	1.00%
Other (38 projects up to \$70K total growth capex)	6,908,571	509,360	7,417,931	80,000	55,500	135,500	6,988,571	564,860	7,553,431	7%	41%	7%	5.47%
Grand Total	17,882,856	4,668,920	22,551,776	2,199,467	5,657,802	7,857,269	20,082,323	10,326,722	30,409,045	21%	72%	34%	100%

Disclosure tables

5

Central Water Supply

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
New Reservoir	175	2,017,669	2,017,844	-	2,735,304	2,735,304	175	4,752,973	4,753,148	100%	100%	100%	25.96%
Construct Additional Reservoir	-	915,977	915,977	-	3,417,545	3,417,545	-	4,333,522	4,333,522	100%	100%	100%	23.67%
Structure Plan Ōmokoroa	-	1,968,733	1,968,733	-	2,062,090	2,062,090	-	4,030,823	4,030,823	100%	100%	100%	22.02%
Structure Plan Ōmokoroa (Asset Management Plan)	-	-	-	-	950,000	950,000	-	950,000	950,000	-	100%	100%	5.19%
Ōmokoroa supply 300mm main to SH2	-	630,000	630,000	-	-	-	-	630,000	630,000	100%	-	100%	3.44%
New Bore at Ohourere	-	566,006	566,006	-	-	-	-	566,006	566,006	100%	-	100%	3.09%
Development of Ōmokoroa Bore Field	995,795	468,423	1,464,218	-	-	-	995,795	468,423	1,464,218	32%	-	32%	2.56%
Additional Storage 1,000m3 Reservoir	-	376,975	376,975	-	-	-	-	376,975	376,975	100%	-	100%	2.06%
Reticulation Renewals	822,845	316,655	1,139,500	-	-	-	822,845	316,655	1,139,500	28%	-	28%	1.73%
Structure Plan Ōmokoroa - Hamurana Road Extension	-	251,514	251,514	-	-	-	-	251,514	251,514	100%	-	100%	1.37%
Old Highway Upgrade	-	247,000	247,000	-	-	-	-	247,000	247,000	100%	-	100%	1.35%
Te Puna Road Between Loop and Paparoa Roads	-	241,375	241,375	-	-	-	-	241,375	241,375	100%	-	100%	1.32%
Additional Bore	-	237,347	237,347	-	-	-	-	237,347	237,347	100%	-	100%	1.30%
Other (31 projects up to \$200K total growth capex)	7,552,390	903,041	8,455,430	994,779	-	994,779	8,547,169	903,041	9,450,209	11%	-	10%	4.93%
Grand Total	9,371,204	9,140,715	18,511,920	994,779	9,164,939	10,159,718	10,365,983	18,305,654	28,671,638	49%	90%	64%	100%

Eastern Water Supply

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Reticulation Improvements	8,609,671	2,411,694	11,021,365	4,629,647	4,629,647	9,259,294	13,239,318	7,041,341	20,280,659	22%	50%	35%	51.28%
Pongakawa Water Treatment Plant enhancement	1,182,991	1,119,368	2,302,359	3,058,754	195,240	3,253,994	4,241,746	1,314,608	5,556,353	49%	6%	24%	9.57%
Pongakawa bore	-	1,038,835	1,038,835	-	-	-	-	1,038,835	1,038,835	100%	-	100%	7.57%
Te Puke Infrastructure Areas 3 + 4	-	361,672	361,672	-	534,500	534,500	-	896,172	896,172	100%	100%	100%	6.53%
Pongakawa Water Treatment Plant Construction	-	892,933	892,933	-	-	-	-	892,933	892,933	100%	-	100%	6.50%
Pongakawa bore & Water treatment Plant stage 2	-	685,020	685,020	-	-	-	-	685,020	685,020	100%	-	100%	4.99%
Wilson Road to Pukehina Community	-	548,711	548,711	-	-	-	-	548,711	548,711	100%	-	100%	4.00%
Pongakawa bore & treatment plant	-	288,702	288,702	-	-	-	-	288,702	288,702	100%	-	100%	2.10%
Water Eastern - Te Puke Structure Plan B	-	140,900	140,900	-	-	-	-	140,900	140,900	100%	-	100%	1.03%
Pongakawa Water Treatment Plant stage 2 Bore	289,460	130,047	419,508	-	-	-	289,460	130,047	419,508	31%	-	31%	0.95%
Second Pongakawa production well	230,739	103,665	334,405	-	-	-	230,739	103,665	334,405	31%	-	31%	0.75%
Muttons Supply - Bores	762,010	84,193	846,203	-	-	-	762,010	84,193	846,203	10%	-	10%	0.61%
Other (41 projects up to \$68K total growth capex)	8,074,539	566,036	8,640,574	-	-	-	8,074,539	566,036	8,640,574	7%	-	7%	4.12%
Grand Total	19,149,411	8,371,776	27,521,187	7,688,401	5,359,387	13,047,788	26,837,813	13,731,163	40,568,975	30%	41%	34%	100%

Notes

- Pongakawa Water Treatment Plant enhancement capex in 2023 to 2025 includes funding by Rangiorua Business Park FC (70%)

Wastewater

Waihi Beach Wastewater

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Reticulation	8,413,116	3,547,788	11,960,904	-	-	-	8,413,116	3,547,788	11,960,904	30%	-	30%	44.55%
Waihi Beach Treatment Plant Upgrade	184,000	46,000	230,000	4,045,672	1,011,418	5,057,090	4,229,672	1,057,418	5,287,090	20%	20%	20%	13.28%
Pump Stations	2,231,837	941,159	3,172,996	-	-	-	2,231,837	941,159	3,172,996	30%	-	30%	11.82%
Settling Ponds/Lagoons/Wetlands	1,589,944	670,475	2,260,419	-	-	-	1,589,944	670,475	2,260,419	30%	-	30%	8.42%
Wastewater - Waihi Beach SAS Lagoon Repairs	1,546,597	-	1,546,597	-	-	-	1,546,597	-	1,546,597	-	-	-	0.00%
Pump station renewals	819,676	9,315	828,991	-	-	-	819,676	9,315	828,991	1%	-	1%	0.12%
Treatment plant renewals	814,435	-	814,435	-	-	-	814,435	-	814,435	-	-	-	0.00%
Plant & Equipment	492,872	207,843	700,715	-	-	-	492,872	207,843	700,715	30%	-	30%	2.61%
Structure Plan Waihi Beach Wastewater	-	-	-	-	687,775	687,775	-	687,775	687,775	-	100%	100%	8.64%
Buildings/Access Road/Fences	480,393	202,581	682,974	-	-	-	480,393	202,581	682,974	30%	-	30%	2.54%
Resource Consents	418,607	176,526	595,133	-	-	-	418,607	176,526	595,133	30%	-	30%	2.22%
Hanlen Ave pump station	368,946	92,237	461,183	-	-	-	368,946	92,237	461,183	20%	-	20%	1.16%
Other (26 projects up to \$57K total growth capex)	1,710,221	371,033	2,081,254	-	-	-	1,710,221	371,033	2,081,254	18%	-	18%	4.66%
Grand Total	19,070,645	6,264,957	25,335,601	4,045,672	1,699,193	5,744,865	23,116,317	7,964,150	31,080,466	25%	30%	26%	100%

Katikati Wastewater

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Katikati Wastewater Network Upgrades	-	-	-	-	2,202,149	2,202,149	-	2,202,149	2,202,149	-	100%	100%	28.25%
Additional Capex Resort Pacifica Pipeline	-	1,298,445	1,298,445	-	-	-	-	1,298,445	1,298,445	100%	-	100%	16.65%
Structure Plan Katikati Utilities Wastewater	-	-	-	-	1,262,091	1,262,091	-	1,262,091	1,262,091	-	100%	100%	16.19%
Additional plant	641,007	521,400	1,162,407	-	-	-	641,007	521,400	1,162,407	45%	-	45%	6.69%
Structure Plan Park Road East ex 2007	-	434,991	434,991	-	-	-	-	434,991	434,991	100%	-	100%	5.58%
Wastewater - Katikati Grit/stone interceptor chamber prior to Wills Rd Pump Stn	-	35,000	35,000	-	361,550	361,550	-	396,550	396,550	100%	100%	100%	5.09%
TP Renewal of Resource consent	174,229	300,164	474,393	-	-	-	174,229	300,164	474,393	63%	-	63%	3.85%
Land	336,926	274,059	610,985	-	-	-	336,926	274,059	610,985	45%	-	45%	3.52%
Park Road East	-	239,107	239,107	-	-	-	-	239,107	239,107	100%	-	100%	3.07%
Resource consents	165,434	134,566	300,000	-	-	-	165,434	134,566	300,000	45%	-	45%	1.73%
Katikati Pump Station Additional Storage	200,529	133,686	334,215	-	-	-	200,529	133,686	334,215	40%	-	40%	1.71%
Various	200,103	114,909	315,012	-	-	-	200,103	114,909	315,012	36%	-	36%	1.47%
Binnie Rd ex 2006	240,326	80,109	320,435	-	-	-	240,326	80,109	320,435	25%	-	25%	1.03%
Park Rd mid Pump Station	-	79,502	79,502	-	-	-	-	79,502	79,502	100%	-	100%	1.02%
Other (25 projects up to \$72K total growth capex)	3,212,144	324,599	3,536,744	-	-	-	3,212,144	324,599	3,536,744	9%	-	9%	4.16%
Grand Total	5,170,699	3,970,536	9,141,236	-	3,825,790	3,825,790	5,170,699	7,796,326	12,967,026	43%	100%	60%	100%

Ōmokoroa Wastewater

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Local Gravity Sewers	7,021,413	5,617,131	12,638,544	-	-	-	7,021,413	5,617,131	12,638,544	44%	-	44%	16.02%
Transfer Pipeline and Pumpstations	1,941,427	9,911,084	11,852,511	-	-	-	1,941,427	9,911,084	11,852,511	84%	-	84%	28.27%
Local Pumpstations and Rising Mains	2,674,606	3,999,176	6,673,781	-	-	-	2,674,606	3,999,176	6,673,781	60%	-	60%	11.41%
Gravity and rising main on Prole Road (from Ōmokoroa Road upper end to the lower end of Prole Road)	-	1,500,000	1,500,000	-	2,314,625	2,314,625	-	3,814,625	3,814,625	100%	100%	100%	10.88%
Rising Main on Ōmokoroa Road (from SH2 to Neil Group, connects Southern Industrial Road)	-	1,000,000	1,000,000	-	1,338,787	1,338,787	-	2,338,787	2,338,787	100%	100%	100%	6.67%
Gravity and rising main on previous Hamurana Road (now included in new Francis/Prole Road Link Road)	-	-	-	-	2,252,887	2,252,887	-	2,252,887	2,252,887	-	100%	100%	6.43%
Investigations and Engineering Design	340,335	1,737,426	2,077,761	-	-	-	340,335	1,737,426	2,077,761	84%	-	84%	4.96%
Rising Main on Hamurana Road from Prole Road to Pump Station and joining onto WWIA	-	971,134	971,134	-	500,000	500,000	-	1,471,134	1,471,134	100%	100%	100%	4.20%
Francis Road Pump Station and rising main	-	-	-	-	1,298,000	1,298,000	-	1,298,000	1,298,000	-	100%	100%	3.70%
Rising Main - Hamurana Road to Pump Station	-	1,210,000	1,210,000	-	-	-	-	1,210,000	1,210,000	100%	-	100%	3.45%
Consent Costs	153,687	784,581	938,268	-	-	-	153,687	784,581	938,268	84%	-	84%	2.24%
Rising main and pump station on upper end of Prole Road	-	550,000	550,000	-	-	-	-	550,000	550,000	100%	-	100%	1.57%
Property Purchase/Easements	15,227	77,732	92,959	-	-	-	15,227	77,732	92,959	84%	-	84%	0.22%
Less Govt subsidy on new Treatment System	(6,350,000)	-	(6,350,000)	-	-	-	(6,350,000)	-	(6,350,000)	-	-	-	-
Grand Total	5,796,694	27,358,264	33,154,958	-	7,704,299	7,704,299	5,796,694	35,062,563	40,859,257	83%	100%	86%	100%

Te Puke Wastewater

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade	1,559,700	506,006	2,065,706	22,912,868	8,225,132	31,138,000	24,472,567	8,731,139	33,203,706	24%	26%	26%	79.80%
Additional plant	2,176,546	827,087	3,003,633	-	-	-	2,176,546	827,087	3,003,633	28%	-	28%	7.56%
Te Puke Area 3 Phase 2	152,931	162,211	315,142	-	499,621	499,621	152,931	661,832	814,763	51%	100%	81%	6.05%
Treatment Plant Step Screen	105,100	157,649	262,749	-	-	-	105,100	157,649	262,749	60%	-	60%	1.44%
Wastewater belt press replacement	256,017	109,722	365,739	-	-	-	256,017	109,722	365,739	30%	-	30%	1.00%
Te Puke Renewal of resource consent	451,165	79,631	530,796	-	-	-	451,165	79,631	530,796	15%	-	15%	0.73%
Treatment Plant	216,759	53,581	270,340	-	-	-	216,759	53,581	270,340	20%	-	20%	0.49%
Other (34 projects up to \$45K total growth capex)	5,409,403	320,708	5,730,110	27,613,000	-	27,613,000	33,022,403	320,708	33,343,110	6%	-	1%	2.93%
Grand Total	10,327,620	2,216,596	12,544,216	50,525,868	8,724,753	59,250,621	60,853,488	10,941,349	71,794,837	18%	15%	15%	100%

Notes

- Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant Upgrade project includes \$1,244,000 of historical capex and \$27,613,000 of planned capex funded from Rangiorua Business Park's FC

Maketu/Little Waihi Wastewater

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Treatment Plant	3,142,428	1,829,971	4,972,399	-	-	-	3,142,428	1,829,971	4,972,399	37%	-	37%	102.12%
Reticulation	1,717,054	999,914	2,716,968	-	-	-	1,717,054	999,914	2,716,968	37%	-	37%	55.80%
Grinder Pumps	2,579,412	-	2,579,412	-	-	-	2,579,412	-	2,579,412	-	-	-	-
Existing Properties Reticulation	1,901,455	-	1,901,455	-	-	-	1,901,455	-	1,901,455	-	-	-	-
Telemetry	226,814	132,084	358,898	-	-	-	226,814	132,084	358,898	37%	-	37%	7.37%
Project Management	147,315	85,788	233,103	-	-	-	147,315	85,788	233,103	37%	-	37%	4.79%
Disposal Driplines for future development	-	21,600	21,600	-	172,800	172,800	-	194,400	194,400	100%	100%	100%	10.85%
Wastewater system - Tender	121,771	70,913	192,684	-	-	-	121,771	70,913	192,684	37%	-	37%	3.96%
Electrical Upgrades	69,718	40,600	110,318	-	-	-	69,718	40,600	110,318	37%	-	37%	2.27%
Geotech Costs	40,165	23,390	63,555	-	-	-	40,165	23,390	63,555	37%	-	37%	1.31%
Treatment Pods for future development	-	2,755	2,755	-	22,040	22,040	-	24,795	24,795	100%	100%	100%	1.38%
Less Govt subsidy on new Treatment System.	(9,946,133)	(1,609,867)	(11,556,000)	-	-	-	(9,946,133)	(1,609,867)	(11,556,000)	14%	-	14%	(89.84%)
Grand Total	-	1,597,147	1,597,147	-	194,840	194,840	-	1,791,987	1,791,987	100%	100%	100%	100%

Stormwater

Waihi Beach Stormwater

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Upgrades Park Ave, Dillon St, Hillview Rd	530,051	470,045	1,000,096	-	-	-	530,051	470,045	1,000,096	47%	-	47%	24.15%
Upgrades, The Loop (North), Seaforth Rd, Pacific Rd, Seaview Rd, The Terrace, Shaw Rd, Hinemoa Rd, Oceanview Rd	290,926	247,826	538,752	-	-	-	290,926	247,826	538,752	46%	-	46%	12.73%
Upgrades Adela Stewart Dr, Roretana Dr	18,230	152,576	170,806	-	-	-	18,230	152,576	170,806	89%	-	89%	7.84%
The Crescent (South)	133,534	133,534	267,067	-	-	-	133,534	133,534	267,067	50%	-	50%	6.86%
Ocean View Rd, Fyfe Rd	41,787	125,362	167,149	-	-	-	41,787	125,362	167,149	75%	-	75%	6.44%
Citrus Ave	118,382	118,382	236,764	-	-	-	118,382	118,382	236,764	50%	-	50%	6.08%
The Crescent (North)	114,182	114,182	228,363	-	-	-	114,182	114,182	228,363	50%	-	50%	5.87%
Upgrades Shaw Rd, Seaforth Rd	252,712	108,305	361,017	-	-	-	252,712	108,305	361,017	30%	-	30%	5.57%
Wilson Rd	29,144	87,433	116,577	-	-	-	29,144	87,433	116,577	75%	-	75%	4.49%
Bowentown Pumping Scheme	658,063	75,715	733,778	-	-	-	658,063	75,715	733,778	10%	-	10%	3.89%
Waihi Beach Earth Dam	138,454	46,151	184,605	1,673,460	-	1,673,460	1,811,914	46,151	1,858,065	25%	-	2%	2.37%
Pump Station Renewals	131,043	42,404	173,447	-	-	-	131,043	42,404	173,447	24%	-	24%	2.18%
The Loop (South), Seaforth Rd	120,986	40,329	161,315	-	-	-	120,986	40,329	161,315	25%	-	25%	2.07%
Upgrades Koutunui Rd	14,986	34,966	49,952	-	-	-	14,986	34,966	49,952	70%	-	70%	1.80%
Broadway	7,430	22,289	29,718	-	-	-	7,430	22,289	29,718	75%	-	75%	1.15%
Didsbury Dr	7,308	21,923	29,230	-	-	-	7,308	21,923	29,230	75%	-	75%	1.13%
Other (35 projects up to \$17K total growth capex)	4,793,917	104,725	4,898,642	14,487,847	-	14,487,847	19,281,764	104,725	19,386,489	2%	-	1%	5.38%
Grand Total	7,401,134	1,946,145	9,347,278	16,161,307	-	16,161,307	23,562,441	1,946,145	25,508,585	21%	-	8%	100%

Katikati Stormwater

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Structure Plan Katikati Utilities Stormwater	-	-	-	-	3,803,024	3,803,024	-	3,803,024	3,803,024	-	100%	100%	49.12%
Structure Plan Marshall Rd Tetley Rd extension	-	1,544,162	1,544,162	-	-	-	-	1,544,162	1,544,162	100%	-	100%	19.95%
Land Purchases	-	734,654	734,654	-	-	-	-	734,654	734,654	100%	-	100%	9.49%
Structure Plan Marshall Rd Tetley Rd extension pond 4a	-	369,077	369,077	-	-	-	-	369,077	369,077	100%	-	100%	4.77%
Structure Plan Marshall Rd Tetley Rd ext. Land Purchase	-	265,000	265,000	-	-	-	-	265,000	265,000	100%	-	100%	3.42%
Marshall Rd, Marshall Pl	-	208,318	208,318	-	-	-	-	208,318	208,318	100%	-	100%	2.69%
Main Rd (Marshall Rd to Jocelyn St)	56,250	168,750	225,000	-	-	-	56,250	168,750	225,000	75%	-	75%	2.18%
Wedgewood Street	-	118,466	118,466	-	-	-	-	118,466	118,466	100%	-	100%	1.53%
Upgrades Levley Lane East, Riverlea Dr.	77,985	84,484	162,469	-	-	-	77,985	84,484	162,469	52%	-	52%	1.09%
Upgrades Park Rd (north)	79,665	70,646	150,311	-	-	-	79,665	70,646	150,311	47%	-	47%	0.91%
Other (14 projects up to \$68K total growth capex)	275,673	374,955	650,628	-	-	-	275,673	374,955	650,628	58%	-	58%	4.84%
Grand Total	489,573	3,938,511	4,428,084	-	3,803,024	3,803,024	489,573	7,741,535	8,231,108	89%	100%	94%	100%

Ōmokoroa Stormwater

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Structure Plan - Stage 2 & 3 Ōmokoroa	-	2,535,253	2,535,253	-	14,952,375	14,952,375	-	17,487,628	17,487,628	100%	100%	100%	58.16%
Structure Plan - Stage 1 & 2 Ōmokoroa	691,370	3,703,537	4,394,907	-	1,409,854	1,409,854	691,370	5,113,391	5,804,761	84%	100%	88%	17.01%
Structure Plan Pipework Phase 2	-	2,045,695	2,045,695	-	-	-	-	2,045,695	2,045,695	100%	-	100%	6.80%
Structure Plan Stage 2 Stormwater Land purchases	-	1,992,840	1,992,840	-	-	-	-	1,992,840	1,992,840	100%	-	100%	6.63%
Structure Plan Upgrades Ōmokoroa Rd OM16, Ponds Phase 1	-	939,153	939,153	-	-	-	-	939,153	939,153	100%	-	100%	3.12%
Structure Plan Ponds Phase 2	-	583,269	583,269	-	-	-	-	583,269	583,269	100%	-	100%	1.94%
Structure Plan Ōmokoroa- Fiducia Area.	-	520,932	520,932	-	-	-	-	520,932	520,932	100%	-	100%	1.73%
Other (27 projects up to \$460K total growth capex)	2,568,213	1,202,445	3,770,658	2,619,480	180,775	2,800,255	5,187,693	1,383,220	6,570,913	32%	6%	21%	4.60%
Grand Total	3,259,583	13,523,124	16,782,707	2,619,480	16,543,004	19,162,484	5,879,063	30,066,128	35,945,191	81%	86%	84%	100%

Te Puke Stormwater

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Structure Plan Stormwater - Te Puke Area 3	-	2,549,412	2,549,412	-	1,835,730	1,835,730	-	4,385,142	4,385,142	100%	100%	100%	56.13%
Te Puke Growth Related Stormwater Assets	-	-	-	-	703,680	703,680	-	703,680	703,680	-	100%	100%	9.01%
Structure Plan Te Puke stormwater	-	300,232	300,232	-	-	-	-	300,232	300,232	100%	-	100%	3.84%
Te Puke stormwater works 04/05	-	292,675	292,675	-	-	-	-	292,675	292,675	100%	-	100%	3.75%
2003/04 Upgrade programme	-	275,662	275,662	-	-	-	-	275,662	275,662	100%	-	100%	3.53%
Structure Plan Area 3 Structure plan	-	198,411	198,411	-	-	-	-	198,411	198,411	100%	-	100%	2.54%
Valley, Donovan, Atuaroa	58,098	174,293	232,390	-	-	-	58,098	174,293	232,390	75%	-	75%	2.23%
Upgrade, Dunlop, Jellicoe, Cameron, Kowhai, Galway	516,251	172,084	688,334	-	-	-	516,251	172,084	688,334	25%	-	25%	2.20%
Te Puke Upgrades Princess St, Saunders Pl	82,500	82,500	165,000	87,945	87,945	175,890	170,445	170,445	340,890	50%	50%	50%	2.18%
Stormwater ponds MacLoughlin Dr	-	120,205	120,205	-	-	-	-	120,205	120,205	100%	-	100%	1.54%
Te Puke Upgrades Williams Dr	-	-	-	118,795	118,795	237,590	118,795	118,795	237,590	-	50%	50%	1.52%
Te Puke Upgrades Seddon St, Raymond, Dunlop, Bishoprick	26,250	8,750	35,000	271,163	90,388	361,550	297,413	99,138	396,550	25%	25%	25%	1.27%
Upgrades Boucher Ave, Chaytor St, Oxford St	97,974	97,974	195,948	-	-	-	97,974	97,974	195,948	50%	-	50%	1.25%
Upgrade Dunlop, Jellicoe, Queen St	224,529	74,843	299,372	-	-	-	224,529	74,843	299,372	25%	-	25%	0.96%
Structure Plan Area 3 - Phase 1	-	73,566	73,566	-	-	-	-	73,566	73,566	100%	-	100%	0.94%
Te Puke stormwater works programme, Princess St, Valley, Donovan, Atuaroa, Jellicoe Streets	-	73,090	73,090	-	-	-	-	73,090	73,090	100%	-	100%	0.94%
Jellicoe St, Dunlop Rd, Queen St West	-	67,604	67,604	-	-	-	-	67,604	67,604	100%	-	100%	0.87%
Upgrades Boucher Ave/Oxford St	81,253	61,296	142,550	-	-	-	81,253	61,296	142,550	43%	-	43%	0.78%
Other (34 projects up to \$60K total growth capex)	1,993,944	352,742	2,346,685	4,428,471	-	4,428,471	6,422,415	352,742	6,775,156	15%	-	5%	4.52%
Grand Total	3,080,798	4,975,338	8,056,136	4,906,374	2,836,538	7,742,911	7,987,172	7,811,876	15,799,047	62%	37%	49%	100%

Roading

Urban Waihi Beach

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Structure Plan RD13R New Link road	-	-	-	1,898,336	775,377	2,673,713	1,898,336	775,377	2,673,713	-	29%	29%	29.77%
Structure Plan RD17 Reserves Walkway Citrus Ave to Seaforth Road.	-	50,000	50,000	-	615,500	615,500	-	665,500	665,500	100%	100%	100%	25.55%
Structure Plan RD21 Town Centre Link Walkway - Wilson to Edinburgh	-	-	-	222,720	300,000	522,720	222,720	300,000	522,720	-	57%	57%	11.52%
Structure Plan RD8R1. Centre Link Road	-	-	-	2,033,172	277,251	2,310,422	2,033,172	277,251	2,310,422	-	12%	12%	10.64%
Structure Plan RD8R2 Centre Link Road Cul-de-sac	-	-	-	582,554	215,465	798,019	582,554	215,465	798,019	-	27%	27%	8.27%
Structure Plan RD19 Link Road parallel to airstrip	1,006,200	163,800	1,170,000	-	-	-	1,006,200	163,800	1,170,000	14%	-	14%	6.29%
Structure Plan RD20 Cycleway	-	101,378	101,378	-	-	-	-	101,378	101,378	100%	-	100%	3.89%
Structure Plan RD6 Farm Road Widening	-	-	-	-	62,726	62,726	-	62,726	62,726	-	100%	100%	2.41%
Structure Plan RD7 Farm Road Extension	-	-	-	288,019	43,037	331,056	288,019	43,037	331,056	-	13%	13%	1.65%
Grand Total	1,006,200	315,178	1,321,378	5,024,801	2,289,356	7,314,157	6,031,001	2,604,534	8,635,535	24%	31%	30%	100%

Urban Katikati

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Structure Plan RD6.3 Marshall Road (Stage 2): From Existing urbanisation to Tetley Rd	150,000	450,000	600,000	275,000	825,000	1,000,000	425,000	1,275,000	1,700,000	75%	75%	75%	20.47%
Structure Plan RD2 Tetley Rd from RD 1.1 to Wills Rd 500m	-	-	-	-	1,008,765	1,008,765	-	1,008,765	1,008,765	-	100%	100%	16.19%
Structure Plan RD1.1 Tetley Rd mid section	-	-	-	-	732,782	732,782	-	732,782	732,782	-	100%	100%	11.76%
Structure Plan Costs 2011	-	501,275	501,275	-	-	-	-	501,275	501,275	100%	-	100%	8.05%
Structure Plan RD9.3 New Road (Stage 3) Wills Rd to Carisbrooke extn	-	-	-	2,693,723	350,032	3,043,755	2,693,723	350,032	3,043,755	-	12%	12%	5.62%
Structure Plan Costs 2013	1,068,379	303,728	1,372,107	-	-	-	1,068,379	303,728	1,372,107	22%	-	22%	4.88%
Structure Plan Costs 2012	-	287,363	287,363	-	-	-	-	287,363	287,363	100%	-	100%	4.61%
Structure Plan RD9.1 New Road (stage 1): Wills Rd to Carisbrooke extn	75,000	25,000	100,000	750,000	250,000	1,000,000	825,000	275,000	1,100,000	25%	25%	25%	4.41%
Structure Plan RD9.2 New Road (stage 2): Wills Rd to Carisbrooke extn	-	-	-	1,842,450	239,414	2,081,864	1,842,450	239,414	2,081,864	-	12%	12%	3.84%
Structure Plan RD30 Traffic Demand Management and Calming, NZTA requirement	-	-	-	235,950	235,950	471,900	235,950	235,950	471,900	-	50%	50%	3.79%
Structure Plan Costs 2009	-	207,955	207,955	-	-	-	-	207,955	207,955	100%	-	100%	3.34%
Structure Plan RD16 New Walkway: From Marshall Rd to connect with Walkway RD 17	64,680	64,680	129,360	92,492	92,492	184,985	157,172	157,172	314,345	50%	50%	50%	2.52%
Structure Plan RD32 Park Road Improvements	-	175,495	175,495	-	-	-	-	175,495	175,495	100%	-	100%	2.82%
Structure Plan RD15 New Walkway: Moore Park to RD 19	-	-	-	-	125,840	125,840	-	125,840	125,840	-	100%	100%	2.02%
Structure Plan RD18 New Walkway: From Walkway RD 15 Moore Park to Wills Rd and extension to new road RD 19 cul-de-sac	-	-	-	75,504	75,504	151,008	75,504	75,504	151,008	-	50%	50%	1.21%
Structure Plan Costs 2014	195,000	25,000	220,000	-	-	-	195,000	25,000	220,000	11%	-	11%	0.40%
Other (7 projects up to \$253K total growth capex)	18,094	165,690	183,784	148,649	87,302	235,950	166,742	252,991	419,734	90%	37%	60%	4.06%
Grand Total	1,571,153	2,206,185	3,777,338	6,113,768	4,023,081	10,136,849	7,684,921	6,229,266	13,914,187	58%	40%	45%	100%

Urban Ōmokoroa

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Structure Plan F-05 Francis Road	-	-	-	-	23,020,231	23,020,231	-	23,020,231	23,020,231	-	100%	100%	28.39%
Structure Plan P-02 Prole Road Hamurana Road to end	-	2,029,748	2,029,748	-	7,329,201	7,329,201	-	9,358,949	9,358,949	100%	100%	100%	11.54%
Structure Plan P-01 Prole Road Ōmokoroa Road to Hamurana Road	-	1,849,703	1,849,703	-	7,350,141	7,350,141	-	9,199,843	9,199,843	100%	100%	100%	11.35%
Structure Plan F-06 Francis Road	-	-	-	-	5,290,120	5,290,120	-	5,290,120	5,290,120	-	100%	100%	6.52%
Structure Plan O-08 Ōmokoroa Road Commercial area roundabout to Railway line	7,107,340	3,201,603	10,308,944	27,588	369,510	397,098	7,134,928	3,571,113	10,706,041	31%	93%	33%	4.40%
Structure Plan X-04-2 Park & Ride Facility Ōmokoroa Road	-	-	-	121,000	2,299,000	2,420,000	121,000	2,299,000	2,420,000	-	95%	95%	2.84%
Structure Plan X-03-1 Walkways & Cycleways stage 1	-	1,512,498	1,512,498	-	633,600	633,600	-	2,146,098	2,146,098	100%	100%	100%	2.65%
Structure Plan O-03-2 Ōmokoroa Road Industrial entrance intersection: interim	237,970	802,607	1,040,577	297,122	1,272,939	1,570,061	535,091	2,075,547	2,610,638	77%	81%	80%	2.56%
Structure Plan Omk Stage 3 Walkways/Cycleways	-	200,000	200,000	-	1,800,000	1,800,000	-	2,000,000	2,000,000	100%	100%	100%	2.47%
Structure Plan X-03-2 Walkways & Cycleways stage 2	-	632,605	632,605	-	1,313,600	1,313,600	-	1,946,205	1,946,205	100%	100%	100%	2.40%
Structure Plan O-05-1 Ōmokoroa Road Prole Road intersection	-	104,690	104,690	-	1,705,000	1,705,000	-	1,809,690	1,809,690	100%	100%	100%	2.23%
Structure Plan H-06 Hamurana Road Prole Road to Railway Line	-	311,720	311,720	-	1,113,200	1,113,200	-	1,424,920	1,424,920	100%	100%	100%	1.76%
Structure Plan U-02-2 Margaret Place Extension Spine Rd Structure Plan Margaret Place to Fiducia Bdy includes U-04	1,592,586	1,201,424	2,794,010	-	-	-	1,592,586	1,201,424	2,794,010	43%	-	43%	1.48%
Structure Plan X-05 Pedestrian Bridge Ōmokoroa Road Railbridge	-	904,356	904,356	-	274,209	274,209	-	1,178,565	1,178,565	100%	100%	100%	1.45%
Structure Plan X-04-1 Park & Ride Facility Ōmokoroa Road	-	-	-	60,500	1,149,500	1,210,000	60,500	1,149,500	1,210,000	-	95%	95%	1.42%
Structure Plan O-11-2 Ōmokoroa Road New Road B to Tralee Street	616,525	758,746	1,375,272	243,487	300,621	544,107	860,012	1,059,367	1,919,379	55%	55%	55%	1.31%
Structure Plan X-01 Pedestrian Bridge Lynley Park Railway line to stage 2 area	-	-	-	-	1,012,000	1,012,000	-	1,012,000	1,012,000	-	100%	100%	1.25%
Structure Plan F-04 Francis Road	-	-	-	-	990,000	990,000	-	990,000	990,000	-	100%	100%	1.22%

Urban Ōmokoroa continued

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Structure Plan H-09 Hamurana Rd	-	518,512	518,512	-	459,800	459,800	-	978,312	978,312	100%	100%	100%	1.21%
Structure Plan H-07 Hamurana Road Railway Bridge	-	651,200	651,200	-	252,560	252,560	-	903,760	903,760	100%	100%	100%	1.11%
Structure Plan O-11-1 Ōmokoroa Road Lynley Park to New Road B (Fiducia Entrance)	974,697	802,770	1,777,467	-	-	-	974,697	802,770	1,777,467	45%	-	45%	0.99%
Structure Plan O-06-1 Ōmokoroa Road Prole Road to Commercial area roundabout	96,614	24,153	120,767	2,376,000	594,000	2,970,000	2,472,614	618,153	3,090,767	20%	20%	20%	0.76%
Structure Plan O-10 Ōmokoroa Road Railway Line to Lynley Park boundary	1,730,783	432,696	2,163,479	-	-	-	1,730,783	432,696	2,163,479	20%	-	20%	0.53%
Structure Plan O-07-2 Ōmokoroa Road Commercial area Intersection	720,000	180,000	900,000	644,000	161,000	805,000	1,364,000	341,000	1,705,000	20%	20%	20%	0.42%
Other (18 projects up to \$6,266K total growth capex)	986,400	5,737,285	6,723,685	1,100,880	528,220	1,629,100	2,087,280	6,265,505	8,352,785	85%	32%	75%	7.73%
Grand Total	14,062,915	21,856,318	35,919,233	4,870,576	59,218,452	64,089,027	18,933,490	81,074,770	100,008,260	61%	92%	81%	100%

Urban Te Puke

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Structure Plan Collector Road C	1,968,331	441,976	2,410,307	2,970,722	1,043,767	4,014,490	4,939,053	1,485,743	6,424,797	18%	26%	23%	34.37%
Structure Plan Walkway towards school WC3	-	-	-	-	909,533	909,533	-	909,533	909,533	-	100%	100%	21.04%
Structure Plan Collector Road RD1.1	753,024	-	753,024	1,650,401	579,871	2,230,272	2,403,425	579,871	2,983,296	-	26%	19%	13.41%
Structure Plan Walkway along gully WC2	-	-	-	-	464,262	464,262	-	464,262	464,262	-	100%	100%	10.74%
Urbanisation Maccloughlin Dr	-	-	-	1,137,230	399,567	1,536,797	1,137,230	399,567	1,536,797	-	26%	26%	9.24%
Structure Plan Walkway along area WC1	-	-	-	-	292,549	292,549	-	292,549	292,549	-	100%	100%	6.77%
Structure Plan New Collector Road Intersection No 1 Road RD5.3.1	-	-	-	544,403	191,277	735,680	544,403	191,277	735,680	-	26%	26%	4.42%
Structure Plan Collector Road 3-5	714,000	-	714,000	-	-	-	714,000	-	714,000	-	-	-	-
Structure Plan Collector Road 3-1 (Part 1)	840,000	-	840,000	-	-	-	840,000	-	840,000	-	-	-	-
Structure Plan New Collector Road 3-4-2	276,500	-	276,500	-	-	-	276,500	-	276,500	-	-	-	-
Grand Total	4,551,855	441,976	4,993,831	6,302,756	3,880,826	10,183,583	10,854,612	4,322,802	15,177,414	9%	38%	28%	100%

Rural

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Transportation - Minor Capital Rooding Improvements	8,825,333	3,782,286	12,607,618	17,337,600	7,430,400	24,768,000	26,162,933	11,212,686	37,375,618	30%	30%	30%	52.29%
Seal Extension	3,818,486	727,331	4,545,816	16,190,759	3,083,954	19,274,713	20,009,244	3,811,285	23,820,529	16%	16%	16%	17.77%
Transportation - One Network Maintenance Contract Pavement Seal Widening	1,223,762	407,921	1,631,683	9,446,058	3,148,686	12,594,744	10,669,820	3,556,607	14,226,427	25%	25%	25%	16.59%
Minor Improvements	5,731,981	2,456,563	8,188,544	-	-	-	5,731,981	2,456,563	8,188,544	30%	-	30%	11.46%
Transportation - One Network Maintenance Contract Pavement Rehabilitation	6,092,550	320,661	6,413,211	39,016,937	2,053,523	41,070,460	45,109,487	2,374,184	47,483,671	5%	5%	5%	11.07%
Omokoroa Rooding Structure Plan - Rural	-	18,317	18,317	-	1,337,610	1,337,610	-	1,355,927	1,355,927	100%	100%	100%	6.32%
Omokoroa (in strategic figures)	-	1,023,191	1,023,191	-	-	-	-	1,023,191	1,023,191	100%	-	100%	4.77%
Seal Extension - 3km p.a	4,212,270	802,337	5,014,607	-	-	-	4,212,270	802,337	5,014,607	16%	-	16%	3.74%
Costs pre-2013	11,248,950	629,513	11,878,463	-	-	-	11,248,950	629,513	11,878,463	5%	-	5%	2.94%
Seal Widening - 3km p.a	1,768,360	589,453	2,357,813	-	-	-	1,768,360	589,453	2,357,813	25%	-	25%	2.75%
Pavement Rehabilitation	7,470,054	393,161	7,863,215	-	-	-	7,470,054	393,161	7,863,215	5%	-	5%	1.83%
Structure Plan CIP5C - Omokoroa SP - Omokoroa Rd Urbanisation - Prole Rd to Neil Group	-	-	-	2,673,000	297,000	2,970,000	2,673,000	297,000	2,970,000	-	10%	10%	1.39%
Structure Plan CIP5D - Omokoroa SP - Omokoroa Rd Urbanisation - Neil Group to Railway Line	8,146,157	251,943	8,398,100	223,003	6,897	229,900	8,369,160	258,840	8,628,000	3%	3%	3%	1.21%
Structure Plan CIP4B - Omokoroa SP - Omokoroa Rd Urbanisation - Margaret Drive to Tralee St	4,885,825	151,108	5,036,933	1,968,195	60,872	2,029,067	6,854,020	211,980	7,066,000	3%	3%	3%	0.99%
Structure Plan CIP4A - Omokoroa SP - Omokoroa Rd Urbanisation - Western Ave to Margaret Drive	6,275,771	194,096	6,469,867	-	-	-	6,275,771	194,096	6,469,867	3%	-	3%	0.91%
Structure Plan CIP5D - Omokoroa SP - Omokoroa Rd - Neil Group Roundabout	810,000	90,000	900,000	724,500	80,500	805,000	1,534,500	170,500	1,705,000	10%	10%	10%	0.80%
Transportation - One Network Maintenance Contract Drainage Improvements	331,283	58,462	389,745	227,120	40,080	267,200	558,403	98,542	656,945	15%	15%	15%	0.46%

Rural continued

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Drainage Renewals / Improvements	412,871	72,860	485,731	-	-	-	412,871	72,860	485,731	15%	-	15%	0.34%
Structure Plan CIP3B - Ōmokoroa SP - Sthn Industrial Rd - RTB	346,500	38,500	385,000	-	-	-	346,500	38,500	385,000	10%	-	10%	0.18%
Te Puna/SH 2 intersection	15,400	6,600	22,000	-	-	-	15,400	6,600	22,000	30%	-	30%	0.03%
Less subsidies	-	(3,610,798)	(3,610,798)	-	(4,500,000)	(4,500,000)	-	(8,110,798)	(8,110,798)	100%	100%	100%	(37.82%)
Grand Total	71,615,553	8,403,503	80,019,056	87,807,171	13,039,522	100,846,693	159,422,725	21,443,025	180,865,749	11%	13%	12%	100%

Strategic (District-wide)

Project Name	Historical Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Historical Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Historical Capex	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	TOTAL Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	TOTAL Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Capex	Historical Growth Capex %	Forecast Growth Capex %	Overall Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Ōmokoroa Road - Strategic only	-	4,639,854	4,639,854	-	619,245	619,245	-	5,259,099	5,259,099	100%	100%	100%	56.90%
Structure Plan CIP5C - Ōmokoroa SP - Ōmokoroa Rd Urbanisation - Prole Rd to Neil Group	-	495,000	495,000	-	841,500	841,500	-	1,336,500	1,336,500	100%	100%	100%	14.46%
Structure Plan CIP5D - Ōmokoroa SP - Ōmokoroa Rd - Neil Group Roundabout	-	405,000	405,000	-	362,250	362,250	-	767,250	767,250	100%	100%	100%	8.30%
Structure Plan CIP5E - Ōmokoroa SP - Structure Plan Ōmokoroa Rd Urbanisation - Neil Group to Railway Line	-	647,464	647,464	-	15,519	15,519	-	662,983	662,983	100%	100%	100%	7.17%
Structure Plan CIP4B - Ōmokoroa SP - Ōmokoroa Rd Urbanisation - Margaret Drive to Tralee St	-	339,994	339,994	-	136,961	136,961	-	476,955	476,955	100%	100%	100%	5.16%
Other (7 projects up to \$740K total growth capex)	774,062	273,809	1,047,870	-	466,411	466,411	774,062	740,220	1,514,281	26%	100%	49%	8.01%
Ōmokoroa Road - Rates	1,542,349	-	1,542,349	4,022,189	-	4,022,189	5,564,538	-	5,564,538	-	-	-	-
Structure Plan No 3 / SH 2 intersection	500,000	-	500,000	170,000	-	170,000	670,000	-	670,000	-	-	-	-
Ōmokoroa Road - Road Rural	1,473,920	-	1,473,920	1,565,876	-	1,565,876	3,039,796	-	3,039,796	-	-	-	-
Structure Plan No 3 & SH2, Rangioru Industrial roading Link, mid block connection	186,499	-	186,499	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	1,186,499	-	1,186,499	-	-	-	-
Grand Total	4,476,830	6,801,121	11,277,950	6,758,065	2,441,886	9,199,951	11,234,895	9,243,007	20,477,901	60%	27%	45%	100%

Recreation and open spaces

District-wide recreation and open spaces

Project	Forecast Capex - Other; rate payer funded or funded from another FC	Forecast Capex - Growth (FCs)	TOTAL Forecast Capex	Forecast Growth Capex %	Portion of Overall Growth Capex
Reserves - District Wide Acquisition funding	0	12,952,800	12,952,800	100%	32.81%
Placeholder: Ōmokoroa Active Reserves	0	8,373,600	8,373,600	100%	21.21%
Reserves - Ōmokoroa Domain funding	0	5,448,400	5,448,400	100%	13.80%
Pools - Te Puke new indoor swimming pool facility	12,713,276	2,603,924	15,317,200	17%	6.60%
Reserves - Cycleways & Walkways funding	655,350	1,966,050	2,621,400	75%	4.98%
Te Puke Library Building	7,586,640	1,665,360	9,252,000	18%	4.22%
Waihi Beach Library Building	1,696,200	1,173,000	2,869,200	41%	2.97%
Reserves - TECT Park Roading	616,800	616,800	1,233,600	50%	1.56%
Pools - Katikati Dave Hume Pool Covering	229,988	530,429	760,417	70%	1.34%
Reserves - TECT Park Public Infrastructure	462,600	462,600	925,200	50%	1.17%
Reserves - Otaiparia Kaituna River	258,151	387,443	645,594	60%	0.98%
Reserves - Conway Road Reserve Concept Plan Implementation	494,674	329,782	824,456	40%	0.84%
Reserves - Katikati Moore Park New Sports Field 2020	0	267,177	267,177	100%	0.68%
Reserves - Thompsons Track Recreation Park concept plan implementation	486,688	246,276	732,964	34%	0.62%
Reserves - TECT Park Inclusive Adventure Playground	1,850,400	205,600	2,056,000	10%	0.52%
Reserves - Lynley Park Subdivision	293,658	195,772	489,431	40%	0.50%
Reserves - Ōmokoroa Domain concept plan implementation	266,982	177,988	444,970	40%	0.45%
Other (64 projects up to \$175K total growth capex)	31,576,052	1,874,027	33,450,079	6%	4.75%
Grand Total	59,187,459	39,477,029	98,664,488	40%	100%

Notes

- Future capital expenditure only



**Western
Bay of Plenty**
District Council

Te Kaunihera a rohe mai i
Ngā Kuri-a-Whārei ki
Otamarakau ki te Uru

westernbay.govt.nz



Ngā rārangi upoko **Contents**

He karere nō te Koromatua

Message from the Mayor 4

Nga take matua

Key matters 6

Rārangi o ngā utu 2023/24

**Schedule of fees and charges
and financial contributions 2023/24** 8

Ngā mihi mō ōu whakaaro

Thank you for your feedback 10

He karere nō te Koromatua Message from the Mayor



Getting the balance right

Tēnā koutou,

At Council, we look to make every decision in the best interest of our people – making sure we invest in the important things now and into the future to improve community wellbeing.

This Annual Plan is no different and why we have taken a prudent approach despite a number of factors outside our control – weather events and the current economic climate.

Here you'll find the key decisions and mahi we're planning to undertake in your community over the next 12 months (1 July 2023 – 30 June 2024), and the dollars required to achieve this.

A big thank you to the more than 300 people who shared their views during this process. Whether online, in person at one of our drop-in information sessions or in Council chambers, it was great to see and hear from such a range of people from right across our rohe.

Connecting regularly with our community is important because without hearing people's views – the good and the bad – we would lack the insights to make the best decisions on their behalf.

As a Council we've taken these views, plus this year's weather events (including the Waihi Beach flooding) and the current difficult economic climate into account when striking an average rate increase of 7.04 percent.

We've brought it down from the 7.41 percent we initially proposed and consulted on earlier this year by finding further savings and reducing project funding by \$343,359, and using \$1.6m of the General Rate Reserve.

This reserve is an accumulation from surpluses arising from underspends in previous years.

While we can never hope to please everyone, we do try to do our best for our community now and for the long-term.

Here's some of the key projects we have decided to progress in the 2023/24 year:

- The prioritisation of stormwater projects as part of Council's capital programme in light of recent weather events
- \$1.9 million to install a roof, bulkhead and liner at Katikati's Dave Hume Pool
- The loan funding of \$300,000 towards repairs for the Te Puke War Memorial Hall
- Re-starting the concept planning for the Beach Road Boat Ramp, Katikati, and
- \$434,920 for the design through to building consent of a new Waihi Beach Library and Community Hub, subject to further review of the design.

We know this rate increase may place further financial pressure on some households. So, if you need to, I encourage you to reach out and see how we can help you with one of our rates rebate and postponement options. Visit westernbay.govt.nz/rates for more information.

If you wish to read the full Annual Plan head to - westernbay.govt.nz/annualplan2023-24

We are working hard to support our District, while ensuring we can continue to do the mahi that matters to you.



James Denyer
Western Bay of Plenty Mayor

Nga take matua

Key matters

The key proposal for the Annual Plan sought feedback on the average rates increase.

The current economic environment is very different to what was expected when we prepared our Long Term Plan 2021-31. The inflation and interest rates are significantly higher than were projected by industry experts at the time, and these changes have significant impacts on Council's budgets.

Council decided to an average rate increase of 7.04%, bringing it down from the 7.41% consulted on in March-April this year. This rate increase is achieved by finding further savings and reducing project funding by \$343,359 and dipping into the General Rate Reserve - using \$1.6 million. The reserve is an accumulation from surpluses arising from underspends in previous years.

This is above the 3.90% planned in the Long Term Plan, and above our Financial Strategy limit of 4% increase (this sets the approach Council takes to balance affordability with delivery including limits on rates and debt). We are reviewing the Financial Strategy through the Long Term Plan for the 2024-2034 process, over the next year.

We sought feedback and have decided to progress with the following projects in the Annual Plan:

- Funding \$1.9 million towards a roof, liner and bulkhead for the Dave Hume Pool
- Reserve projects:
 - Upgrading the existing facilities at Midway Park, Pukehina (\$130,000)
 - A neighbourhood park upgrade at Spencer Avenue, Maketu (\$50,000)
 - Build a local playground at Arawa Road, Pongakawa (\$55,000)
 - Deliver on the agreed concept plan for Wilson Park, Waihi Beach (\$415,000)
- Funding \$434,920 towards developing a new Library and Community Hub at Waihi Beach. This funding would enable us to complete the design, engineering and prepare for a building consent in advance.
- To proceed with building a new Te Puke Wastewater Treatment plant in one stage.

Many of these projects are funded by the General Rate Reserve. To see the breakdown of which projects are receiving General Rate Reserve funding, see page 36 of the Annual Plan westernbay.govt.nz/annualplan2023-24

We heard from over 300 submitters during our consultation.

In response to submissions, there are some projects which we have decided to progress in the 2023/24 year these are:

- Loan funding \$300,000 towards repairs for the Te Puke War Memorial Hall
- Concept planning for the Katikati Beach Road Boat Ramp
- Prioritise stormwater projects as part of the Council's capital programme

- Increase the funding for the Te Puna Memorial Hall
- Funding arrangements for Rangiuru Business Park and Katikati Industrial Park

Some of the items raised by submitters are better considered through other Council processes. They may have long term implications or are bigger than this annual plan, and will be considered through the development of our Long Term Plan 2024-2034.

If you would like to read more about these individual changes and all the items considered, please see the agenda and minutes from Council's Annual Plan/Long Term Plan Committee meeting from June 14 2023 – available online at: westernbay.govt.nz/agendas-and-minutes



Rārangi o ngā utu 2023/24

Schedule of fees and charges and financial contributions 2023/24

Council sets the fees and charges for its services annually - considering any public feedback as part of the process.

In this year's review, Council needed to address rising costs caused by inflation. With the Local Government Cost Index (LGCI) ranging between 8.7% and 12.4%.

LGCI measures the changing price of materials and services for local government activity - in other words it tells us how much more is needed to pay for our own basket of goods for things like pipes and bitumen.

Given these rising costs Council decided to increase many of the fees and charges by around 10%.

Council, in response to feedback, introduced a new fee for retrofitting wall insulation.

We also undertook further consultation on the financial contributions in July with deliberations on all feedback received in August.

Council approved the schedule of Rangiora Business Park financial contributions from Quayside Holdings Limited, and committed to do further work to understand the effects of increasing the amount that Council may act as financier for. This would also include consideration of transfer of any financier commitment to any new Water Services Entity.

In relation to the feedback received on financial contributions for 2023/24, Council decided to:

- Include all projects as released for further consultation in the financial contribution models for 2023/24, with the exception of the Northern Harbour boat ramp. This project was deferred beyond the 2021/21 Long Term Plan period and will be reconsidered through the Long Term Plan process for 2024-34,
- Decline the requests to reduce financial contributions for 2023/24 with a ratepayer subsidy, but will consider this through the Long Term plan process for 2024-34, and
- Acknowledge a range of feedback received that was considered outside of scope for setting the financial contributions for 2023/24.

Do you want to know more?

Visit our website [westernbay.govt.nz/agendas-and-minutes](https://www.westernbay.govt.nz/agendas-and-minutes) for more information.

14 June 2023

Council's Annual Plan/Long Term Plan Committee meeting

Read more about all of the individual changes to the Schedule of fees and charges 2023/24.

10 August 2023

Council's Annual Plan/Long Term Plan Committee meeting

Read more about the deliberations on financial contributions 2023/24.

17 August 2023

Council meeting

Council also decided to progress further investigations of the options available for funding growth-related infrastructure.

Ngā mihi mō ōu whakaaro

Thank you for your feedback

Thank you to everyone that participated and provided feedback on the Annual Plan and/or Schedule of fees and charges 2023/24 and financial contributions.

If you require further information or have any questions please phone our Customer Services Team on 0800 926 732, email us at info@westernbay.govt.nz or visit your nearest library and service centre:

- Waihi Beach Library and Service Centre, 106 Beach Road, Waihi Beach
- The Centre – Pātuki Manawa Katikati Library, Service Centre and Community Hub, 21 Main Road, Katikati
- Ōmokoroa Library and Service Centre, 28 Western Avenue, Ōmokoroa
- Te Puke Library and Visitor Information Centre, 130 Jellicoe Street, Te Puke
- Barkes Corner head office, 1484 Cameron Road, Greerton, Tauranga

View the following 2023/24 documents here:

- Annual Plan 2023/24: westernbay.govt.nz/annualplan2023-24
- Schedule of fees and charges: westernbay.govt.nz/fees-charges
- Financial contributions : westernbay.govt.nz/fincos23-24
- Disclosure tables: westernbay.govt.nz/disclosure-tables23-24



**Western
Bay of Plenty**
District Council

Te Kaunihera a rohe mai i
Ngā Kuri-a-Whārei ki
Otamarakau ki te Uru

westernbay.govt.nz

12.2 SETTING OF THE RATES FOR 2023/24 ANNUAL PLAN**File Number:** A5604140**Author:** Steve Meredith, Revenue Lead**Authoriser:** Azoora Ali, Chief Financial Officer**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The purpose of this report is for Council to set the rates for the 2023/24 financial year, in accordance with the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, the Revenue and Financing Policy, and the Funding Impact Statement.

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Revenue Lead's report dated 30 August 2023 titled 'Setting of Rates for 2023/24 Annual Plan' be received.
2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. That Council sets the rates set out in resolutions 5, 6, and 10 under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Funding Impact Statement in the Annual Plan for 2023/2024, on rating units in the district for the financial year commencing on 1 July 2023 and ending on 30 June 2024.
4. All rates shall be inclusive of Goods and Services Tax (GST).
5. General Rate

A general rate is set under section 13 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 at:

A rate of \$0.00077884 in the dollar of capital value on all rateable rating units in the Western Bay of Plenty District.

Uniform Annual General Charge:

A uniform annual general charge is set under section 15(1)(a) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 at:

A rate of \$243.80 per rating unit.

6. Targeted Rates:

The following targeted rates are set under sections 16(4)(a), 16(4)(b) and 17 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Council sets volumetric water supply rates under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002:

Differential roading targeted rate: A targeted rate for roading set on all rateable land in the district (as an amount in the \$ of land value), set differentially on the following categories:		Amount of the rate (GST Incl.)
RESIDENTIAL / RURAL differential category	\$	0.000610786
COMMERCIAL / INDUSTRIAL differential category	\$	0.001221571
FORESTRY differential category	\$	0.000610786
District –wide roading rate: A targeted rate for roading set on all land in the district as a fixed amount per rating unit	\$	81.98
Rural Roading Rate: A targeted rate for roading set on all rural-zoned land in the district as a fixed amount per rating unit	\$	381.18
Community board targeted rates		
Community board targeted rates set as a fixed amount per rating unit in respect of all rating units in the relevant area:		
WAIHI BEACH – Community Board targeted rate	\$	31.29
KATIKATI – Community Board targeted rate	\$	25.64
OMOKOROA – Community Board targeted rate	\$	45.02
TE PUKE – Community Board targeted rate	\$	35.00
MAKETU – Community Board targeted rate	\$	161.43
Environmental protection targeted rate		
An environmental protection targeted rate set on all rateable land in the district as a fixed amount per rating unit	\$	75.31
Solid waste targeted rate		
A solid waste targeted rate set differentially in respect of all land in the following differential categories as a fixed amount per rating unit:		
Western area (WAIHI BEACH / KATIKATI) differential category	\$	108.66
Eastern area (TE PUKE/MAKETU) differential category	\$	67.35
Omokoroa green waste targeted rate		
A targeted rate for green waste facilities on all rating units in Omokoroa, set as a fixed amount per rating unit.	\$	64.37
Kerbside collection targeted rate		
A kerbside collection targeted rate set on a differential basis as a fixed amount per rating unit and set in respect of all land in the relevant service area		
Rural service area	\$	106.00
Urban service area	\$	166.00
Library services targeted rate		
A targeted rate set as a fixed amount per rating unit on all land in the district	\$	153.26
Western Water targeted rates		
Metered connection targeted rate: A metered water connection targeted rate, set on all rating units with a metered connection to the Western Water scheme as a fixed amount per connection and set differentially based on the size of the connection		
WATER CONNECTION 20MM	\$	431.20
ADDITIONAL WATER CONNECTION 20MM	\$	111.57
WATER CONNECTION 25MM	\$	241.47
WATER CONNECTION 40MM	\$	1,293.59
WATER CONNECTION 50MM	\$	2,263.78
WATER CONNECTION 100MM	\$	10,348.69

Unmetered connection targeted rate: An unmetered water connection targeted rate, set in respect of all rating units connected to the Western Water scheme (but without a metered connection) as a fixed amount per connection	\$ 561.38
Availability targeted rate: An availability targeted rate set in respect of all land which could be connected but is not connected to the scheme	\$ 215.60
Volumetric water targeted rate: A volumetric targeted rate for water set as an amount per cubic metre of water consumption	\$ 1.24
Capital repayment targeted rate: A targeted rate set as a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units connected to the Woodland Road water supply extension	\$ 606.48
Central Water targeted rates	
Metered connection targeted rate: A metered water connection targeted rate, set on all rating units with a metered connection to the Central Water scheme as a fixed amount per connection and set differentially based on the size of the connection	
WATER CONNECTION 20MM	\$ 431.20
ADDITIONAL WATER CONNECTION 20MM	\$ 111.57
WATER CONNECTION 25MM	\$ 241.47
WATER CONNECTION 50MM	\$ 2,263.78
Unmetered connection targeted rate: An unmetered water connection targeted rate, set in respect of all rating units connected to the Central Water scheme (but without a metered connection) as a fixed amount per connection	\$ 561.38
Availability targeted rate: An availability targeted rate set in respect of all land which could be connected but is not connected to the scheme	\$ 215.60
Volumetric water targeted rate: A volumetric targeted rate for water set as an amount per cubic metre of water consumption	\$ 1.24
Capital repayment targeted rate: A targeted rate set as a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units connected to the Astelia / Kayelene water supply extension	\$ 696.34
Eastern Water targeted rates	
Metered connection targeted rate: A metered water connection targeted rate, set on all rating units with a metered connection to the Eastern Water scheme as a fixed amount per connection and set differentially based on the size of the connection	
WATER CONNECTION 20MM	\$ 431.20
ADDITIONAL WATER CONNECTION 20MM	\$ 111.57
WATER CONNECTION 25MM	\$ 241.47
WATER CONNECTION 40MM	\$ 1,293.59
WATER CONNECTION 50MM	\$ 2,263.78
WATER CONNECTION 100MM	\$ 10,348.69
WATER CONNECTION 150MM	\$ 23,823.54
Unmetered connection targeted rate: An unmetered water connection targeted rate, set in respect of all rating units connected to the Eastern Water scheme (but without a metered connection) as a fixed amount per connection	\$ 561.38
Availability targeted rate: An availability targeted rate set in respect of all land which could be connected but is not connected to the scheme	\$ 215.60
Volumetric water targeted rate: A volumetric targeted rate for water set as an amount per cubic metre of water consumption	\$ 1.24
Capital repayment targeted rate: A targeted rate set as a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units connected to the Black Road water supply extension	\$ 587.96
Gibraltar water scheme targeted rate: A targeted rate for water supply on all rating units connected to the Gibraltar water scheme, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 116.15

<u>Waihi Beach wastewater targeted rates</u>	
Availability charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units to which Waihi Beach wastewater services are available but which are not connected, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 553.77
Connection charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Waihi Beach wastewater scheme, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 1,107.53
Multiple pan charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Waihi Beach wastewater scheme, set as an amount per water closet or urinal after the first	\$ 929.08
Waihi Beach School: A targeted rate set for wastewater services in respect of the Waihi Beach School, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 9,617.54
<u>Katikati wastewater targeted rates</u>	
Availability charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units to which Katikati wastewater services are available but which are not connected, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 553.77
Connection charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Katikati wastewater scheme, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 1,107.53
Multiple pan charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Katikati wastewater scheme, set as an amount per water closet or urinal after the first	\$ 929.08
Katikati College: A targeted rate set for wastewater services in respect of the Katikati College, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 27,368.98
Katikati Primary School: A targeted rate set for wastewater services in respect of the Katikati Primary School, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 17,523.86
<u>Omokoroa wastewater targeted rates</u>	
Availability charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units to which Omokoroa wastewater services are available but which are not connected, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 553.77
Connection charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Omokoroa wastewater scheme, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 1,107.53
Multiple pan charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Omokoroa wastewater scheme, set as an amount per water closet or urinal after the first	\$ 929.08
Omokoroa Point School: A targeted rate set for wastewater services in respect of the Omokoroa Point School, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 7,980.30
<u>Te Puna West wastewater targeted rates</u>	
Availability charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units to which Te Puna West wastewater services are available but which are not connected, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 553.77
Connection charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Te Puna West wastewater scheme, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 1,107.53
Multiple pan charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Te Puna West wastewater scheme, set as an amount per water closet or urinal after the first	\$ 929.08
Capital repayment targeted rate: An optional targeted rate set as a fixed one-off amount per rating unit on all rating units connected to the Te Puna West water supply extension	\$ 10,204.36
Capital repayment targeted rate: If the optional rate above is not chosen a non-optional targeted rate set as a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units connected to the Te Puna West water supply extension	\$ 1,074.85
<u>Ongare Point wastewater targeted rates</u>	
Availability charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units to which Ongare Point wastewater services are available but which are not connected, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 553.77
Connection charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Ongare Point wastewater scheme, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 1,107.53
Multiple pan charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Ongare Point wastewater scheme, set as an amount per water closet or urinal after the first	\$ 929.08
Capital repayment targeted rate: An optional targeted rate set as a fixed one-off amount per rating unit on all rating units connected to the Ongare Point water supply extension	\$ 10,114.68
Capital repayment targeted rate: If the optional rate above is not chosen a non-optional targeted rate set as a fixed amount per rating unit on all rating units connected to the Ongare Point water supply extension	\$ 1,335.79

Te Puke wastewater targeted rates	
Availability charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units to which Te Puke wastewater services are available but which are not connected, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 553.77
Connection charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Te Puke wastewater scheme, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 1,107.53
Multiple pan charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Te Puke wastewater scheme, set as an amount per water closet or urinal after the first	\$ 929.08
Te Puke High School: A targeted rate set for wastewater services in respect of the Te Puke High School, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 14,931.20
Te Puke Intermediate School: A targeted rate set for wastewater services in respect of the Te Puke Intermediate School, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 16,152.17
Te Puke Primary School: A targeted rate set for wastewater services in respect of the Te Puke Primary School, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 15,178.93
Fairhaven Primary School: A targeted rate set for wastewater services in respect of the Fairhaven Primary School, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 13,637.09
Te Timatanga Hou Kohanga: A targeted rate set for wastewater services in respect of the Te Timatanga Hou Kohanga, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 278.40
Maketu / Little Waihi wastewater targeted rates	
Availability charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units to which Maketu / Little Waihi wastewater services are available but which are not connected, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 553.77
Connection charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Maketu / Little Waihi wastewater scheme, set as an amount per rating unit	\$ 1,107.53
Multiple pan charge: A targeted rate set on all rating units connected to the Maketu / Little Waihi wastewater scheme, set as an amount per water closet or urinal after the first	\$ 929.08
Maketu Primary School: A targeted rate set for wastewater services in respect of the Maketu Primary School, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 3,525.86
Waihi Beach coastal protection targeted rates	
Rock revetment operational targeted rate: A targeted rate set in respect of the defined area of benefit at Waihi Beach, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 211.23
Rock revetment capital targeted rate: A targeted rate set in respect of the defined area of benefit at Waihi Beach, set as an amount per rating unit.	\$ 1,510.64
Ward targeted rate: A targeted rate set in respect of all rating units in the Waihi Ward area, as an amount per rating unit	\$ 16.22
Waihi Beach dunes charge – Northern end area of benefit	\$ 751.18
Waihi Beach dunes charge – Glen Isla Place area of benefit	\$ 773.72
Stormwater targeted rate	
A stormwater targeted rate set on all land in the following areas set as a fixed amount per rating unit on a differential basis:	
All rating units in WAIHI BEACH, KATIKATI, OMOKOROA, TE PUKE	\$ 475.19
All rating units in KAURI POINT, ONGARE POINT, TANNERS POINT, TUAPIRO POINT, TE PUNA, PAENGAROA, PUKEHINA, MAKETU	\$ 204.52
Land drainage targeted rate	
A targeted rate for land drainage set on a differential basis on land in the defined areas and set as an amount per hectare:	
WAIHI LAND DRAINAGE CLASS A	\$ 65.55
WAIHI LAND DRAINAGE CLASS B	\$ 40.83
WAIHI PUMPING DRAINAGE CLASS A	\$ 278.30
WAIHI PUMPING DRAINAGE CLASS B	\$ 204.70
WAIHI PUMPING DRAINAGE CLASS C	\$ 143.75

Land drainage targeted rate	
Targeted rates set on all land in the defined areas and set as an amount per rating unit	
KATIKATI COMMUNITY HALL CHARGE	\$ 19.95
TE PUNA MEMORIAL HALL CHARGE	\$ 7.04
TE PUNA COMM CENTRE CHARGE	\$ 48.09
PAENGAROA COMMUNITY HALL CHARGE	\$ 20.53
PUKEHINA BEACH COMMUNITY CENTRE	\$ 7.62
PUKEHINA HALL	\$ 35.19
OHAUITI COMMUNITY HALL CHARGE	\$ 57.48
OROI COMMUNITY HALL CHARGE	\$ 47.45
KAIMAI COMMUNITY HALL CHARGE	\$ 25.22
OMOKOROA COMMUNITY HALL CHARGE	\$ 13.49
OMANAWA COMMUNITY HALL CHARGE	\$ 26.39
TE RANGA COMMUNITY HALL CHARGE	\$ 29.33
PYES PA COMMUNITY HALL CHARGE	\$ 51.03
TE PUKE COMMUNITY HALL CHARGE	\$ 37.54
WAIHI BEACH HALL	\$ 17.60
WHAKAMARAMA HALL CHARGE	\$ 31.67
Promotion targeted rates	
Targeted rates set on all land in the defined areas and set as an amount per rating unit:	
WAIHI BEACH PROMOTION	\$ 15.44
WAIHI BEACH PROMOTION COMM/IND	\$ 266.81
KATIKATI PROMOTION CHARGE	\$ 9.56
KATIKATI PROMOTION CHARGE COMM/IND	\$ 398.92
KATIKATI TOWN CENTRE DEVELOPMENT	\$ 25.76
TE PUKE PROMOTION	\$ 15.06
TE PUKE PROMOTION COMM/IND	\$ 217.57
TE PUKE PROMOTION MAKETU	\$ 7.16
Pukehina Beach protection targeted rate	
A targeted rate set on all land in the following areas set as a fixed amount per rating unit on a differential basis:	
All rating units in the Coastal area	\$ 53.98
All rating units in the Inland area	\$ 9.65
Community development and grants targeted rates	
Katikati resource centre targeted rate: A targeted rate set on all land in the following areas set as a fixed amount per rating unit on a differential basis:	
All rating units in Katikati	\$ 6.25
All rating units in Waihi Beach	\$ 3.07
Heritage museum targeted rate: A targeted rate set in respect of all rating units in the district, as an amount per rating unit	\$ 3.61

7. Under section 55 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 and Council's Discount for early payment of rates in current financial year Policy, a 3% discount will be issued at 10 October 2023 provided the conditions in the Policy are met.
8. Under sections 57 and 58 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, the following penalties be applied to unpaid rates, except water consumption rates (set under section 19 of the Local Government (Rating) Act):
 - i. A charge of 10 percent on so much of any rates assessed before 1 July 2022, which remains unpaid on 1 July 2023, will be applied a penalty on 6 September 2023..
 - ii. A charge of 10 percent on so much of any instalment that has been assessed after 1 July 2023 and which remains unpaid after the relevant due date stated above, to be added on 11 October 2023 for instalment one and 27 March 2024 for instalment two.
 - iii. A charge of 10 percent on so much of any rates assessed before 1 July 2022, which remains unpaid six months after 9(i) above will be added on 6 March 2024.
9. In accordance with its Rates Postponement for Homeowners Aged Over 65 years Policy, the Western Bay of Plenty District Council sets a \$50.00 postponement fee under section 88 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 for the financial year.
 A \$50.00 fee will be added to the rates when Council grants postponement. This fee is non-refundable and covers the administration costs associated with processing the application.
 A \$300.00 fee to be charged once professional counselling has commenced. This fee is to fund the cost of professional counselling so that an informed decision can be made by an applicant on whether to proceed with their application to join the scheme.
10. Water supply rates / Invoices will be issued twice during the year. The due dates for the financial year commencing 1 July 2023 and ending on 30 June 2024 are as follows:

Council Supply Zone	Instalment	Due date
Western Supply Zone 1	1	Monday 18 th September 2023
Western Supply Zone 2	1	Monday 16 th October 2023
Central Supply Zone 1	1	Thursday 2 nd November 2023
Central Supply Zone 2	1	Monday 27 th November 2023
Eastern Supply Zone 1	1	Monday 18 th December 2023
Eastern Supply Zone 2	1	Monday 8 th January 2024
Western Supply Zone 1	2	Tuesday 2 nd April 2024
Western Supply Zone 2	2	Monday 29 th April 2024
Central Supply Zone 1	2	Monday 20 th May 2024
Central Supply Zone 2	2	Monday 10 th June 2024
Council Supply Zone	Instalment	Due date

Eastern Supply Zone 1	2	Monday 8 th July 2024	
Eastern Supply Zone 2	2	Monday 29 th July 2024	

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

1. The Local Government Act 2002 requires that an assessment is made of the significance of the proposals in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
2. The Policy requires Council and its communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions, and activities.

In terms of the Significance and Engagement Policy this decision is of low significance because:

- Rates are set every year for the following financial year commencing 1 July. In this case, 1 July 2023. Ratepayers and residents will be affected.
- In terms of the extent to which the residents and ratepayers are affected, rates are consistent with the increase which was proposed through the March/April 2023 public consultation process. This demonstrates to the community that Council has a prudent approach to managing its operational and capital work programmes.
- Council is required to set rates in accordance with the relevant provisions of the local authority's long-term plan and funding impact statement for that financial year. Council has completed the requirements for the Draft Annual Plan 2023/24.
- In addition, this rate setting report has been checked and independently reviewed by Council's external legal advisor. Staff consider there is a low level of legal risk in setting rates as recommended.

ENGAGEMENT, CONSULTATION AND COMMUNICATION

3. Public consultation on the Annual Plan 2023/24 has been undertaken in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002. Public consultation on the Annual Plan 2023/24 was undertaken in March – April 2023.

The adopted Annual Plan 2023/24, which includes the Funding Impact Statement and other rating information, will be uploaded to Council's website after 30 August 2023.

ISSUES AND OPTIONS ASSESSMENT

Option A Council adopts the rates for 2023/2024 as set out in the 2023/24 Annual Plan	
Assessment of advantages and disadvantages including impact on each of the four well-beings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic • Social • Cultural • Environmental 	<p>Enables Council to strike the rates for 2023/2024 in order to fund the capital and operational programme outlined in the 2023/2024 Annual Plan.</p> <p>The activities funded from the capital and operational programme promote the four well-beings: social, economic, environmental and cultural. The Long Term plan provides detail on the various outcomes the Council is focussing on.</p>
Option B Council DOES NOT adopt the rates for 2023/2024 as set out in the 2023/2024 Annual Plan	
Assessment of advantages and disadvantages including impact on each of the four well-beings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic • Social • Cultural • Environmental 	<p>Council would be unable to enact the capital and operational programmes contained in the Long Term Plan to promote the four well-beings: social, economic, environmental and cultural.</p> <p>Likely that Council will not meet statutory timelines.</p> <p>Any changes could involve revising the Funding Impact Statement, which will involve substantial staff time and other resources.</p> <p>Creates a risk that the first rates instalment will not be collected in a timely manner</p> <p>Creates uncertainty for staff in terms of implementing the planned work programme and setting budgets for the 2023/24 year</p>

STATUTORY COMPLIANCE

4. The recommendations in this report are consistent with legislative requirements and are in accordance with the rating policies and the overall revenue and financing policy.

12.3 ESTABLISHMENT OF A TE PUKE SPATIAL PLAN SUB COMMITTEE

File Number: A5602541

Author: Ariell King, Strategic Advisor: Legislative Reform and Special Projects

Authoriser: Rachael Davie, Deputy CEO/General Manager Strategy and Community

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. The purpose of this report is for Council to consider and approve the establishment of a subcommittee for the Te Puke Spatial Plan.

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Strategic Advisor: Legislative Reform and Special Projects report dated 30 August 2023 titled 'Establishment of a Te Puke Spatial Plan Subcommittee' be received.
2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. That Council establishes a Te Puke Spatial Plan Subcommittee in accordance with the attached Terms of Reference.
4. That the Te Puke Spatial Plan Subcommittee is disestablished following the adoption of the final Te Puke Spatial Plan.

BACKGROUND

2. Council agreed to prepare a spatial plan for Te Puke in March 2023.
3. The exact geographical scope of the spatial plan is still to be determined. However, it is intended that it is focused on the Te Puke urban area. Surrounding areas will be considered from a greenfield development perspective as will linkages to the Manoeka Road and Waitangi village areas.
4. The purpose of the subcommittee is to provide guidance, direction, and support to the project team in the development of the spatial plan.
5. The subcommittee would also approve potential options to test via targeted pre-engagement, as well as endorse the draft spatial plan to the Strategy and Policy Committee to consider adoption for community consultation. Following consideration of submissions and any associated spoken interaction, the subcommittee would recommend changes to the spatial plan and then endorse the final spatial plan to Strategy and Policy Committee for adoption.
6. It is also intended that the members of the subcommittee would advocate the potential outcomes of the spatial plan to the wider Council and community and

assist in ensuring the achievement of the actions identified in the Implementation Plan.

7. Monthly updates will be provided to the subcommittee and meetings/workshops will be held as required.
8. The proposed membership is the Maketu-Te Puke Ward Councillors, Te Puke Community Board members and two Iwi representatives. Confirmation of the two Iwi representatives was sought from the Te Ihu o Te Waka o Te Arawa forum on 9 August 2023. The forum nominated Helen Biel and Darlene Dinsdale.
9. The draft Terms of Reference for the subcommittee are attached (**Attachment 1**).

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

10. The Local Government Act 2002 requires a formal assessment of the significance of matters and decision in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. In making this formal assessment there is no intention to assess the importance of this item to individuals, groups, or agencies within the community and it is acknowledged that all reports have a high degree of importance to those affected by Council decisions.
11. The Policy requires Council and its communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions, and activities.
12. In terms of the Significance and Engagement Policy this decision is considered to be of low significance as it is a procedural matter to establish a subcommittee.

ENGAGEMENT, CONSULTATION AND COMMUNICATION

13. No engagement or consultation is required to establish a subcommittee. The development of the spatial plan does require engagement and consultation and a draft Communications and Engagement Strategy has been prepared.

ISSUES AND OPTIONS ASSESSMENT

14. Council can choose to establish a Te Puke Spatial Plan Subcommittee or not. These options, with the corresponding assessment, are set out below.

Option A (preferred option) Establish a Te Puke Spatial Plan Subcommittee	
Assessment of advantages and disadvantages including impact on each of the four well-beings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic • Social • Cultural • Environmental 	Establishing a subcommittee provides a strong form of governance for the development of the Te Puke Spatial Plan. The proposed membership provides for those that have a close relationship and understanding of the Te Puke community to

	be involved in the future development of Te Puke.
Costs (including present and future costs, direct, indirect and contingent costs).	There are administrative costs required to setup the subcommittee and to support the ongoing operation e.g., secretariat. These costs can be met from existing budgets.
Option B Do not establish a Te Puke Spatial Plan Subcommittee	
Assessment of advantages and disadvantages including impact on each of the four well-beings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic • Social • Cultural • Environmental 	If a subcommittee is not established an alternative form of governance could be utilised for the development of the Te Puke Spatial Plan. However, it is considered that the subcommittee offers the most robust opportunity for governance from local elected and Iwi representatives.
Costs (including present and future costs, direct, indirect and contingent costs).	No costs associated with this option.

STATUTORY COMPLIANCE

15. The recommendations meet legislative requirements.

FUNDING/BUDGET IMPLICATIONS

16. The costs associated with the preferred option can be met from existing budgets.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **Te Puke Spatial Plan Project Subcommittee Draft Terms of Reference**  

Te Puke Spatial Plan Sub-committee**Draft Terms of Reference****Membership**

Chairperson	TBD
Deputy Chairperson	TBD
Members	Maketu-Te Puke Councillors Te Puke Community Board members Two tangata whenua representatives
Quorum	6, must include at least one Councillor, one Community Board member and one tangata whenua representative
Frequency	As required

Role

To engage with key staff and oversee the development of the Te Puke Spatial Plan.

To provide guidance, direction, and support to the Te Puke Spatial Plan project team.

To advocate the potential outcomes of the spatial plan to the wider Council and community.

To approve options to test via targeted pre-engagement.

To endorse the draft spatial plan to the Strategy and Policy Committee to consider adopting for community consultation.

Listen to and receive the presentation of views by people and engage in spoken interaction in relation to any Te Puke Spatial Plan community engagement on whether under the Local Government Act 2002 or any other Act.

Following consideration of submissions, to recommend changes to the spatial plan and endorse the final spatial plan to Strategy and Policy Committee for adoption.

Delegations

The subcommittee is delegated authority to:

- To make all decisions necessary to fulfil the role of the Subcommittee subject to the limitations imposed.

No financial delegations.

Power to recommend:

To the Strategy and Policy Committee/Council as it deems appropriate.

Power to sub-delegate:

No power to sub-delegate.

12.4 ENDORSEMENT OF THE SUB-REGIONAL TRANSPORT SYSTEM OPERATING FRAMEWORK FOR SUBMISSION TO THE REGIONAL TRANSPORT PLAN PROCESS

File Number: A5521968

Author: Gary Allis, Senior Manager

Authoriser: Cedric Crow, General Manager Infrastructure Services

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of this report is to seek Council's endorsement of the Sub-Regional Transport System Operating Framework (TSOF) for submission to the Regional Transport Plan process. The report has been prepared by Mr Shaun Jones, Transport System Plan (TSP) Programme Manager, who will be in attendance to present the report and respond to questions.

The TSOF has been developed to reflect the priorities developed in the Urban Form Transport Initiative (UFTI) and is in accordance with the direction approved at Smart Growth.

A workshop with SmartGrowth, held on 18 August 2023 was unilaterally endorsed by all parties.

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Senior Manager's Report dated 30 August 2023 titled 'Endorsement of the Sub-regional Transport System Operating Framework for Submission to the Regional Transport Plan Process' be received.
 2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
 3. That the 2023 Transport System Operating Framework, as detailed in Attachment 1 be endorsed for submission to the Regional Transport Committee
- And
4. That it be noted that Council considers the Takitumu Northern Link Stage 2 is of high priority for Western Bay to:
 - Enable housing development in Ōmokoroa.
 - To reduce excessive congestion.
 - To enable modal shift.
 5. That Council endorse the Transport System Operating Framework, v2 programme, which includes the following components:
 - (i) Refresh Investment Objectives.
 - (ii) Refresh Programme including 86 prioritised projects.

- (iii) Revised Transport System Plan (TSP) Executive Summary, which has been updated to reflect the refresh.

BACKGROUND

The Urban Form and Transport Initiative (UFTI) was a collaborative project led by SmartGrowth and Waka Kotahi and involved Western Bay of Plenty District Council (WBOPDC), Tauranga City Council (TCC), Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC), iwi, and community leaders. Together, these partners developed a refreshed, co-ordinated, and aligned approach to key issues across the sub-region, such as housing, transport and urban development.

UFTI focussed on supporting liveable community outcomes, finding answers for housing capacity, intensification, multi-modal transport (such as public transport and cycleways) and strategic transport connections for industry and the port.

The final UFTI report was released in July 2020, and is currently being updated with the SmartGrowth Strategy 2023. This continues to ensure there is one cohesive strategic document for Western Bay of Plenty that incorporates and reflects the settlement pattern and key projects planned for the sub-region over the next 10 years. This enables us to take a broader and long-term approach to wellbeing.

The transport outcomes that are outlined in UFTI are managed by Western Bay of Plenty TSP Partnership, including Waka Kotahi, TCC, BOPRC, WBOPDC, Priority One, Port of Tauranga, KiwiRail and Tangata Whenua representation.

TSP Partnership is the collaborative effort between the Partners to develop and implement the TSP. It creates conditions for all Partners to succeed and governs overall direction. The Partnership works together to identify and prioritise transport issues, develop solutions, and secure funding to improve the transportation network in the region. Each partner is responsible for delivery of their project(s) whilst being held jointly accountable for that delivery.

TSOFv2 is a high quality dynamic multi-mode transport system model that considers current and desired levels of service within the transport system, growth and constraints, policy settings and UFTI outcomes. It allows us to develop a robust 30+ year prioritised transport investment programme for the Western Bay of Plenty.

TSP is the transport plan that delivers the transport outcomes sought under UFTI. TSP is instrumental in delivering the infrastructure required to enable housing development in the growth areas, intensification of the housing in the already developed parts of the city and providing economic vitality to the region through the movement of freight to the Port, supporting small businesses across the city and allowing workers to get to and from work to their homes. It also provides connection for recreational activities and maintains the attractiveness of the region for holiday makers.

TSOFv2 and the investment programme it proposes, enables housing and economic growth of the subregion, in a sustainable and future proofed manner. It supports

development of over 40,000 additional dwellings and associated jobs over a 30-year period.

The refresh of TSOFv2 is essential in the evolving picture of growth in the western Bay of Plenty and the enabling transport investment needed to support these outcomes. Since the first plan two years ago, further work has been undertaken that addresses the intensification planned and further supports the growth areas in Tauriko.

This refresh integrates the latest central government policies we expect to be reflected in the Government Policy Statement on Land Transport (GPS). It is necessary that this is done in the lead up to Council Long-term Plan (LTP) and the Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) process.

The TSOF v2 refresh has been a collaborative exercise, involving all TSP partners, and is considered the most up to date representation of the 30-year transport programme investment needed to deliver transport and sub-regional growth aspirations. As such it can reliably be used to inform Council Long Term Plans (LTP) and the RLTP.

As TSOFv2 is a model that enables sequencing and prioritisation and can adapt to change, whether that is as a result of LTP and RLTP engagement processes, in affordability and funding, or deliverability constraints.

The 30+ year transport and PT system investment programme resulting from the refresh of TSOFv2 is currently a \$7.9B plus investment consisting of at least 84 prioritised projects requiring combined delivery from TCC, BOPRC, Waka Kotahi and WBOPDC.

TSOFv2 can be used directly to inform 10-year LTP and RLTP investment decisions and considers inter-dependencies between projects and organisations, alongside off balance sheet funding sources (e.g., IFF).

WBOPDC and BOPRC will be seeking endorsement from their Councils during June and July. Likewise, Waka Kotahi with their Board.

We refer you to **Attachment 1**, which includes the revised TSP Executive Summary and TSOFv2 Presentation.

NEXT STEPS

TSP Partners will be seeking endorsement from their respective Councils and Board's over the month of June and July

The endorsed programme will form an essential component of the RLTP submission, reflecting the transport infrastructure investment requirements to deliver the subregional growth aspirations as outlined in UFTI.

The endorsed programme will also be a key input to LTP development for all three Councils.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

In terms of the Significance and Engagement Policy this decision is considered to be of low significance because it is consistent with UFTI which was adopted by Council. The relevant provisions have been made in the LTP or will be consulted on in the next LTP.

ENGAGEMENT, CONSULTATION AND COMMUNICATION

Interested/Affected Parties	Completed/Planned Engagement/Consultation/Communication		
Name of interested parties/groups	<p>The development of TSOFv2 has been a collaborative effort between the partners within the TSP partnership, including WBoPDC, TCC, BoPRC and Waka Kotahi. This ensures technical alignment between the infrastructure and service providers.</p> <p>Other stakeholder TSP partners, including Ports of Tauranga, KiwiRail and Priority One have been informed regularly as the update progressed through TSP PMG and Governance Group meetings.</p>	Planned	Completed
Tangata Whenua	<p>Tangata Whenua were informed on progress through the SmartGrowth combined Tangata Whenua Forum on the following dates:</p> <p>11 October 2022</p> <p>28 March 2023</p>		
General Public	No public consultation required. Transport will be consulted as part of the upcoming SmartGrowth Strategy.		

ISSUES AND OPTIONS ASSESSMENT

Option A	
<p>That Council considers that the Takitumu Norther Link Stage 2 is of high priority for Western Bay to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Enable housing development in Omokoroa - To reduce excessive congestion - To enable modal shift <p>And</p>	

That the 2023 Transport System Operating Framework as detailed in Attachment 1 be endorsed for submission to the Regional Transport Committee.	
Assessment of advantages and disadvantages including impact on each of the four well-beings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic • Social • Cultural • Environmental 	<p>Presenting a joined up view of the infrastructure requirements for the western Bay of Plenty demonstrates to Central Government funders that the widespread and integrated needs of the whole community have been considered.</p> <p>Further, through discussions, TNL Stage 1 and 2 have been included in the Priority Project list to ensure Councils priorities are recognised.</p> <p>The workshop with SmartGrowth, held on 18 August was unilaterally endorsed by all parties.</p>
<p style="text-align: center;">Option B</p> <p>That Council does not consider that the Takitumu Norther Link Stage 2 is of high priority for Western Bay to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Enable housing development in Omokoroa - To reduce excessive congestion - To enable modal shift <p>And</p> <p>That the 2023 Transport System Operating Framework as detailed in Attachment 1 not be endorsed for submission to the Regional Transport Committee.</p>	
Assessment of advantages and disadvantages including impact on each of the four well-beings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Economic • Social • Cultural • Environmental 	<p>There are several disadvantages if Council chooses to proceed with option B. These include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - the potential for TNL to drop off on the priority focus areas. - The reputational risk of backtracking on the commitment made at the smart growth workshop on 18 August - the wider risk to the sub region of a disjointed view of the transport investment requirement

STATUTORY COMPLIANCE

The recommendation(s) meet:

- Legislative requirements/legal requirements;

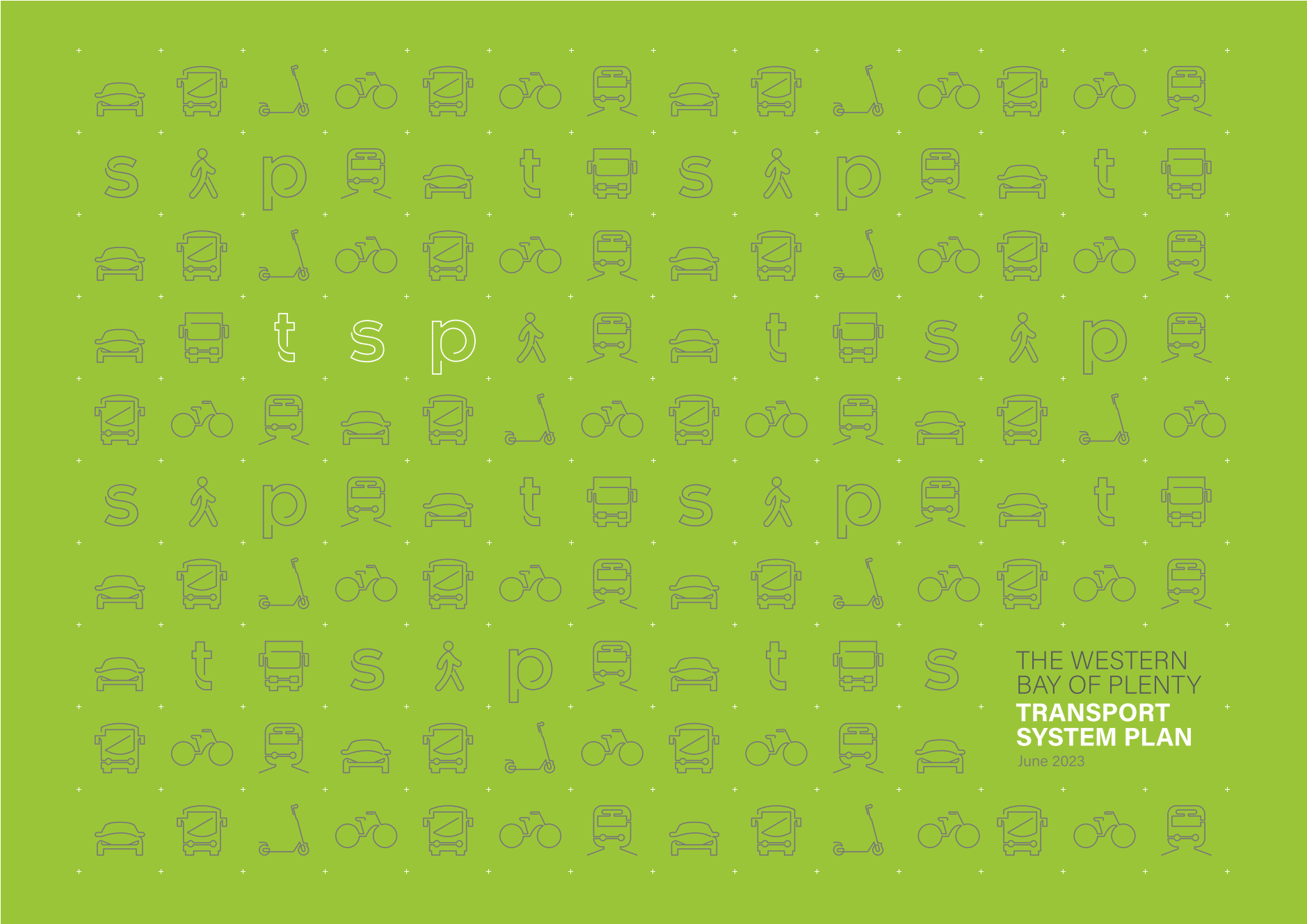
- Current council plans/policies/bylaws; and
- Regional/national policies/plans.

FUNDING/BUDGET IMPLICATIONS

Budget Funding Information	Relevant Detail
	Budget provision is included in the current LTP and will be reviewed for the next LTP. Projects are subject to Waka Kotahi funding support.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **20-07-2023 -BOP Transport System Plan TSP June 2023**  



FOREWORD

Great cities and communities are built on the safe, sustainable, low carbon emission and efficient movement of people and goods. The Western Bay of Plenty Transport System Plan identifies the right transport investments to support urban and rural development and provide people with better travel choices. This is a significant milestone and one which is set to change the way people move around the Western Bay of Plenty over the next 30 years.

On the back of the Urban Form and Transport Initiative recommendations, which were endorsed by Cabinet and the Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency Board in August 2020, we are planning a transport system that supports future 'up and out' development and connects existing and new urban centres in a way that makes it easy to move around to work, learn and play.

There are no quick fixes. The next few years will focus on delivery of already committed transport investments which include major public transport and mode shift initiatives, alongside getting our road and freight networks operating as we need them to be. In this time, we will also start business cases and design for the next generation of investments, many of them substantial.

The cost of delivering this plan is huge. Partner agencies will face difficult decisions about funding in the years ahead, compounded by community frustration as road congestion gets worse, not better, in the medium term. This plan is designed to guide decision makers through those challenging funding conversations. It is backed up by robust research and evidence to give them confidence that every dollar invested brings us closer to a transport system that functions for the benefit of the whole community.

Working together, we have confidence that our coordinated investment approach can deliver on the shared vision for transport and help make the Western Bay of Plenty a great place to live, learn, work and play for many years to come.

Dean Kimpton

Independent Chair
Western Bay of Plenty Transport System Plan

OUR JOURNEY SO FAR

TSP is not only about planning for the future, but it is also about delivering that future now through the infrastructure investments we make. Several of the priorities from the first version of TSP have been translated into active investment projects, including for example, the transformation of Cameron Road.

Before we break ground on a project there is a significant effort needed to ensure the investment is made in the right place and will meet all the community needs – this is the Business Case process. So we have been making significant strides on these too, including Accessible Streets, Tauriko Enabling Works and 15th Ave amongst others.

Here is a snapshot of the progress we have made since beginning on Our Journey.

Project	Status
Waihi to Ōmokoroa safety improvements	In construction
Waihi to Ōmokoroa (Intersection Improvements)	In construction
Takitimu North Link Stage 1	In construction
Baylink	In construction
Cameron Road Multimodal Stage 1	In construction
Tauriko West Enabling Works	In construction
Pāpāmoa East Interchange	In construction
Maunganui Road Safety Improvements	Committed. Subject to funding decisions
SH2 / Ōmokoroa intersection and Francis Road / Industrial Road intersection on Ōmokoroa Road	Committed, Kāinga Ora housing infrastructure programme
Ōmokoroa Roading upgrades, including Prole Road to ECMT	Committed, subject to business case
Rangioru Business Park TEL Interchange	Committed, subject to final business case outcomes
Rangioru industrial area transport infrastructure	Committed, subject to final business case outcomes
Welcome Bay Road rural section safety improvements with pavement renewals	Implementation ongoing in stages
Transport Choices programme	Committed, Te Papa, Grenada Street, Te Puke Town Centre
Connecting the People Fifteenth Avenue to Welcome Bay	Business Case development
Accessible Streets programme – Areas A and B	Business Case development
Tauriko SH29 Stage 1	Business Case development
Connecting Mount Maunganui (Hewletts Road sub area)	Business Case development

CONNECTING OUR COMMUNITIES WITH SUSTAINABLE, SAFE AND SMART JOURNEYS

CONTENTS

Planning Our Future, Together	5
Why Is The TSP So Important?	10
Why Will The TSP Achieve?	15
Our Priorities	17
What Happens Next	37





Our Journey

**WE'RE WORKING TOGETHER
ON A UNITED APPROACH TO
TACKLE HOUSING, TRANSPORT,
INFRASTRUCTURE, ECONOMIC
AND ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES
SO THE BEST POSSIBLE
DECISIONS CAN BE MADE
WITH EVERYONE IN MIND.**

The Western Bay of Plenty is one of New Zealand's fastest growing areas. Planning what our sub-region will look like in future will help manage this growth successfully and preserve the lifestyle and natural environment we all love.

This document focuses on our region's future transport needs. Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, Bay of Plenty Regional Council, tangata whenua, Port of Tauranga, Priority One and KiwiRail have all helped to update the Western Bay of Plenty Transport System Plan (TSP).

The Urban Form and Transport Initiative (UFTI) sets out how people will live, work, play, learn and move in our region over the next 30 to 70 years. TSP will help realise UFTI's vision and benefits.

UFTI's Connected Centres programme is an agreed way forward and is based on a projected population of 400,000 residents in the Western Bay, requiring 95,000 new homes and resulting in two million extra transport movements every day by 2090.

Want to know more about UFTI?

Visit ufti.org.nz/reports/ for further information.



tsp

Our Journey

OUR GROWING SUB-REGION

UFTI's Connected Centres vision is all about growing up and out. More houses and apartment blocks will be built in existing suburbs along the Te Papa Peninsula (from Greerton to the CBD), Otūmoetai/ Matua and Mount Maunganui. New neighbourhoods will be created or expanded in the east (Wairakei, Te Tumu, Rangiuru), west (Pyes Pa, Tauriko West) and north (Ōmokoroa).

Achieving a balance between greenfield development and intensification is the best way to house our growing population.

Public transport and walkways and cycleways will connect existing and new urban centres so people can easily move around to work, learn and play. Housing densities will be highest in the areas described above and transport 'hubs' will help people change bus services safely and efficiently to reach their destination, and provide places to park bikes and e-scooters.

KEY

- Suburb intensification
- New neighbourhood
- Public transport hub
- Public transport
- Cycleways/Walkways
- Cycleway subject to further investigation and engagement with tangata whenua.

ŌMOKOROA

MOUNT MAUNGANUI

OTŪMOETAI/MATUA

TE PAPA PENINSULA

TAURIKO WEST

PYES PA

WAIRAKEI/TE TUMU

RANGIURU

tsp

WHAT DOES THE TSP DELIVER?

The TSP takes UFTI's Connected Centres vision and focuses on the first 30 years of transport planning required to make it happen.

It prioritises and decides what projects need to begin in 0-3 years, 3-10 years, and 10-30 years.

The TSP looks at the Western Bay's entire transport system including roads, rail, public transport, walking, cycling, parking and travel demand management, and the impact they all have on one another. It's vital our transport planning keeps everyone in mind.

Crash statistics, population and employment projections, transport modelling, vehicle emissions and mode conflicts have all been analysed to identify key pinch points in the network. Both infrastructure and non-infrastructure options (i.e. policies and travel demand management) have been tested to decide which projects will have the greatest benefit to the community and businesses.

The TSP isn't a wish-list – it's based on hard facts and in-depth research. Projects will be prioritised and will be monitored to ensure we remain on track to deliver UFTI's Connected Centres vision. The TSP will ensure people have genuine transport choices in the future and will help us to manage the growth issues we face.

Having identified what projects need to happen and when, the TSP will now be used to inform our local and regional councils' Long Term Plans and the Regional Land Transport Plan to ensure funding is secured and work gets underway when it should.



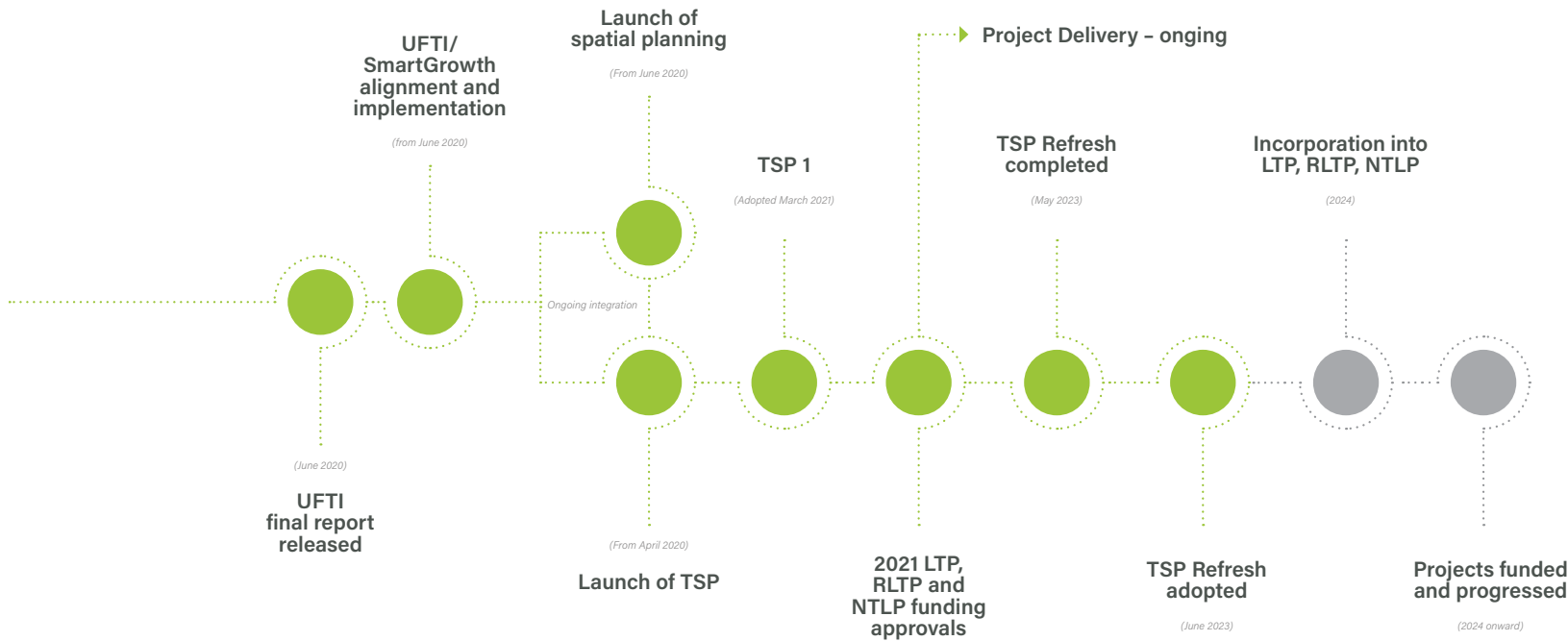
- Understand how we will travel around the Western Bay in the future and what UFTI's strategic journey corridors will look like
- Identify where the best place is for each mode of travel (i.e. private vehicles, high occupancy vehicles, public transport, freight, cycling, walking)
- Invest, design and build the right projects at the right time
- Understand what the impact on the whole transport system is if we make changes
- Take a consistent approach to planning and review, ensuring decisions are transparent and align with national policy direction
- Make policy changes that align land use and transport outcomes



THE JOURNEY SO FAR

Here’s a look at the steps we’ve taken – from launch of TSP

- Completed
- To be completed



TSOF – Transport System Operating Framework STIP – Share Tactical Implementation Plan RLTP – Regional Land Transport Plan NLTP – National Land Transport Plan LTP – Long Term Plan





WHY IS THE TSP SO IMPORTANT?

tsp

Western Bay of Plenty Transport System Plan | 10

Our Journey

We don't have the money or space to always build more roads to cater for future growth. Instead, we must ensure people and goods move more efficiently and effectively along the transport routes we do have. This requires a shift away from cars and towards public transport, cycling and walking.

UFTI's Connected Centres programme is the best plan to achieve this (and other urban planning goals), and the TSP spells out what transport planning is required to bring it to life over the next 30 years.

The TSP also ensures transport projects are not done in isolation and money will be used wisely. It brings local councils, Waka Kotahi, KiwiRail, Port of Tauranga, Priority One and tangata whenua together to achieve the future we all desire for the Western Bay of Plenty.

tsp

Western Bay of Plenty Transport System Plan | 11

OUR TOPOGRAPHY CHALLENGE

Our city is spread over multiple peninsulas with only two ways to cross from east to west – via the existing Harbour Bridge and the Hairini interchange (SH29A).

Traffic is also funnelled across the Wairoa River, and the Kaimai Range restricts access to and from the west. Several pinch points now exist where people driving across town or through the region get stuck in local traffic:

- **SH2 Wairoa River Bridge (between Te Puna and Bethlehem)**
- **Harbour Bridge and Hewletts Rd**
- **SH29/SH29A Cambridge Rd and Barkes Corner**
- **15th Ave between Fraser St and Turret Rd, extending into Welcome Bay**

Some of these pinch points are also susceptible to natural hazards and rising sea levels. Future TSP projects will be developed to ensure they are resilient.

 **Pinch Points**



OUR KEY PROBLEMS

Safety: Increasing conflicts for all modes is causing harm in our communities, and the lack of appropriate levels of service and facilities for people of all abilities results in the view that some modes are unsafe.

Emissions: Increasing operational and embodied emissions from the transport system results in negative health and environmental consequences for our community.

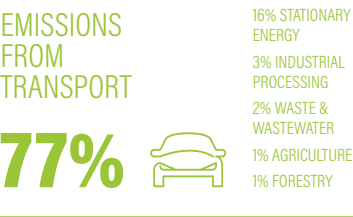
Access: A high dependence on cars for private travel and a constrained network is making it more difficult to achieve appropriate levels of access to key destinations for people of all abilities and freight.

Sustainable Urban Growth: Network design and increasing traffic volumes is making it difficult to support population growth and undermining the place identity of our urban areas.

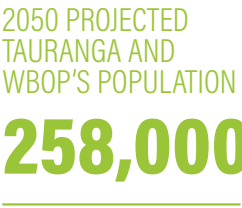
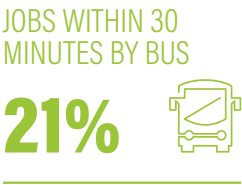
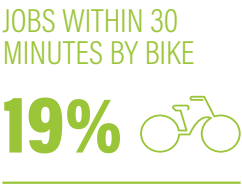
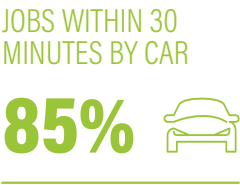
TAURANGA AND WBOP



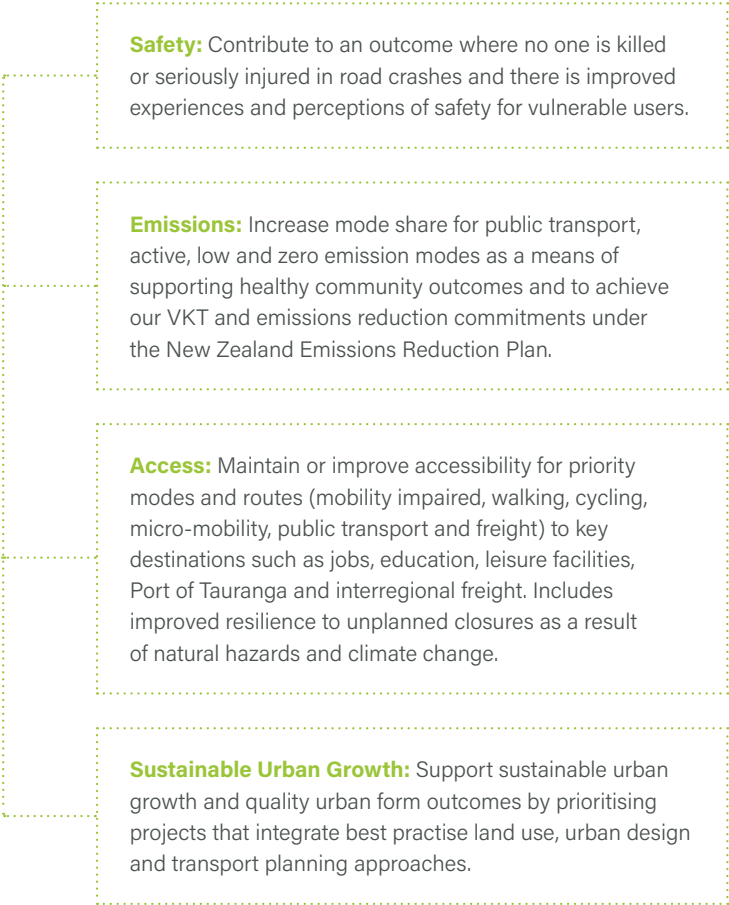
EMISSIONS



THE CURRENT SITUATION



STRONG COMMUNITIES
ARE BUILT ON THE
SUSTAINABLE AND
EFFICIENT MOVEMENT
OF PEOPLE AND GOODS.



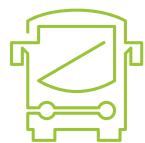


WHAT WILL THE TSP ACHIEVE?

tsp

Western Bay of Plenty Transport System Plan | 15

THE TSP'S KEY GOALS



Dedicated lanes and priority at key intersections will allow buses to move past queued traffic and ensure bus services are frequent, reliable and get people where they need to go. Most people should be able to reach their destination using public transport within 30-45 minutes. Getting more people onto buses will also free up room for more freight and create space for people who still need or choose to use cars in future.



Once public transport, walking and cycling becomes the norm, less carparking will be needed and parking costs should encourage people to use those other options. Parking management policy will encourage people to come and go frequently in commercial areas, and there will be plenty of places to park and charge e-scooters, e-bikes and electric cars. EV and hydrogen vehicles will be well-catered for to reduce carbon emissions from transport activities.




Existing freight corridors on SH29, Takitimu Drive, Hewletts Road, SH29A, Takitimu North Link and the Tauranga Eastern Link will continue to connect the Port with the Eastern Bay, Rotorua and upper North Island. Some extra capacity via managed freight lanes will be needed and most bulk loads will be encouraged to move around by rail. That, combined with fewer cars on the road and more public transport use, will ensure freight journeys are reliable.



Giving people a range of transport choices, and the ability to live close to where they work, will also help reduce transport carbon emissions over time and improve our environment. Access via public transport, walking and cycling will be easy, safe, and convenient which will ultimately reduce our reliance on cars and the current traffic congestion we face.



A network of safe cycling, walking and personal mobility routes will allow people to reach their local shops, schools, parks and neighbouring communities within 15-30 minutes.



A total of 61 individual transport projects have been prioritised to deliver the TSP objectives.

For this update we reviewed the previous TSP project list and made changes where projects were already underway or needed to be reprioritised. The projects have been prioritised as either High, Medium or Low priority. This will influence the time frames in which they are delivered. The actual timing of project delivery will be determined through the Long Term Plan and Regional Long Term Plan process.

The projects have been sorted into eight groups for presentation on the following pages. The project location and indicative time frame is provided. More detail on each project can be found in the project list that follows the diagrams.

The TSP has also identified a range of complementary projects that are delivered outside TSP and a number of studies and strategies that will contribute to our desired outcomes. These will be progressed by the TSP partnership and monitored over time along with the physical project delivery.

OUR PRIORITIES





ACCESSIBLE STREETS

Traffic volumes are increasing as our city grows. To make it easier for more people to leave their cars at home, we need to improve walking, cycling and public transport facilities. The focus will initially be on Otūmoetai/Bellevue/ Brookfield and the Mount-Arataki areas where clear opportunities have been identified to encourage more people to walk and cycle to school and work. Similar projects in other suburbs will follow in the future.

- Works Area
- Pedestrian Activity Centres
- State Highways
- Railway
- Primary Cycling Routes
- Secondary Cycling Routes
- Cycleway subject to further investigation and engagement with tangata whenua

TSP Priority Activities

	2024-26	2027-33	2034+
9 Accessible Streets programme – Area B Otūmoetai / Bellevue / Brookfield			
10 Accessible Streets programme – Area A Mount / Papāmoa / CBD			
24 Access Streets Area C – Te Papa E/W connections			

Timeframes for:

- Design
- Implementation



OTŪMOETAI AND MOUNT MAUNGANUI

Otūmoetai and the Mount are anticipated to accommodate more people in the future and it is necessary for us to plan now how this can be achieved with safe and sustainable outcomes. This area is also important in providing access to the Port and across the Harbour Bridge.

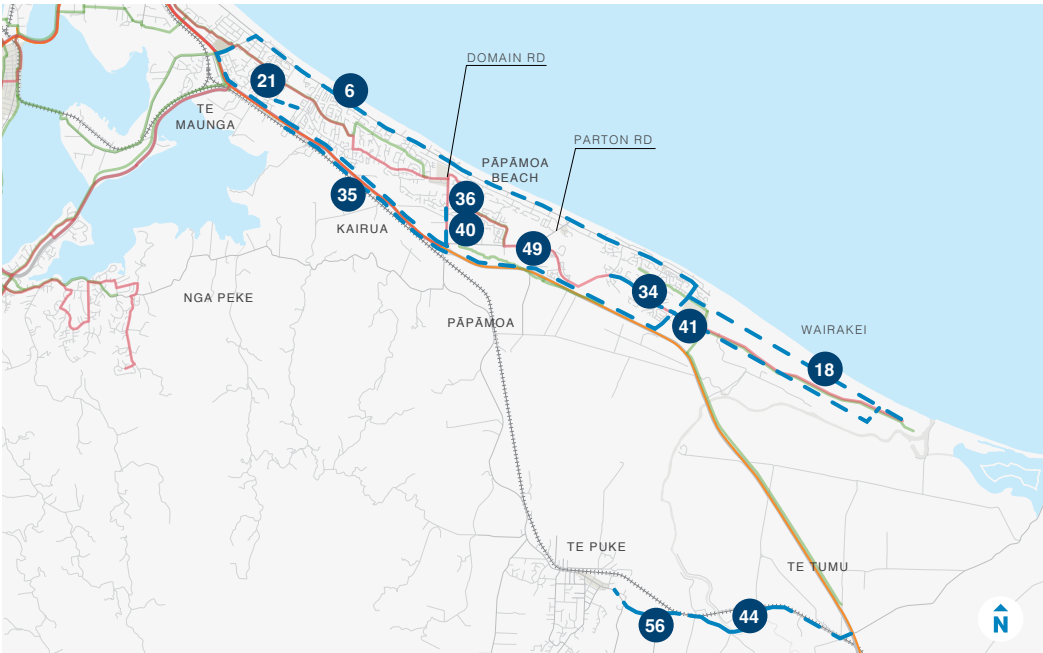
- Works Area
- Pedestrian Activity Centres
- State Highways
- Railway
- Primary Bus Routes
- Primary Cycling Routes
- Cycleway subject to further investigation and engagement with tangata whenua

TSP Priority Activities

	2024-26	2027-33	2034+
26 Hewletts Road sub area (connecting Mount Maunganui)			
30 Brookfield Road network improvements to support OSP outcomes			
39 Chapel Street bridge resilience			
46 Upgrade Otūmoetai Road to support OSP outcomes			
48 Matua area pedestrian and cycle improvements to support OSP and Accessible Streets			
52 Chapel Street railway bridge resilience			
57 Bethlehem to Otūmoetai cycleway			
58 East west pedestrian and cycle connections to support OSP			
61 Waihi Road bridge resilience			

Timeframes for:

- Design
- Implementation



EASTERN CORRIDOR

Growth areas along our eastern coastline rely on both the state highway and local roading networks. It needs to be safer and easier for people to move within, and along, these coastal suburbs to access schools, jobs, shopping and recreation facilities within their own neighbourhoods, no matter how they're travelling. It's a priority to get this right in Wairakei and Te Tumu growth areas so that there's less need for people to drive into the city each day, contributing to traffic congestion.

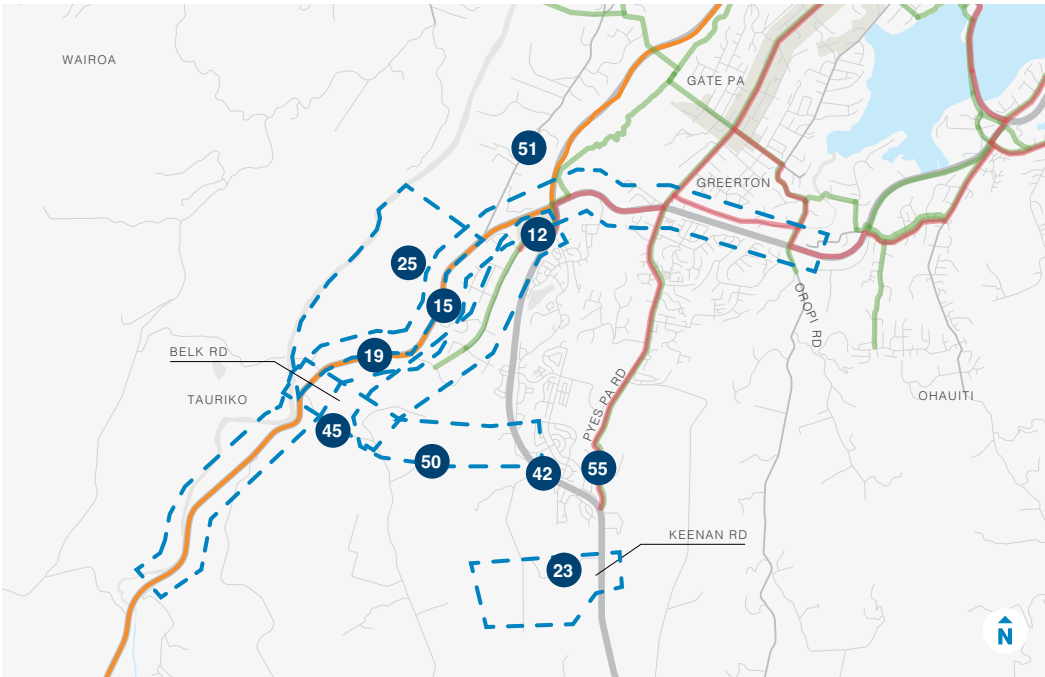
- Works Area
- Pedestrian Activity Centres
- State Highways
- Railway
- Primary Bus Routes
- Primary Cycling Routes
- Primary Freight Routes

TSP Priority Activities

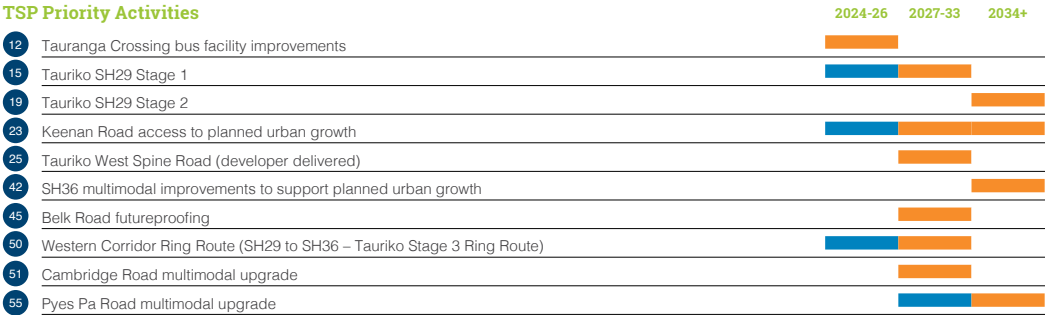
	2024-26	2027-33	2034+
6 Arataki to Pāpāmoa east multimodal stage 2			
18 Wairakei Te Tumu collector roads and bus facility (developer delivered)			
21 Gloucester Street extension			
34 Existing Te Okuroa Drive Bus / HOV lanes (Parton Road east)			
35 SH2 Tauranga Eastern Link shared use path (Domain Road to Baypark)			
36 Domain Road upgrade (urbanisation of southern sections)			
40 Park and ride sites eastern corridor, e.g. Domain Road			
41 Park and ride sites Pāpāmoa East			
44 Te Puke to Rangiora cycleway			
49 PT access to TEL			
56 Te Puke Number 1 Road cycleway			

Timeframes for:

- Design
- Implementation



TSP Priority Activities



WESTERN CORRIDOR

Tauriko / State Highway 29 needs improving to support efficient freight movements between Waikato, Tauriko and Port of Tauranga. At the same time, people need access to new housing developments. This access needs to be safe and suitable for all travel modes.

- Works Area
- Pedestrian Activity Centres
- State Highways
- Railway
- Primary Bus Routes
- Primary Cycling Routes
- Primary Freight Routes
- Cycleway subject to further investigation and engagement with tangata whenua

Timeframes for:

- Design
- Implementation



SOUTHERN CORRIDOR

Connections in the Tauranga south area need to provide reliable journey times for all modes within a safe transport system. SH29A is a key movement corridor and access to and from Welcome Bay for all modes will support local journeys.

- Works Area
- Pedestrian Activity Centres
- State Highways
- Railway
- Primary Bus Routes
- Primary Cycling Routes
- Primary Freight Routes
- Cycleway subject to further investigation and engagement with tangata whenua

TSP Priority Activities

	2024-26	2027-33	2034+
8 Connecting the People Fifteenth Avenue to Welcome Bay			
13 SH29A corridor upgrade			
27 Windermere to Oropi Rd 'green bridge' for PT, walk and cycle			
59 Ohauti South transport infrastructure			
60 Western corridor ring route (SH36 – Oropi Road/SH29a)			

Timeframes for:

- Design
- Implementation



NORTHERN CORRIDOR

This package of work aims to improve access to the northern growth area in Ōmōkoroa and Te Puna. Projects will support access to the Takitimu North Link expressway and improve safety and multimodal transport facilities along the existing State Highway 2.

- Works area
- Pedestrian Activity Centres
- State Highways
- Railway
- Primary Bus Routes
- Primary Cycling Routes
- Takitimu Northern Link Stage 1 and 2
- Cycleway subject to further investigation and engagement with tangata whenua

TSP Priority Activities

	2024-26	2027-33	2034+
11 Ōmōkoroa Structure Plan stage 3 implementation (developer delivered)			
17 SH2 Revocation – Cameron Road to Loop Road			
37 Takitimu North Link Stage 2, including managed lanes for priority modes			
38 Park and ride sites northern corridor e.g. Ōmōkoroa and Te Puna			
53 Local road connections to the TNL and SH2			

Timeframes for:

- Design
- Implementation



TE PAPA PENINSULA

Thousands more people will live in the Te Papa Peninsula in the future. We need to make sure they can move around safely and easily. This is all about providing local access to schools, businesses, parks and shopping areas within the peninsula, and more choice about how to move around.

- Works Area
- Pedestrian Activity Centres
- State Highways
- Railway
- Primary Bus Routes
- Primary Cycling Routes
- Primary Freight Routes
- Cycleway subject to further investigation and engagement with tangata whenua

TSP Priority Activities

	2024-26	2027-33	2034+
1 Cameron Road multimodal upgrade stage 2			
3 Te Papa low cost low risk framework delivery			
7 Fraser Street optimisation (TSP008 15th Ave & Fraser St upgrades)			
16 Fraser Street multimodal corridor improvements			
43 Te Papa active mode off-road (north-south) connection			
54 Matapihi bridge resilience			

Timeframes for:

- Design
- Implementation



PUBLIC TRANSPORT AND
MODE SHIFT PACKAGE

A crucial part of Tauranga’s transport future relies on improving our public transport service. Bus routes, bus stops and frequency of services all need to be improved. Park and ride facilities will be part of this, as well as new technology to make it as easy as possible for more people to use the bus service and leave their cars at home.

TSP Priority Activities

	2024-26	2027-33	2034+
2 PT services and infrastructure enhanced services			
4 Optimise bus services and frequencies short term improvements			
5 City Centre bus facility			
14 TDM and behaviour change delivery			
20 Mount Maunganui bus facility			
22 Arataki Bus Facility			
28 On Demand PT Trial (Greerton, Tauriko, Oropi, Pyes Pa)			
29 Papāmoa bus facility (Domain)			
31 Bethlehem bus facility			
32 Brookfield bus facility			
33 Strategic road network managed lanes delivery			
47 WBOPDC district wide walk and cycle improvements			

- Works Area
- Pedestrian Activity Centres
- State Highways
- Railway
- Primary Bus Routes
- Primary Cycling Routes
- Cycleway subject to further investigation and engagement with tangata whenua

Timeframes for:



- Design
- Implementation

PROJECT LIST

The table on the following pages is a list of all priority projects for inclusion in the TSP.


The list shows four main TSP objectives which are colour-coded below:

- Access:** Maintain or improve equitable access for priority modes and routes to key destinations.
- Safety:** Contribute to an outcome where no one is killed or seriously injured in road crashes and there is improved experiences and perceptions of safety for vulnerable users
- Sustainable Urban Growth:** Support sustainable urban growth and quality urban form outcomes by prioritising projects that integrate best practise land use, urban design and transport planning approaches.
- Emissions:** Increase mode share for public transport, active, low and zero emission modes as a means of supporting healthy community outcomes and to achieve our VKT and emissions reduction commitments under the New Zealand Emissions Reduction Plan.

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
High	1	Cameron Road multimodal upgrade Stage 2	Te Papa Peninsula	Public transport, cycling, walking and public realm improvements to Cameron Rd between Tauranga Hospital and Barks Corner to move people safely and support urban developments.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	2	PT services and infrastructure enhanced services	Public Transport and Mode Shift	Continued investment in operating bus services and providing / improving bus infrastructure.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 







Our Journey

PROJECT LIST

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
High	3	Te Papa low cost low risk framework delivery	Te Papa Peninsula	Low cost low risk interventions which include walking and cycling and road safety improvements to support safe access and housing growth.	Access 
High	4	Optimise bus services and frequencies short term improvements	Public Transport and Mode Shift	Continual improvement of the bus system to help us move around by bus and slow the growth in traffic volumes.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions   
High	5	City Centre bus facility	Public Transport and Mode Shift	A safe and accessible location to access and change between buses in the Tauranga CBD, connected to other travel facilities such as cycleways for bikes and scooters.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions    
High	6	Arataki to Papāmoa East Multimodal Stage 2	Eastern Corridor	To make it easier and safer to move along, and within, the eastern coastal suburbs (Domain to Girven).	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions    
High	7	Fraser Street optimisation (15th Ave & Fraser Street upgrades)	Te Papa Peninsula	To make it easier to move along 15th Avenue and Fraser Street and improve local place function.	Access, Safety  
High	8	Connecting the People Fifteenth Avenue to Welcome Bay	Te Papa Peninsula	Improvement of Fifteenth Avenue, Turret Road and Welcome Bay Road. Includes active mode connections to city centre and Te Papa peninsula, i.e., Tauranga South.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions   

Our Journey

PROJECT LIST

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
High	9	Primary cycle route facilities (Accessible Streets programme – Area B Otūmoetai / Bellevue / Brookfield)	Accessible Streets	Cycleways and paths to make it safe and enjoyable to ride to places like schools, work, parks etc.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	10	Primary cycle route facilities (Accessible Streets programme – Area A Mount / Pāpāmoa / CBD)	Accessible Streets	Cycleways and paths to make it safe and enjoyable to ride to places like schools, work, parks etc.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	11	Ōmokoroa Structure Plan stage 3 implementation (developer delivered)	Northern Corridor	Transport provisions to enable safe, multimodal access to housing within the Ōmokoroa urban growth area.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth 
High	12	Tauranga Crossing bus facility improvements	Western Corridor	A safe location to access and change between buses at Tauranga Crossing, making it easier to access the shopping centre.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	13	SH29A corridor upgrade	Southern Corridor	Long-term improvements to State Highway 29A between Barks Corner and Te Maunga to improve movement and make travel times more consistent.	Access, Safety 
High	14	TDM and behaviour change delivery (co delivered with TCC)	Public Transport and Mode Shift	Implementation of measures defined in the TDM Strategy to reduce the need to travel by private car and support alternative modes.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 

Our Journey

PROJECT LIST

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
High	15	Tauriko SH29 Stage 1	Western Corridor	A plan for long-term transport improvements in Tauriko to support freight movement to the port, access to the Waikato, and planned residential and employment growth in the area.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	16	Fraser Street multimodal corridor improvements	Te Papa Peninsula	Facilities for safe walking, cycling and public transport access along Fraser Street to make it safer and easier to move around.	Access, Safety, Emissions 
High	17	SH2 Revocation – Cameron Road to Loop Road	Northern Corridor	Road upgrade associated with Takitimu North Link including multi-modal safety and access improvements.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	18	Wairakei Te Tumu collector roads and bus facility (developer delivered)	Eastern Corridor	Roads, dedicated busway, bus stops, cycleways and footpaths to support urban development, new housing and employment in Te Tumu.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	19	Tauriko SH29 Stage 2	Western Corridor	A plan for long-term transport improvements in Tauriko to support freight movement to the port, access to the Waikato, and planned residential and employment growth in the area.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	20	Mt Maunganui bus facility	Public Transport and Mode Shift	A safe location to access and change between buses in the Mt Maunganui area, making it easier to reach the shopping centre.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 







Our Journey

PROJECT LIST

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
High	21	Gloucester Street Extension	Eastern Corridor	Provide a connection to the existing ends of Gloucester Street to improve multimodal access within the Pāpāmoa area.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions ● ● ● ●
High	22	Arataki Bus Facility	Public Transport and Mode Shift	A safe location to access and change between buses in Arataki, connected to cycleways for bikes and scooters.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions ● ● ● ●
High	23	Keenan Road access to planned urban growth	Western Corridor	Transport improvements to enable new housing developments in the Keenan Rd future urban growth area.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions ● ● ●
High	24	Access St Area C – Te Papa E/W connect	Accessible Streets	Cycleways and paths to make it safe and enjoyable to ride to places like schools, work, parks etc.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions ● ● ● ●
High	25	Tauriko West Spine Road (developer delivered)	Western Corridor	Spine road (internal) connection within Tauriko West to support new housing developments.	Access ●
High	26	Hewletts Road sub area (connecting Mount Maunganui)	Otūmoetai and Mount Maunganui	Development of a long-term plan to improve access to Port of Tauranga and Mt Maunganui and make it safer to move through and around this part of town.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth ● ● ●

Our Journey

PROJECT LIST

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
High	27	Windermere to Oropi Rd 'green bridge' for PT, walk and cycle	Southern Corridor	Buses, walking and cycling connections between Ohauiti, Poike and the Te Papa Peninsula to make these trips faster and more user-friendly.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	28	On Demand PT Trial (Greerton, Tauriko, Oropi, Pyes Pa)	Public Transport and Mode Shift	Investigation into on-demand bus services to provide public transport options for more difficult to service areas and improve public transport use.	Access, Safety, 
High	29	Pāpāmoa bus facility (Domain)	Public Transport and Mode Shift	A safe location to access and change between buses in Pāpāmoa, connected to cycleways for bikes and scooters.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	30	Brookfield road network improvements to support OSP outcomes	Otūmoetai and Mount Maunganui	Improve facilities for all modes of travel to support urban development and road safety.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	31	Bethlehem bus facility	Public Transport and Mode Shift	A safe location to access and change between buses in Bethlehem, connected to cycleways for bikes and scooters.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	32	Brookfield bus facility	Public Transport and Mode Shift	A safe location to access and change between buses in Brookfield, connected to cycleways for bikes and scooters.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 

Our Journey

PROJECT LIST

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
High	33	Strategic road network managed lanes delivery	Public Transport and Mode Shift	Implementation of network changes to improve access for priority modes (arising from the Managed Lanes study).	Access, Safety, Emissions 
High	34	Existing Te Okuroa Drive Bus / HOV lanes (Parton Road east)	Eastern Corridor	Completion of Te Okuroa Drive sections where both sides of the road are not built. Including priority for buses / HOV to support mode shift.	Access, Safety, Emissions 
High	35	SH2 Tauranga Eastern Link shared use path (Domain Rd to Baypark)	Eastern Corridor	Off road shared paths and safe intersection crossings to make it safe and enjoyable to ride to places like schools, work, parks etc.	Access, Safety, Emissions 
High	36	Domain Road upgrade (urbanisation of southern sections)	Eastern Corridor	Road urbanisation to upgrade intersections, foot paths, shared paths, bus stops, drainage etc to improve access and safety.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
High	37	Takitimu North Link Stage 2, including managed lanes for priority modes	Northern Corridor	New expressway and shared path that will improve safety, ease congestion and provide greater travel choice.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth 
Medium	38	Park and ride sites northern corridor e.g. Ōmokoroa and Te Puna	Northern Corridor	Parking areas connected with regular bus services to enable park and ride and slow the growth of traffic volumes.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 




Our Journey

PROJECT LIST

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
Medium	39	Chapel Street bridge resilience (strengthening assumed)	Otūmoetai and Mount Maunganui	Improve long term resilience of Chapel Street Bridge for all modes.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth 
Medium	40	Park and ride sites eastern corridor, e.g. Domain Road	Eastern Corridor	Parking areas connected with regular bus services to enable park and ride and slow the growth of traffic volumes.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
Medium	41	Park and ride sites Pāpāmoa East	Eastern Corridor	Parking areas connected with regular bus services to enable park and ride and slow the growth of traffic volumes.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
Medium	42	SH36 multimodal improvements to support planned urban growth	Western Corridor	Long-term improvements to State Highway 36 in Pyes Pa to support new housing developments and make it easier to move around.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth 
Medium	43	Te Papa active mode off-road (north-south) connection	Te Papa Peninsula	An off-road link for active transport, commuter and recreational use to make it safer and easier to cycle within the Te Papa Peninsula.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
Medium	44	Te Puke to Rangiuru cycleway	Eastern Corridor	Cycleways and paths to make it safe and enjoyable to ride to places like schools, work, parks etc.	Access, Safety, Emissions 

Our Journey

PROJECT LIST

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
Medium	45	Belk Road futureproofing	Western Corridor	Road network upgrades to support early planning of future urban growth in Tauriko.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
Medium	46	Upgrade Otūmoetai Road to support OSP outcomes	Otūmoetai and Mount Maunganui	Improve facilities for all modes of travel to support urban development and road safety.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
Medium	47	WBOPDC district wide W&C improvements	Public Transport and Mode Shift	Cycleways and paths to make it safe and enjoyable to ride to places like schools, work, parks etc.	Access, Safety, Emissions 
Medium	48	Matua area pedestrian and cycle improvements to support OSP and Accessible Streets	Otūmoetai and Mount Maunganui	Improve facilities for all modes of travel to support urban development and road safety.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
Medium	49	PT access to TEL	Eastern Corridor	Improve bus access to Tauranga Eastern Link to make bus trips faster, encourage more people to use the bus and slow the growth in traffic volumes.	Access, Emissions 
Medium	50	Western Corridor Ring Route (SH29 to SH36 – Tauriko Stage 3 Ring Route)	Western Corridor	New transport connections to support housing and commercial developments in Tauriko.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 





Our Journey

PROJECT LIST

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
Medium	51	Cambridge Road multimodal upgrade	Western Corridor	Road urbanisation which includes signalised intersections, foot paths, shared paths and bus stops to improve access and safety.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth 
Medium	52	Chapel Street railway bridge resilience	Otūmoetai and Mount Maunganui	Improve long term resilience of Chapel Street Railway Bridge for trains.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
Medium	53	Local road connections to the TNL and SH2	Northern Corridor	Improvements to local roads that will provide access to the Takitimu North Link expressway that are safe and reliable.	Access, Safety 
Medium	54	Matapihi bridge resilience	Te Papa Peninsula	Improve long term resilience of the Matapihi railway bridge for trains, pedestrians, cycles.	Access 
Medium	55	Pyes Pa Road multimodal upgrade	Western Corridor	Long-term improvements to Pyes Pa Road to support residential growth and improve safety.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth 
Medium	56	Te Puke Number 1 Road cycleway	Eastern Corridor	Cycleways and paths to make it safe and enjoyable to ride to places like schools, work, parks etc.	Access, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
Medium	57	Bethlehem to Otūmoetai cycleway	Otūmoetai and Mount Maunganui	On-road separated cycleways and paths to make it safe and enjoyable to ride to places like schools, work, parks etc.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 

Our Journey

PROJECT LIST

TSP Priority Ranking	Map Reference #	Project Name	Package	Summary / Aim	Primary Outcomes
Medium	58	East west pedestrian and cycle connections to support OSP	Otūmoetai and Mount Maunganui	Cross connections within Otūmoetai to support movement by walking and cycling and improve access to schools, shops, reserves and workplaces.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth, Emissions 
Low	59	Ohauiti South transport infrastructure	Southern Corridor	Road urbanisation to support urban growth and improve access and safety.	Access, Safety, Emissions 
Low	60	Western corridor ring route (SH36 – Oropi Road/SH29a)	Southern Corridor	New transport connections to support housing and commercial developments in Tauriko and Pyes Pa.	Access, Safety, Sustainable Urban Growth 
Low	61	Waihi Road bridge resilience (strengthening assumed)	Otūmoetai and Mount Maunganui	Bridge strengthening at Kopurereua Stream.	Access 

WHAT HAPPENS NEXT?

This programme of activities represents the findings of the Transport System Operating Framework (TSOFv2) as at June 2023. Further analysis including project dependencies and inter-dependencies, timing and costing will continue to be undertaken by the project partners as plans are scoped and developed.

Timing and phasing of some activities could change or activities may be grouped together. This is normal in transport infrastructure planning and reflects the complexity of working through various long term plans and funding situations. Changes are reflected in the partner's draft Long Term Plans or the Waka Kotahi Investment Proposal.

The TSOF programme will be updated intermittently following decisions on the Long Term Plans, Regional Land Transport Plan and National Land Transport Programme. Following this, the TSP will be monitored, reviewed and updated periodically in line with Long Term Plan, Regional Land Transport Plan and National Land Transport Programme processes and to ensure alignment with national and regional policy and strategic direction.



tsp

Western Bay of Plenty Transport System Plan | 38



12.5 COMMUNITY MATCHING FUND 2023**File Number:** A5637732**Author:** Sam Wilburn, Community Outcomes Advisor**Authoriser:** Jodie Rickard, Community and Strategic Relationships Manager**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

1. The purpose of this report is to inform Council of the decisions made by the Community Matching Fund Working Party, under delegated authority. The Community Matching Fund Working Party met on 12 July 2023 to consider applications submitted to this contestable fund.

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Community Outcomes Advisor's report dated 30 August 2023 titled 'Community Matching Fund 2023' be received.
2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. That Council note the 2023 Community Matching Fund distributions as follows:

General fund

Aongatete Outdoor Education Centre	\$ 4,000.00
Bowel Cancer Aotearoa NZ	\$ 3,000.00
Complex Chronic Illness Support Inc.	\$ 3,000.00
Drop Deep Skateboarding	\$ 8,000.00
Families Achieving Balance Charitable Trust	\$ 5,000.00
Friends of Te Ranga School	\$ 4,000.00
Graeme Dingle Foundation	\$ 5,000.00
Homes of Hope Charitable trust	\$ 7,750.00
Kaimai Canoe Club	\$ 4,000.00
Katikati A & P Society	\$ 5,000.00
Katch Katikati	\$ 1,000.00
Katikati Community Centre Charitable Trust	\$ 5,000.00
Katikati Innovative Horticulture Trust	\$ 3,000.00
Lions Club of Katikati	\$ 3,000.00
Men Making Miles Te Puke	\$ 3,000.00
Menzshed Katikati	\$ 3,347.00
Nga Kakano Foundation	\$ 3,000.00
Omokoroa Football Club	\$ 1,269.20
Omokoroa Library of Things	\$ 4,000.00
Omokoroa Settlers Hall	\$ 2,202.00
Oropi School	\$ 3,000.00

Otumoetai Te Puna Pony Club	\$ 2,000.00
P.E.T Charitable Trust	\$ 2,750.00
Paengaroa Community Hall Society	\$ 1,150.00
People First NZ	\$ 2,000.00
Pukehina Fishing Club	\$ 1,750.00
Te Puke Heritage Group Inc.	\$ 1,000.00
The Daily Charitable Trust Te Puke	\$ 4,000.00
The Old Library Omokoroa	\$ 1,438.70
Wish for Fish	\$ 2,000.00
Waikato Offroad Racing	\$ 1,450.00
TOTAL	\$100,107
Environmental fund	
Friends of Kaimai Views	\$ 1,012.00
Grow On Katikati	\$ 6,000.00
Chrome Collective	\$ 3,037.00
Maketu Ongatoro Wetlands Society	\$ 5,000.00
Pest Free Sharp Road	\$ 5,000.00
Predator Free Waihi Beach	\$ 6,728.86
Pukehina Residents & Ratepayers Association	\$ 1,435.79
Rotoehu Ecological Trust	\$ 10,185.00
Te Arawa Lakes Trust	\$ 4,000.00
Te Ranga School	\$ 4,510.00
The Otanewainuku Kiwi Trust	\$ 1,420.44
Uretara Estuary (Project Parore)	\$ 4,471.12
Western Bay Heritage Trust - Western Bay Museum	\$ 1,200.00
Western Bay Heritage Trust - Western Bay Museum	\$ 6,000.00
TOTAL	\$60,000

BACKGROUND

- Council has made available the Community Matching Fund, which is an annual contestable fund. This financial year \$160,000 is available.
- The framework is such that applicant groups will 'match' any cash grant from Council, with an equivalent amount, which can be made of volunteer hours, cash in hand, donated services and other similar matching services. The guiding principle of the fund is that of providing public benefit.
- The Community Matching Fund was opened 17 April 2023 to 31 May 2023 inclusive. The Working Party met on July 12 with all decisions made and all funding allocated.
- The 2023 Community Matching Fund budget specifies that \$60,000 is available for applications with an environmental focus. The balance of \$100,000 is available for all other projects.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

6. The Local Government Act 2002 requires a formal assessment of the significance of matters and decisions in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy in order to guide decision on approaches of engagement and degree of options analysis. In making this formal assessment, it is acknowledged that all reports have a high degree of importance to those affected by Council decisions.
7. In terms of the Significance and Engagement Policy, this decision is considered to be of low significance because it is a "receive only" report. Decision making on funding allocation is delegated to the Working Group.

ENGAGEMENT, CONSULTATION AND COMMUNICATION

Interested/ Affected Parties	Planned Communication
General Public and Applicants	The Grants successful applicants will be advertised in the media through Council's usual communication channels. Both successful and unsuccessful applicants, through their nominated first contact person, will be advised of the outcomes in writing, within two weeks of the decisions and before final decisions are made public.
Community Boards	Community Boards will be advised of the outcomes to ensure they are aware of projects that have been funded in their area.

FUNDING/BUDGET IMPLICATIONS

Budget Funding Information	Relevant Detail
\$160,000	\$160,000 has been allocated via the 2023 Community Matching Fund. \$60,000 of this is for projects with an environmental focus, with the balance of \$100,000 available to all other projects.

12.6 TOURISM BAY OF PLENTY STATEMENT OF INTENT 2023/24 TO 2025/26

File Number: A5636608

Author: Jodie Rickard, Community and Strategic Relationships Manager

Authoriser: Rachael Davie, Deputy CEO/General Manager Strategy and Community

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. The purpose of this report is to provide Tourism Bay of Plenty's Final Statement of Intent 2023/24 to 2025/26, as required by the Local Government Act 2002.

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Community and Strategic Relationships Manager's report dated 30 August 2023 titled 'Tourism Bay of Plenty Statement of Intent 2023/24 to 2025/26', be received.
2. That the report relates to an issue that is considered to be of low significance in terms of Council's Significance and Engagement Policy.
3. That Council receives the Tourism Bay of Plenty Statement of Intent 2023/24 to 2025/26, included as **Attachment 1** to this report.
4. That Council notes that Tauranga City Council, as joint shareholder, received the final Tourism Bay of Plenty Statement of Intent 2023/24 to 2025/26 at its Council meeting on 14th August 2023.

BACKGROUND

2. Tourism Bay of Plenty (TBOP) is a Trust that operates as a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO). Council is a joint shareholder with Tauranga City Council (TCC). The ownership structure is 70% TCC and 30% WBOPDC.
3. It is a requirement of the Local Government Act 2002 that TBOP prepare a Statement of Intent annually. The purpose of a Statement of Intent is to state publicly the activities and intentions of the CCO for the year, and the objectives to which those activities will contribute.
4. A Statement of Intent also provides shareholders with an opportunity to influence the direction of a CCO. Preparing a Letter of Expectation as recommended by this report is not mandatory, but it provides a good basis for input into the Statement of Intent.

5. At the Council meeting on 8 February 2023 Council considered the areas of focus to be included in its Letter of Expectation. The areas of focus were:
 - (a) Regenerative Tourism: TBOP's Destination Management Plan is founded in regenerative tourism – tourism that has net benefits for the environment as well as local communities. This aligns with Council's adopted community outcomes – that we have a thriving economy along with a clean, green valued environment.
 - (b) Walkways and Cycleways promotion – Council has invested in walkways and cycleways across the district. It has previously collaborated with TBOP on cycleway promotion. Both parties have found this successful and seek to continue this in the next year.
 - (c) Input into the TECT Park Strategic Review – TECT Park is a significant community asset that has won numerous national and international awards, recognising the wide range of recreational experiences it provides. The TECT Park Strategic Review provides an opportunity to consider ways to boost TECT Park as a visitor attraction. TBOP's input can guide consideration of this opportunity.
 - (d) The Flavours of Plenty festival is an event first held in early 2022. It celebrates local producers and local produce. The second event will be held from 24 March to 2 April 2023. As there are many local producers/suppliers based in the Western Bay of Plenty, the festival provides an opportunity to support those businesses and build a visitor attraction. There are currently over 50 suppliers that are Western Bay-based, with the opportunity for this to grow.
6. TBOP considered these areas of focus and reflected them in its draft Statement of Intent 2023/24 to 2025/26.
7. The draft Statement of Intent was considered by Council at its meeting on 27 April 2023. Council confirmed the draft Statement of Intent was in alignment with the Letter of Expectation provided to TBOP.
8. The final Statement of Intent 2023/24 to 2025/26 is included as **Attachment 1** to this report.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

9. The Local Government Act 2002 requires a formal assessment of the significance of matters and decision in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy. In making this formal assessment there is no intention to assess the importance of this item to individuals, groups, or agencies within the community and it is acknowledged that all reports have a high degree of importance to those affected by Council decisions.

10. The Policy requires Council and its communities to identify the degree of significance attached to particular issues, proposals, assets, decisions, and activities.
11. In terms of the Significance and Engagement Policy this is considered to be of low significance because it is in accordance with statutory requirements for Council for its Council Controlled Organisations and aligns with previous resolutions of Council.

ENGAGEMENT, CONSULTATION AND COMMUNICATION

12. Once the Statement of Intent is received, it will be held on Council's website for public viewing.

ISSUES AND OPTIONS ASSESSMENT

That Council receives the Tourism Bay of Plenty Statement of Intent 2023/24 to 2025/26	
Reasons why no options are available Section 79 (2) (c) and (3) Local Government Act 2002	Legislative or other reference
The recommendation aligns with previous decisions of Council. There are no further options to be considered.	Statement of Intent is required under the Local Government Act 2002.

STATUTORY COMPLIANCE

13. The TBOP Statement of Intent 2023-2024 to 2025-2026 and the recommendations in this report are in accordance with Schedule 8 Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2002.

FUNDING/BUDGET IMPLICATIONS

14. There are no funding implications from this report.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **TBOP Statement of Intent 2023-2026**  



Matua Saltmarsh, Tauranga

STATEMENT OF INTENT

2023-2024 TO 2025-2026

TĀPOI TE MOANANUI Ā TOI | TOURISM BAY OF PLENTY

(WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY TOURISM AND VISITORS TRUST)



Our Regional Brand Story

KO MĀTOU WAAHI HE NGĀKAU PAI, HE TAKUTAI
HAUMAKO RAWA, HE WAAHI PITO MATA.

HE WAAHI AWHINA O NGĀ AHUREA TUAKIRI
KĀTOA. KO TE WAIRUA MĀHORAHORA O TE
TANGATA HE ORITE KI TE PARITANGA HUANGĀ PAI
O TE WHENUA.

HE WAAHI HURANGA – KO TĀ MĀTOU
PŪMANAWATANGA, TE MOTUHAKETANGA ME TE
WHAKAARO MURAMURA E HONOHONO ANA
MĀTOU KI TE AO.

HE TAURANGA MAI. HE TAURANGA ATU.

TE MOANANUI Ā TOI – HE WAAHI MŌU.

OURS IS A PLACE OF POSITIVE ENERGY; A RICH
COASTAL PARADISE BLESSED WITH RAW
POTENTIAL.

WHERE CULTURES EMBRACE
AND THE NATURAL GENEROSITY
OF OUR PEOPLE IS AS ABUNDANT AS OUR FERTILE
LAND AND OPEN SEAS.

A PLACE OF DISCOVERY –
OUR INGENUITY, DETERMINATION
AND BOLD THINKING CONNECT
US TO THE WORLD.
A LANDING PLACE. A LAUNCH PAD.

THE COASTAL BAY OF PLENTY –
A PLACE FOR YOU.



Contents

OUR REGIONAL BRAND STORY	1
CONTENTS	2
1. PURPOSE OF STATEMENT OF INTENT	3
2. ABOUT TOURISM BAY OF PLENTY	3
3. OBJECTIVES OF TOURISM BAY OF PLENTY	4
3.1 Alignment with Tauranga City Council's Community Outcomes	4
3.2 Alignment with Western Bay of Plenty District Council's Focus	4
3.3 Principal Objectives	5
3.4 Operating Principles	6
4. APPROACH TO GOVERNANCE	7
4.1 The Role of the Tourism Bay of Plenty Board of Trustees	7
4.2 Tourism Bay of Plenty Trustees	8
4.3 Communication Protocol	8
4.4 Statement of Intent	8
5. NATURE AND SCOPE OF ACTIVITIES	9
5.1 Significant Areas of Activity	10
6. RATIO OF FUNDS TO ASSETS	13
6.1 Ratio of Consolidated Funds	13
7. ACCOUNTING POLICIES	13
7.1 Asset Management	13
7.2 Transactions Between Related Parties	13
8. PERFORMANCE TARGETS (FOR WESTERN BAY)	14
9. EXPECTED SHAREHOLDER DISTRIBUTIONS	16
10. FINANCIAL AND NON-FINANCIAL REPORTING	16
10.1 Financial Performance Targets and Measures	16
10.2 Reporting	16
11. ACTIVITIES FOR COMPENSATION	17
11.1 Funding Principles	17
11.2 Approach to Funding	17
11.3 Compensation from Local Authorities	18
12. ESTIMATED VALUE OF TOURISM BAY OF PLENTY	20
13. SIGNIFICANT DECISIONS	20
14. TERMINATION	20
15. SIGNED BY	20
16. GLOSSARY OF TERMS	21



1. Purpose of Statement of Intent

In accordance with section 64 of the Local Government Act 2002 and the Local Government Amendment Act 2019, this annual Statement of Intent (SOI) publicly states the activities and intentions of the Western Bay of Plenty Tourism and Visitors Trust (Tourism Bay of Plenty) for the next three years. This SOI sets out Tourism Bay of Plenty's strategic framework, activities, and performance measures, as the basis of organisational accountability.

Tourism Bay of Plenty (TBOP) acknowledges the Enduring Statement of Expectations (ESE) and Letter of Expectation (LOE) from Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council. These articulate the focus areas for TBOP that will contribute to advancing the western bay's economic prosperity.

2. About Tourism Bay of Plenty

TBOP is incorporated under the Charitable Trusts Act (1957) and is a not-for-profit entity, established to promote and manage the western bay sub-region as a visitor and tourist destination. TBOP is a Council Controlled Organisation (CCO) which is accountable to Tauranga City Council (TCC) and Western Bay of Plenty District Council (WBOPDC) through separate Letters of Expectation. TBOP is also accountable to Whakatāne District Council (WDC) by a separate Letter of Intent. This collective region is known as Te Moananui ā Toi | the Coastal Bay of Plenty.



3. Objectives of Tourism Bay of Plenty

TBOP's purpose, as described in its Trust Deed, is to promote the economic welfare and development of the western bay region and its citizens through destination marketing, destination management, and other related activities which impact on the region as a visitor destination. TBOP is also responsible for providing visitor information services in the region.

TBOP's role as a Destination Management Organisation (DMO) is to lead, advocate, and coordinate a cohesive, collaborative, and balanced approach to the promotion and management of the region. This is a partnership approach which requires genuine engagement with local communities, businesses, iwi, and stakeholder councils to ensure an enhanced visitor experience.

3.1 Alignment with Tauranga City Council's Community Outcomes

TCC have made a commitment to "put the community at the heart of everything we do" and to create a vibrant city. The [*Our Direction Tauranga 2050*](#) document explains the Council's strategic framework, outlining desired community outcomes, guiding further decision-making, and supporting its overarching [*City Vision*](#), *Together we can*.

As per TCC's Letter of Expectations, TBOP will ensure its activity contributes to the following three TCC community outcomes, which align with the three pillars of the Council's City Vision:

- **We value and protect our environment and prioritise nature**
Tauranga is a city that values our natural environment and outdoor lifestyle, and actively works to protect and enhance it.
- **We are inclusive and lift each other up**
Tauranga is a city that recognises and promotes partnership with tangata whenua, values culture and diversity, and where people of all ages and backgrounds feel included.
- **We recognise we are an integral part of the wider Bay of Plenty region and upper North Island**
Tauranga is a well-connected city which makes a significant contribution to the social, economic, cultural, and environmental wellbeing of the region. It is a vibrant city where we fuel possibility by fostering creativity and innovation, celebrating arts and culture and empowering change makers to create a vibrant city.

3.2 Alignment with Western Bay of Plenty District Council's Focus

WBOPDC desires to have economic wellbeing integrated with environmental, social, and cultural wellbeing. WBOPDC value TBOP's Destination Management Plan, which has regenerative tourism at its core. Council supports regenerative tourism that aims to:

- Have net benefit across the environment.
- Improve residents' quality of life.
- Elevate Te Ao Māori.
- Add value to the economy.



3.3 Principal Objectives

TBOP takes the lead role in the sustainable growth of the visitor economy and destination management of Te Moananui ā Toi | the Coastal Bay of Plenty. TBOP's purpose is 'to lead the prosperity of our people and place through tourism'. As such, our principal objectives are to:

1. Provide leadership for the recovery of the Tauranga and Western Bay of Plenty District tourism sector following the COVID-19 pandemic.
2. Help manage and promote the reputation of Tauranga and the wider coastal region nationally and internationally, to increase awareness and appeal.
3. Create, identify, and support opportunities for tourism to have positive economic, social, cultural, and environmental outcomes for the region and residents.
4. Share positive visitor sector stories to engage communities and to demonstrate the value of tourism to local residents (i.e., maintaining social license).
5. Provide leadership, advocacy, and engagement across the visitor economy, in areas such as events, cruise, conferencing, destination management, destination marketing, and storytelling.
6. Participate in conversations with both councils and in their subsequent workstreams, in relation to the development of their strategic directions. This includes contributing to Long-Term Plan conversations, the Te Manawataki o Te Papa project, and other similar large-scale council projects or reviews.
7. Ensure the TBOP business continuity plan is up to date and that it includes contingency strategies, being mindful of relevant health and safety legislation whenever we're providing services to support the wellbeing of our communities.

As of June 2023, TBOP and TCC are working through the designation of the Brand Tauranga and wayfinding (digital kiosk) projects to TBOP. It is expected that both projects will be funded separately to TBOP's baseline funding, as outlined in Section 11.3 of this document. That said, TBOP is committed to continuing with the wayfinding project in the limited scope we had outlined prior to this development.



3.4 Operating Principles

TBOP will adhere to the 'Council Group' operating principles whereby:

- We deliver value for our communities through prudent financial management, ensuring we plan and provide affordable fit-for-purpose services.
- Sustainability and resilience underpin our decision-making and service delivery, protecting the future of our city.
- We work in partnership with tangata whenua, our communities, sub-regional stakeholders, and central government.
- We manage the balance between the social, economic, cultural, and environmental wellbeing of our communities.
- We listen to our communities and make transparent, evidence-based decisions.

TBOP is committed to employee wellbeing. As part of this, TBOP will continue to pay all staff the Living Wage as a minimum.



4. Approach to Governance

TBOP is a CCO of the Tauranga City and Western Bay of Plenty District Councils. The TBOP Board and management are committed to ensuring the organisation meets recommended best practice governance principles and maintains the highest ethical standards, as outlined in the ESE.

The TBOP Board of Trustees is appointed by both councils to govern and direct TBOP's activities. The Board is accountable to the councils for the financial and non-financial performance of TBOP. The Board works collaboratively with the councils to ensure a bilateral 'no surprises' relationship.

For transparency, TBOP will continue to publish up-to-date information online about what it does and how it operates on this page on our website: bayofplenty.co.nz/media-and-resources/resources/. TBOP will also consider the online publication of minutes of public sections of Board meetings.

4.1 The Role of the Tourism Bay of Plenty Board of Trustees

The Board of Trustees is responsible for the direction of TBOP. In accordance with the ESE, this responsibility includes:

- Acting in accordance with the Trust Deed.
- Developing and overseeing TBOP's Visitor Economy Strategy 2018-2028 (VES).
- Advocating on behalf of TBOP with key stakeholders.
- Approving Annual Plans, budgets, and the Statement of Intent (SOI).
- Maintaining Enterprise Risk and Health and Safety systems, policies, and controls.
- Monitoring financial performance and achievement of key initiatives and SOI objectives.
- Appointing and monitoring the performance and remuneration of the General Manager (GM).
- Ensuring the integrity of management information systems and policies.
- Assessing business opportunities and business risks.
- Ensuring TBOP policies enable a healthy organisational culture and staff engagement.
- Complying with relevant law.
- Ensuring TBOP exhibits a sense of social and environmental responsibility.
- Reporting to the councils.
- Following the decision-making guidelines in the ESE and the TCC Appointment of Directors to Council Organisations Policy and the Significance and Engagement Policies.

The Trustees operate under the TBOP Code of Conduct and the Tauranga City Council Code of Conduct for Directors Appointed by Council-to-Council Organisations.

The Trustees delegate the day-to-day operation of TBOP to the General Manager (GM) of TBOP, who reports to the Board.



4.2 Tourism Bay of Plenty Trustees

As of 30 June 2023, the TBOP Board comprises the following trustees:

- Russ Browne (Chairperson)
- Jason Hill
- Clare Swallow
- Peter Blakeway
- Janine Tulloch

Note: Mana whenua trustee Charlie Rahiri resigned from the TBOP Board in May 2023 due to work commitments.

4.3 Communication Protocol

The Chairperson, Board members, and officers of TBOP will adhere to the following communication protocols with the councils, in addition to the formal reporting requirements:

- Regular governance-to-governance meetings with each council's Commissioners or Councillors.
- Presentations of the Six-Month Report and Annual Report to both councils.
- Two-way dialogue and consideration of each council's strategic priorities and objectives.
- A bilateral 'no-surprises' approach to governance and the management of the organisation.
- Consultation, prior to external release, of any significant changes and/or developments.
- Early notification and collaboration on key matters of risk or reputation.
- Appraise the performance of the TBOP Board of Trustees at a minimum of every two years, alternating annually between a Board-led review and a Council-led review.
- Share the details of any substantive engagement with central government and/or external agencies.
- Acknowledge our relationship with councils and use of logos where appropriate.

4.4 Statement of Intent

The draft SOI for the ensuing financial year will be provided by TBOP to the councils by 1 March each year. Feedback from the councils will be considered by 1 May, and the final SOI will be submitted by 30 June each year.

The draft SOI provides a three-year view, which is consistent with the ESE, to identify:

- An indicative rolling three-year forecast of performance and position.
- Identification of any significant intended expenditure.
- Any likely requests for increased funding from either council.
- Key actions or initiatives to deliver on the objectives of TBOP.
- Upcoming challenges, risks and opportunities for TBOP.



5. Nature and Scope of Activities

TBOP's purpose:

To connect and enrich people and place through tourism.

TBOP's growing role as a Destination Management Organisation requires it to *lead*, *advocate* and *coordinate* the visitor economy, while considering environmental, social, and cultural interests. We also need to ensure we preserve the region's unique identity and that visitor-related development is cognisant of the interests of local residents and iwi.

Lead	Advocate	Coordinate
<ul style="list-style-type: none">•Lead the sustainable growth of the tourism sector, for the benefit of our community.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">•Manage, develop and plan growth, taking into consideration social, environmental and cultural interests.	<ul style="list-style-type: none">•Work with public, private and Iwi led organisations as a key collaborator in order to make the region a more regenerative, compelling and attractive visitor destination.

Destination management is an ongoing process, which reflects the need for regions to plan for the future. Destination management brings different stakeholders together in a collaborative manner to achieve the common goal to which they are all committed: developing a well-managed, sustainable destination for locals and visitors alike. This requires inclusive and coordinated leadership. Destination management needs to engage residents, tourism enterprises, businesses, Māori (iwi and hapū), Regional Tourism Organisations, Economic Development Organisations, Tourism New Zealand, and local, regional and central government whenever necessary or appropriate. To be successful, Tourism Bay of Plenty requires support from our local councils.

To ensure effective planning for population and urban growth, councils can provide opportunities for TBOP to actively contribute their expertise and knowledge of the tourism industry and economic development. This will help to ensure effective destination management of the region going forward.

As part of this, TBOP commits to liaising with the appropriate teams at both councils to better understand the destination opportunities they have already identified, such as Te Manawataki o Te Papa, Mount Maunganui, TECT Park, and other recreational reserves, walking trails, cycling trails, and more.

5.1 Significant Areas of Activity

This section outlines the significant activities TBOP will undertake across Tauranga City and Western Bay of Plenty District. Activity will be apportioned per territorial authority area based on funding allocations, unless otherwise specified or if the activity is deemed to have regional benefit or there are extenuating circumstances that would require upweighting. Activity undertaken for Whakatāne District is project-based and is limited to direct funding received.

Note that in the previous financial year (2022-23), all activity was amplified by MBIE STAPP and TSRR funding. As such, while similar activity will be undertaken in 2023-24, the quantity or level of activity is likely to reduce.

Activity undertaken across the western bay region

MARKETING

Market the destination domestically and internationally through relevant channels to target markets. Including:

- A campaign aimed at domestic and local markets.
- Targeted Australian marketing activity.
- Trade marketing to partner organisations in New Zealand and key overseas markets (Australia, UK and USA).
- Media hosting.

PLACEMAKING

Support new and potential tourism developments that will enhance the destination. Including:

- Omanawa Falls.
- Cultural cycle trail from TECT Park to the coast.

Other opportunities will be considered on an ad hoc basis and may require additional resource.

PUBLIC RELATIONS & STORYTELLING

- Share information and news that shows why the region is a desirable place to live and visit, and to demonstrate the value of tourism to the local community.
- Manage any destination reputation risks that may arise.

CYCLE TRAILS & WALKWAYS

- Support the development of cycle trails and walkways.
- Support tourism ventures that make use of this infrastructure.
- Promote cycle trails in the western bay area:
 - Through digital channels.
 - Annual update of western bay cycle trails booklet, printing and distribution.

ELEVATE MĀORI CULTURAL TOURISM OFFERING

- Support new and existing Māori cultural operators and developments to provide authentic cultural experiences to visitors.
- Incorporate cultural histories and stories into digital storytelling and wayfinding platforms managed by TBOP.

FLAVOURS OF PLENTY

Grow the profile of the region as a foodie destination through:

- Promoting the region's foodscape through paid and owned marketing channels.
- Engaging with the foodie ecosystem via the Flavours of Plenty eDM.
- Supporting the continuation of the Flavours of Plenty Festival.

Note, growing the festival and increasing opportunities for tourism operators, eateries, producers and growers to be involved will require additional funding. We'll be looking to transition the Festival to an independent entity by end of June 2025.

INSIGHTS

Measure the impact of the tourism industry across the four wellbeing areas (where data are available) and use information to inform actions.

SUPPORT TOURISM OPERATORS

Help new and existing operators to enhance their offering by supporting provision, access, and engagement with suitable training and upskilling opportunities. This includes resilience building, environmental sustainability, and digital marketing.

Note some of this is covered by The Green Room | Te Rūma Kākāriki, primarily funded by Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

CRUISE

Continue to manage the cruise sector and work to enhance the benefits it brings to the local community.

ACCESSIBLE TOURISM

- Continue to update the bayofplentynz.com website with wayfinding and accessibility options in the western bay region.
- Continue to encourage operators to look at universal design options.

Additional opportunities (being scoped at time of writing this document)**DIGITAL WAYFINDING PROJECT**

Project: TBOP to become the lead agency for a network of 'in-destination' digital kiosks to better enable visitor, event, and location specific wayfinding and cultural story-telling across the region.

Separate funding and phasing work underway, not yet finalised at time of writing (30 June 2023).

BRAND TAURANGA

Project: TBOP to become the lead agency for the Tauranga Moana Brand project.

Separate funding and phasing work underway, not yet finalised at time of writing (30 June 2023).

Tauranga City Activity

EVENTS

Start to implement the key **actions (1b and 4c)** in the Tauranga Events Actions and Investment Plan that TBOP is responsible for delivering. Timeframe for both actions is 1 to 3 years.

- AIP Goal 1: Develop a strategic and collaborative approach to priorities and investment in major events and business events.
 - **TBOP Action 1b:** Develop a business events framework to provide a clear and coordinated framework for investment for the city.
- AIP Goal 4: Improving the promotion and marketing of events to both local and national audiences.
 - **TBOP Action 4c:** Promote Tauranga as a premier event destination for visitors nationally and internationally. Adopt a collaborative approach to the promotion of events.

TBOP and the TCC Events Team are currently determining the scope of TBOP deliverables related to this action, based on TBOP resources.

PLACEMAKING

Support regional development and initiatives that support tourism, such as the Tauranga Harbour Ferry, Te Manawataki o Te Papa, and the Mount Spatial Plan.

Western Bay of Plenty District Activity

MAJOR EVENTS PROMOTION

Support major events in the Western Bay of Plenty District with promotional opportunities where appropriate.



6. Ratio of Funds to Assets

6.1 Ratio of Consolidated Funds

If the Trust is ever wound up, all assets will revert to both councils, to be held in trust for similar purposes. TBOP intends to keep the equity ratio equal to or above 0.5:1.0. The ratio is calculated as: equity divided by total assets.

Note that the expected reduction in reserves in 2023-24 (to make up for the decrease in funding) may result in TBOP not meeting this intention. The ratio position will be monitored and discussed with both councils during the course of the 2023-24 financial year.

7. Accounting Policies

Financial statements will be prepared in accordance with Tier 2 Public Benefit Entity Accounting Standards. The accounting policies that have been adopted are detailed in the Tourism Bay of Plenty Annual Report.

7.1 Asset Management

TBOP will prepare and implement Asset Management Plans for all assets where relevant.

7.2 Transactions Between Related Parties

Transactions between the councils and TBOP will be conducted on a wholly commercial basis.

8. Performance Targets (for western bay)

FOCUS AREA	PROJECT DELIVERABLE	MEASURE	TBOP	SOURCE	BASELINE (JUNE 2023)	TARGET BY JUNE 2024	TARGET BY JUNE 2025*	TARGET BY JUNE 2026*
ECONOMIC Wellbeing	Grow the value of tourism to the western bay economy.	Trends in visitor spending via electronic card transactions.	Direct Partnered Indirect	Marketview Tourism Dashboard. <i>Note: may change to MBIE visitor spend data, depending on best source available at the time.</i>	In the year ending April 2023, total visitor spending in western bay was up 7% compared to the year ending April 2022.	Increased visitor spend in the western bay compared to YE April 2023.	Increased visitor spend in the western bay compared to YE April 2024.	Increased visitor spend in the western bay compared to YE April 2025.
SOCIAL Wellbeing	Enhance the value of tourism to our community (according to the community).	Residents' sentiment towards tourism. Measured by the percentage of residents who agree that tourism has a positive impact on their community. Residents provide a rating of 1 to 10, where 1 is strongly disagree and 10 is strongly agree.	Direct Partnered Indirect	Residents' satisfaction surveys, conducted by the respective councils.	Tauranga City community: 64% agree of residents agree. YE June 2023 Representing scores of 7 to 10 Western Bay of Plenty District community: 71% of residents agree. YE June 2023 Representing scores of 6 to 10	Improved the positive perception and impact of tourism on the community. Measured by a minimum of 65% of Tauranga residents and 72% of Western Bay of Plenty District residents agreeing that tourism has made a positive impact.	Annual improvement of 2%.	Annual improvement of 2%.
CULTURAL Wellbeing	Improving the cultural wellbeing of the community through tourism.	Facilitation of programmes that elevate the Māori cultural tourism proposition in the western bay region.	Direct Partnered	TBOP Six-Month and Annual Reports.	Worked with Tauranga Moana mana whenua and other stakeholders to draw together cultural history and stories that can be shared with visitors via various platforms.	Incorporated Tauranga Moana cultural history and stories into digital storytelling and wayfinding platforms managed by TBOP.	Incorporated Western Bay of Plenty District cultural history and stories into digital storytelling and wayfinding platforms managed by TBOP.	Supported a minimum of 3 Māori tourism operators to connect their experience offering to a digital platform.
ENVIRONMENTAL Wellbeing	Improving the environmental wellbeing of the region via environmental sustainability and regeneration projects.	Industry-focused environmental sustainability and regeneration initiatives facilitated or enabled by TBOP.	Direct Partnered	Programme reports.	A total of 20 visitor sector organisations in the western bay have implemented sustainability initiatives and improved their sustainability literacy after completing The Green Room programme.	Provided training for 25 western bay visitor sector organisations, learning to measure and reduce the carbon footprint of their organisation.	Key opportunities identified to support climate change mitigation and adaptation projects relating to tourism (connecting with the Tauranga Climate Change Action and Investment Plan, where relevant).	Key actions and programmes are in place which build on climate change mitigation and adaptation progress relating to tourism (connecting with the Tauranga Climate Change AIP, where relevant).
TBOP ORGANISATION Wellbeing	Enhance TBOP's ability to achieve its goals through high staff engagement.	TBOP staff engagement.	Direct	Employee engagement survey.	Employee Engagement score: 79%. April 2023	Employee Engagement score of ≥80%.	Employee Engagement score of ≥80%.	Employee Engagement score of ≥80%.



FOCUS AREA	PROJECT DELIVERABLE	MEASURE	TBOP	SOURCE	BASELINE (JUNE 2023)	TARGET BY JUNE 2024	TARGET BY JUNE 2025*	TARGET BY JUNE 2026*
DESTINATION MANAGEMENT & MARKETING	Elevate the region's cycling proposition.	Develop, update, and promote informative material on cycle trail options in the western bay.	Direct Partnered	Council's feedback.	First iteration of western bay region cycle trails booklet successfully produced.	Cycle trails booklet updated with new trails, supported by an initial print run and digital deployment. Support the development of tourism ventures that make use of this experience.	Cycle trails booklet updated with new trails, supported by an initial print run and digital deployment. Support the development of tourism ventures that make use of this experience.	Cycle trails booklet updated. The western bay region becoming known as a destination for cycling within New Zealand.
	Build operator capability to enhance the quality of the region's tourism offering.	Provide opportunities for western bay operators to train or upskill in sales, marketing and trade capability areas while also gaining, retaining or achieving higher Qualmark rated certification.	Direct Partnered Indirect	Capability programme report.	Provided one-to-one digital marketing training to 10 tourism businesses.	Operators supported to engage in capability building programmes, with a minimum of three additional operators being endorsed with Qualmark certification.	Operators supported to engage in capability building programmes, with a minimum of five additional operators being endorsed with Qualmark certification.	Operators supported to engage in capability building programmes, with a minimum of five additional operators being endorsed with Qualmark certification.
	Coordinate activity that attracts key business events to the western bay region.	Facilitate leads and bids for business events in the region.	Direct Partnered	TBOP Six-Month and Annual Reports.	Facilitated 17 leads or bids for business events in the region and won 4.	Facilitated 20 leads or bids for business events in the region and won 5.	Facilitated 25 leads or bids for business events in the region and won 7.	Facilitated 30 leads or bids for business events in the region and won 10.
	Elevate the region's food story and proposition.	Promote and support the delivery of the Flavours of Plenty Festival to draw visitors to the Coastal Bay of Plenty region.	Direct Partnered	Festival delivery.	Successful coordination, delivery and promotion of the Flavours of Plenty Festival in March/April 2023, with 19% of event tickets sold to people who normally reside outside the region.	Promotion of the Flavours of Plenty Festival to key visitor markets results in ≥20% of ticketholders originating from outside the region.	TBOP's foundational support for the Flavours of Plenty Festival results in the formation of an independent entity (similar to Wellington on a Plate).	Continued TBOP support of Flavours of Plenty, via key visitor marketing channels, reaffirms the festival as a signature DNA™ event for the region.
	Promotion of the western bay region to key target markets (cultural explorers, surf & beach lovers, outdoor adventurers, and eco-travellers).	Annual development and delivery of marketing campaigns that incorporate our key DNA™ pillars that reach and convert the travel intentions of our target markets to visit, stay and spend in the region.	Direct Partnered	Campaign collateral.	Focusing on social and other key digital channels, TBOP takes a partnership approach to trade marketing, and critically assesses the value of media famils to ensure ROI and value for money.	Deliver an updated domestic marketing campaign which incorporates the destination's DNA™ elements and is focused on the target markets.	Review previous campaign results and deliver an updated/renewed domestic marketing campaign which incorporates the destination's DNA™, converting the travel intentions of our target markets to visit, stay and spend in the region.	Annual review and delivery of relevant campaigns and related PR activity that incorporates our DNA™ pillars and converts the travel intentions of our key target markets to visit, stay and spend in the region.

*TBOP's ability to meet its goals for 2024-25 and 2025-26 is dependent on funding.



9. Expected Shareholder Distributions

TBOP is not expected to make profits. Any surplus funds remaining from the annual operations of TBOP will be carried forward to the ensuing year, to continue to pursue the primary objectives of TBOP.

10. Financial and Non-Financial Reporting

10.1 Financial Performance Targets and Measures

- Gross revenue is consistent with the agreed budget.
- Expenditure is managed within the agreed budget.
- Working capital ratio of no less than 1 (excluding current portion of term debt).
- Equity to assets ratio is reported on (equity divided by total assets).
- No debt is to be raised to finance operating expenses.

10.2 Reporting

TBOP has adopted 30 June as its balance date.

10.2.1.1 Six Month Report

By 28 February each year, the Trustees shall deliver to the councils an unaudited report containing the following information, in respect of the six months under review:

- Statement of Financial Performance, disclosing revenue and expenditure and comparative prior period and budget figures.
- Statement of Financial Position.
- Progress towards Non-Financial Performance Targets.
- A commentary on the financial and non-financial results for the first six months and a forecast of these results for the full year.

10.2.1.2 Annual Report

By 31 August each year, the Trustees shall deliver to the councils a draft Annual Report, and by 30 September a final version of the Annual Report which will include audited financial statements (dependent on Audit New Zealand timeframes) in respect to the previous financial year, and containing the following information:

- Chairperson's and GM's reports.
- Audited financial statements for the financial year, including Statement of Financial Performance and the Statement of Financial Position and Changes in Equity.
- Notes to the financial statements, including accounting policies.
- Service Delivery Report summarising TBOP's performance against the SOI strategic priorities.
- Independent Auditor's report on the financial statements and non-financial performance measures.



11. Activities for Compensation

11.1 Funding Principles

There are six high-level funding principles:

- As a general principle, TCC and WBOPDC will provide ongoing funding to TBOP as a contribution towards operational expenses.
- The role of the councils is to hold TBOP accountable for the use of funds provided by TCC and WBOPDC, which will ideally be consistent with the councils' strategies.
- TBOP is encouraged to seek funding opportunities from the private sector and central government to maximise the best outcomes for the organisation and the region.
- The TBOP Board must be empowered with sufficient flexibility to determine the best use and allocation of funding to meet required levels of service to the community and visitors.
- TBOP is expected to meet the approved annual budget.
- Any net surpluses are to be disclosed through Six Month and Annual Reports.

11.2 Approach to Funding

TBOP receives an operating grant from both councils for the purpose of marketing and managing the destination. The operating grant is set through the Long-Term Plan (LTP) process, with the contribution from each council updated annually, in line with the Consumer Price Index (CPI), when TBOP creates its budgets for the coming year.

Council funding for additional operating grants and ad hoc new capital projects is to be assessed on a case-by-case basis through the LTP or Annual Plan process.



11.3 Compensation from Local Authorities

TCC and WBOPDC intend to purchase services from TBOP over the long term and agree to the level of funding on a rolling three-year basis, aligned to the three-year Business Plan of TBOP.

The services for the next three years are currently forecast as per the table below. Note that this excludes separate funding for TBOP to lead the Tauranga Moana Brand and Digital Kiosk Network projects, which are being determined at the time of writing this document.

Funder	2023-2024	2024-2025	2025-2026
TCC	\$1,630,326	\$1,443,574	\$1,504,612
TCC (VIC, including cruise)	\$527,650	\$542,949	\$558,697
TCC Total	\$2,157,976	\$1,986,523	\$2,063,309
WBOPDC Total*	\$238,960	\$246,129	\$253,513
TOTAL	\$2,396,936	\$2,232,652	\$2,316,822

*Western Bay of Plenty District Council figures include an estimated 3% CPI increase.

The payments will be made quarterly, in advance, on receipt of a GST invoice, with payments one and two each being 30% of the annual sum, and payments three and four each being 20% of the annual sum.

WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY TOURISM & VISITORS TRUST

BUDGET	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
	\$	\$	\$
Revenue			
Funding - Tauranga City Council	2,157,976	1,986,523	2,063,309
Funding - Western BOP District Council (cpi to be confirmed)	238,960	246,129	253,513
Funding - Whakatane District Council (cpi to be confirmed)	84,000	89,116	91,789
Funding - BOP Regional Council	60,000	0	0
Retail Gross Profit	4,800	4,800	4,800
Funding Required	0	217,208	505,365
Other Revenue (includes industry contributions)	493,700	193,700	193,700
Total Revenue	3,039,436	2,737,476	3,112,476
Less Expenditure			
Operating & Marketing	1,255,258	955,258	955,258
Administration & Overheads	500,872	500,872	500,872
Employee Expenses	1,606,346	1,606,346	1,606,346
Depreciation & Amortisation	51,960	50,000	50,000
Total Expenditure	3,414,436	3,112,476	3,112,476
Surplus/(Deficit)	-375,000	-375,000	0



Notes:

- The deficit is a result of reduced TCC Airport funding.
- We have reserves to cover the deficit for 2024 and 2025, but will need extra funding for 2025 and 2026.
- Any reduction in reserves may result in TBOP not meeting the equity ratio KPI of 0.5 (as per section 6.1 Ratio of Funds to Assets). This will be monitored and discussed with both councils during the course of the 2023-24 financial year.
- Any extra funding obtained from other sources will likely be project-based, to supplement (and not replace) this core operational funding.
- We have estimated CPI increases on funding of 3%.



12. Estimated Value of Tourism Bay of Plenty

The TBOP Board estimate that the commercial value of the shareholders' investment in TBOP is represented by the net assets of TBOP. This value is calculated from total assets less liabilities.

13. Significant Decisions

In accordance with the TCC Significance and Engagement Policy, TBOP will not undertake any activity of a nature or scope not provided for in this SOI without prior approval of both councils. Specifically, prior approval would be required for TBOP to:

- Form any subsidiary entity.
- Purchase shares in any other entity.
- Dispose of any significant assets e.g., land or buildings.
- Purchase any significant assets e.g., land or buildings.
- Seek partnering solutions that involve the dilution of assets or the commitment of councils.

14. Termination

If any party wishes to terminate this three-year rolling arrangement, due to non-performance or any other substantive reason within the control of either of the parties:

- the party may give written notice to the other party specifying the issue and, if possible, requiring remedy within twenty-eight (28) days, and/or
- mediation is set to investigate any remedy of the issue, and/or
- if the issue is unable to be remedied to the party's satisfaction, the party must give written notice of its intention to terminate this arrangement from a date being not less than one year commencing the forthcoming 1 July (that is, the secondary party must have at least one full financial year's notice commencing on 1 July and ending on 30 June).

15. Signed by

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be "Russ Browne", written over a horizontal dotted line.

Chairperson
Russ Browne
Tourism Bay of Plenty

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be "Oscar Nathan", written over a horizontal dotted line.

General Manager
Oscar Nathan
Tourism Bay of Plenty



16. Glossary of Terms

AIP	Action and Investment Plan
CCO	Council Controlled Organisation
CPI	Consumer Price Index
ESE	Enduring Statement of Expectations
GM	General Manager
GST	Goods and Services Tax
LOE	Letter of Expectation
MBIE	Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment
SOI	Statement of Intent
TBOP	Tourism Bay of Plenty
TCC	Tauranga City Council
VES	Tourism Bay of Plenty's Visitor Economy Strategy 2018-2028
VIC	Visitor Information Centre
WBOPDC	Western Bay of Plenty District Council
WDC	Whakatāne District Council
YE	Year end

Note, 'western bay' refers to the total combined area which is governed by Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Tauranga City Council.

12.7 ANNUAL REPORT ON DOG CONTROL POLICY AND PRACTICES 2022–2023**File Number:** A5642841**Author:** Dougal Elvin, Compliance and Monitoring Manager**Authoriser:** Alison Curtis, General Manager Regulatory Services**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

1. Section 10A of the Dog Control Act 1996 requires Council to publicly report, each financial year, on the administration of our Dog Control Policy and practices along with specified dog control related statistics.

The content of the attached report is based on the requirements of the Dog Control Act 1996.

The format of this report is as required by the Ministry of Internal Affairs and only includes incidents involving dogs.

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the Compliance and Monitoring Manager's report, dated 30 August 2023 titled 'Annual Report on Dog Control Policy and Practices 2022–2023', be received.
2. That pursuant to Section 10A of the Dog Control Act 1996, the Western Bay of Plenty District Council Annual Report on Dog Control Policy, and Practices for 2022–2023 be adopted and publicly notified.

BACKGROUND

2. Council, as a territorial authority, is required to manage and enforce provisions pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996 (the Act). Section 10A of the Act requires the Council to report on its Dog Control Policy and practices.
3. The attached report details Council's activities under the Dog Control Act 1996 and fulfils this statutory requirement for the dog registration year 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

SIGNIFICANCE AND ENGAGEMENT

4. The Local Government Act 2002 requires a formal assessment of the significance of matters and decision in this report against Council's Significance and Engagement Policy to guide decision on approaches to engagement and degree of options analysis. In making this formal assessment it is acknowledged that all reports have a high degree of importance to those affected by Council decisions.

5. In terms of the Significance and Engagement Policy this decision is considered of low significance because it is a requirement of Council under the Section 10A of the Dog Control Act 1996.

ENGAGEMENT, CONSULTATION AND COMMUNICATION

Interested/Affected Parties	Planned Communication		
Secretary for Local Government	Dog Control and Policy Report for 2022–23 copy sent within 1 month of adoption by Council, in accordance with legislative requirements.	Planned	Completed
Tangata Whenua	As per general public.		
General Public	Dog Control and Policy Report for 2022–23 notified in the newspaper and report copy available on Council's website pages.		

ISSUES AND OPTIONS ASSESSMENT

Council adoption of the Dog Control and Activities report	
Reasons why no options are available Section 79 (2) (c) and (3) Local Government Act 2002	Legislative or other reference
This report is required to be produced by Council annually, the content of which is prescribed by the Dog Control Act 1996. Council decision-making is only in relation to adoption of the report.	Dog Control Act 1996. Section 10A. Territorial authority must report on dog control policy and practices.

STATUTORY COMPLIANCE

The report and recommendation have been prepared to ensure that Council meets the statutory requirements under the Dog Control Act 1996.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **WBOPDC Dog Control Policy and Practices Report 2022–2023**  

Date 11 August 2023
Subject Annual Report on Dog Control Policy and Practices – 2022-2023

Open Session

Western Bay of Plenty District Council: Dog Control Policy and Practices Report 2022-2023

The Western Bay of Plenty District Council, as a territorial authority, is required to manage and enforce provisions pursuant to the Dog Control Act 1996 (the Act). Section 10A of the Act requires the Council to report annually on its Dog Control Policy and practices.

This report fulfils this statutory requirement for the dog registration year:
1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

1. Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw 2016

Council reviewed the existing 2011 Dog Control Policy and Dog Control Bylaw, in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 during the 2015-16 year, with introduction of the Bylaw taking effect on 14 October 2016.

The objectives of the policy are:

- To provide adequate opportunities to fulfil the exercise and recreational needs of dogs and their owners, including off leash exercise.
- To minimise the danger, distress, and nuisance (of dogs) to the community generally.
- To minimise the likelihood for conflict between dogs and the public or environment, by restricting access for dogs to public places where appropriate.
- To avoid danger from uncontrolled dogs having access to public places which are frequented by children, whether the children are accompanied by adults or not.
- To minimise, to the extent that is practicable, the public fear of attack or intimidation by dogs.
- To actively promote the responsible ownership of dogs.
- To actively promote public safety and education.

Council promotes the Policy and Bylaw through communications with residents and dog owners through:

- Dogs of the Western Bay newsletter
- Council webpage and Facebook page
- One on one contact with dog owners
- Council dog events
- Puppy training classes

Date 11 August 2023
Subject Annual Report on Dog Control Policy and Practices – 2022-2023

Open Session

2. Dog exercise areas

The current policy provides for all public spaces including reserves to be used for dog exercise areas, with dogs under control. A number of reserves are restricted to dogs on leash only, to ensure that conflict between other users and wildlife is avoided.

Council has approved the introduction of dedicated dog parks which will be created in the 4 town centres, Waihi Beach, Katikati, Ōmokoroa and Te Puke over the 2023-2025 period. The Te Puke dog park is due to open on 14 October 2023, and the Ōmokoroa dog park is currently in its planning stages.

3. Restricted Areas

Geographical Area	Timeframe
TECT All Terrain Park (excluding the designated dog exercise area)	Year round
Huharua Park	Mixed approach
Ōmokoroa to Bethlehem cycleway, including associated berms and verges	Year round
Scenic Reserves	
Kaiate Falls Scenic Reserve	Year round
Ongaonga Scenic Reserve	Year round
Puketoki Scenic Reserve	Year round
Ōmokoroa Point	
Ōmokoroa Golf Course: Walkway adjacent to sandspit	Year round
Ōmokoroa to Bethlehem cycleway, including the associated berms and verges, except the area at Cooney's Reserve where no restrictions apply (dog under control). For the avoidance of doubt, the area at the end of Beach Grove is a Dogs on Leash Area	Year round
Katikati	
Uretara Walkway between the point where the Riverside Place walkway links onto the Uretara walkway and Park Road Reserve.	Year round
In the town centre area on Main Street (between the Uretara Stream and Fairview Road) and Talisman Drive	Year round
Waihi Beach	
Island View Reserve	Seasonal (October to March) The Island View Reserve is restricted to dogs on a leash area between the months of October to March as a result of birds nesting within the reserve during this period.
In the town centre area on Seaforth Road (between Dillon Street and Citrus Avenue)	Year round
Te Puke	
In the town centre area bounded by Queen Street, Boucher Avenue, Commerce Lane, Jocelyn Street, the railway line, King Street, Tom Blaikie Lane and Oxford	Year round

Date 11 August 2023
Subject Annual Report on Dog Control Policy and Practices – 2022-2023

Open Session

Street. This includes all areas open to the public within this area.	
--	--

4. Prohibited dog areas

The Council restricts or prohibits dogs in places that have a high potential for conflict between other users and dogs and are used frequently by the public. Areas that are prohibited include children's playgrounds, areas of intense public use and areas of ecological sensitivity.

Geographical Area	Timeframe
District Wide	
All children's playgrounds (soft play area)	Year round
Plummers Point	
Huharua Park (Ongarahu Pa) The Park comprises some areas which are prohibited to dogs and some which are dogs on leash	Year round
Ōmokoroa Point	
Ōmokoroa Domain – the area between the playground and toilet block	Year round
Sandbars off Cooneys Reserve Ōmokoroa	Year round
Ōmokoroa Esplanade The Ōmokoroa Esplanade is prohibited in Summer Months. However, dogs may pass through the area on leash, using the footpath opposite the Esplanade, as part of the Ōmokoroa to Bethlehem cycleway	Summer months- third Wednesday of December to the 7th of February (both days inclusive) between the hours of 9am and 7pm
The foreshore area between Cooneys Reserve and Lynley Park, adjoining the Ōmokoroa to Bethlehem cycleway	Year round
Ōmokoroa Domain Foreshore	Spring to Autumn -the period between Labour weekend and Easter Monday (inclusive)
Waihi Beach	
Waihi Beach except for year-round dog zone. The area which is available to dogs year-round is the area formed between a line 100m south of Albacore Avenue and a line 100m north of Pio Road	Summer months- third Wednesday of December to the 7th of February (both days inclusive) between the hours of 9am and 7pm
Maketu	
Area between (and including) Park Road Reserve to Maketu Surf Lifesaving Club	Summer months: third Wednesday of December to the 7th of February (both days inclusive) between the hours of 9am and 7pm
Maketu Historic and Local Purpose Reserve	Summer months: third Wednesday of December to the 7th of February (both days inclusive) between the hours of 9am and 7pm
Maketu Spit (stretching as far as the cut)	Year round
Pukehina	
Pukehina Spit (Dotterel Point Reserve)	Year round

Date 11 August 2023
Subject Annual Report on Dog Control Policy and Practices – 2022-2023

Open Session

5. Fees

The Council policy seeks to recover 80% of the total cost associated with dog control through registration and control fees and enforcement. General rates funding is used to meet the remaining 20% of dog related costs, reflecting the wider community benefits of effective dog control. Dog registration fees are set by Council resolution.

6. Policy monitoring and compliance

Council has consistently applied the Dog Control Policy and Council's Compliance, Monitoring and Enforcement Strategy when dealing with all matters of dog control over the period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

This has continued to ensure a fair, unbiased and consistent approach when dealing with either offending dog owners or other interested parties.

Animal Services Officers have continued strategies for the compliance with dog registration within the district, which has resulted in achieving 96% registered known dogs.

7. Dog Control Statistics

Section 10A (2) information

The following information is required under section 10A (2) clauses a – g.

The statistical component of this report for the 12 months to 30 June 2023 is as follows:

Number of registered dogs in Western Bay of Plenty District

Category	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23
Number of known dogs in District	9751	10186	9995
Number of registered dogs in District	9578	9807	9604

Number of Probationary and Disqualified owners

Category	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23
Number of probationary owners in District	3	2	6
Number of disqualified owners in District	18	14	13

Date 11 August 2023
 Subject Annual Report on Dog Control Policy and Practices – 2022-2023

Open Session

Number of Dogs classified as Dangerous (section 31)

Category	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23
Dangerous by owner conviction 31 (1)(a)	1	1	1
Dangerous by sworn evidence 31(1)(b)	14	11	12
Dangerous by owner admittance in writing 31(1)(c)	1	0	0
Total	16	12	13

Number of dogs classified as menacing (section 33A & 33C)

Category	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23
Menacing by behaviour s.33A(1)(b)(i)	46	55	57
Menacing by breed or type characteristics s.33A(1)(b)(ii)	13	11	13
Menacing by schedule breed or type s.33C(1)	77	74	67
Total	136	140	137

Number of Infringement notices issued

Category	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23
Failure to register dog	100*	188*	247*
Other offences	74	41	64
Total	174	229	311

*The dog infringement numbers for failure to register were higher in the issue numbers due to change in process. Officers have issued infringements with the opportunity for the fine to be waived where dog owners made full payment of the registration (including the registration penalty of 50%) by the end of the next working day. This has resulted in increased compliance with the registration requirement. Of the infringements issued for non-registration 69 have been waived or cancelled in the 2022-2023 period. Infringements notices for other offences has declined as consequence of the graduated model approach of utilising education first, and a drop in overall complaints.

Number of dog related complaints

Category	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23
Barking	224	245	209
Roaming	320	296	345
Attacked Person	30	32	37
Attacked Animal	93	97	103
Rush at Person	61	46	47
Rush at Animal	54	49	33
Welfare Concern	40	33	18
Other	172	93	90
Total	994	891	882

Complaint numbers are gradually declining; this is due to a combination of factors, but predominately that more people have realised they can now comfortably work from home in company with their pets.

Date 11 August 2023
Subject Annual Report on Dog Control Policy and Practices – 2022-2023

Open Session

Other dog service requests:

Category	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23
Adoption queries	75	59	57
Education requests	19	11	11
Lost and found	440	401	387
Microchipping request	81	27	34
Total	615	498	489

The adoption enquiries are slowly declining; however, our social media has been increasingly used by our customers and the officers are now dealing directly with those customers who wish to adopt through Facebook.

Number of Prosecutions taken

Category	2020-21	2021-22	2022-23
	0	0	0

No prosecutions were undertaken during the year.

Other initiatives

Dog owner education and dog events

Council has undertaken the following events in the community to educate dog owners on dog behaviour and encourage responsible dog ownership.

Wander Dogs Summer Series 2022-2023

DOGGY DAY OUT

Sat 25 Feb 2023, 10am
Omokoroa Sportsground
Western Avenue, Omokoroa

It's the doggy event of the year!
Dress your pooch up in their best superhero costume for a pawtastic day of fun - there's something for every dog and their humans!



⚡ SUPERDOGS THEME

WANDER WALKS

Get outdoors and come explore the Western Bay's super places.
9am-9.30am Education talks
10am Walks start

Sat 19 Nov 2022
Te Puna Quarry Park,
110 Te Puna Quarry Rd
🐾 Happy leash walking

Sat 3 Dec 2022
Puketoki Reserve, Leyland Rd,
Whakamarama
🐾 How to defuse
dog-on-dog reactivity

Sat 17 Dec 2022
Huharua Park, 401 Plummers Pt Rd
Walk to Tamihana Park
🐾 The recall: how to get
your dog to return to you

NEW 🐾 Power-up talks

Learn a thing or two from
our experienced Animal
Services Officers!

Sat 11 Feb 2023
Anzac Bay, Seaford Rd,
Waihi Beach
🐾 Teaching your dog to stay

Sat 4 Mar 2023
Te Ara Kahikatea Walkway
Jubilee Park, Commerce Ln, Te Puke
🐾 The hyperactive dog



Follow us on Facebook for weather updates

[f @westernbaycouncil](https://www.facebook.com/westernbaycouncil)
[i #dogsofwesternbay](https://www.instagram.com/dogsofwesternbay)

Find all information online: westernbay.govt.nz/wanderdogs



Western
Bay of Plenty
District Council

Date
Subject

11 August 2023
Annual Report on Dog Control Policy and Practices – 2022-2023

Open Session

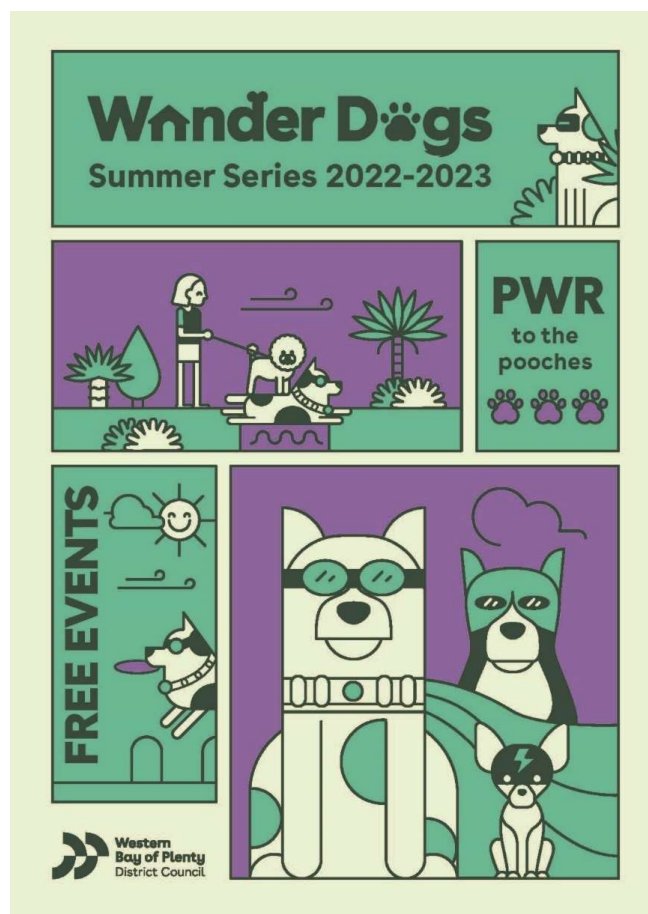
Doggy Day Out – Omokoroa

This event was held at Omokoroa Sportsground on Saturday 25 February 2023. It was by far the most popular dog-related event we have hosted to date. In attendance was an animal behaviourist and trainer; and we showcased the work of the animal services team, from training and education to adoptions and fostering. In addition to the exceptional opportunity for council staff and the community to engage, there were also food trucks and a plethora of dog-related market stalls to meet the needs of the vast array of dog owners who attended.

Wander Dog Summer Series

Council undertook a series of dog walks promoting responsible dog ownership and positive community socialisation of dogs. These were well attended and are a great opportunity for dog owners to engage with Council Animal Services staff and other dogs and their owners.

The Wander Dog Summer Series incorporates, the Doggy Day Out event, and five planned Wander Walks. Unfortunately, the weather did intervene and prevent the Huharua Park Walk from going ahead, but the rest of the Wander walks were hugely successful, to the point that demand has spurred on a Winter Series of walks for 2023.



Date 11 August 2023
Subject Annual Report on Dog Control Policy and Practices – 2022-2023

Open Session**Wander Dogs of Western Bay Dog Owner annual newsletter**

One dog newsletter was sent to dog owners during the year. The newsletter highlights Council requirements in the Policy and Bylaw, promotes dog events, responsible dog ownership, key registration dates and has dog training tips. Dog communications have also included Facebook information and information on the Councils webpages.

Social Media

Facebook is being successfully used to promote dogs that need adopting.

Puppy Classes

There has been an uptake in the number of enquiries and dog owners wanting to take up our puppy training classes.

12.8 ANNUAL REPORT ON WESTERN BAY OF PLENTY DISTRICT LICENSING COMMITTEE 2022-2023

File Number: A5642865

Author: Dougal Elvin, Compliance and Monitoring Manager

Authoriser: Alison Curtis, General Manager Regulatory Services

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This report provides information on the Western Bay of Plenty District Licensing Committee activities for the twelve-month period 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023. This information is also provided to the Alcohol Regulatory Licensing Authority in Wellington as required under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

1. The information listed in this report is in direct response to the reporting requirements of the Alcohol Regulatory Licensing Authority (**Attachment 1**).

RECOMMENDATION

That the Compliance and Monitoring Manager's report dated 30 August 2023 titled 'Annual Report on Western Bay of Plenty District Licensing Committee 2022-2023', be received and the information noted.

BACKGROUND

2. The annual report provides a summary of activities for the Western Bay of Plenty District Licensing Committee. The information is required under the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.
3. The statistical information is provided to the Alcohol Regulatory Licensing Authority through an online survey (**Attachment 2**). The financial information for the financial year 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023 is reported separately.

OVERVIEW OF DISTRICT LICENSING COMMITTEE WORKLOAD

4. The District Licensing Committee (DLC) held no hearings for the financial year 1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023.

DISTRICT LICENSING COMMITTEE INITIATIVES

5. The transition to online applications from paper applications took place on 1 July 2021. Applications for special licences, manager's certificates and on-licence applications can only be applied for through the Council website. The transition to

online applications for temporary authorities, off-licences and club licences was planned to be introduced in the 2022–2023 period. Unfortunately, due to resourcing constraints, the transition to online applications for temporary authorities, off-licences and club licences was set back and we are currently at the testing stage.

6. Public notification of licence applications via Council's website was also planned to be introduced in the 2022–2023 period with the intention of informing local communities of licensing applications taking place within their local area. This initiative has also been impacted by resourcing constraints and is to be progressed in the 2023–2024 year.

LOCAL ALCOHOL POLICY AND BYLAW

7. The Local Alcohol policy (LAP) was reviewed in the 2021–2022 period and the newly adopted LAP came into force on 21 August 2022.
8. The 2022 LAP has addressed significant concerns of alcohol related harm by preventing any further bottle stores from opening in the Te Puke–Maketu ward. In addition, on 21 August 2022, the closing time for all off-licences throughout the district reduced the closing time by one hour to close at 9.00 pm.
9. The Alcohol Control Bylaw 2022 came into force on 6 May 2022 and superseded The Liquor Control Bylaw 2016. The major change was an increase in the size of the Te Puke alcohol free zone, which now encompasses the wider township of Te Puke, it previously only included the Te Puke town centre.

DLC COMMENTARY – CHANGES OR TRENDS IN DLC WORKLOAD IN 2022–2023

10. The workload for is slowly picking up, but not yet to pre-COVID levels. Several licensed businesses have closed and many licensed managers that held work visas are no longer seeking renewal of managers certificates.
11. Many alcohol-related business during COVID were forced to operate in new ways, such as remote selling (selling through the internet). The trend for remote sales has continued, and we are fielding more enquiries about remote selling (selling online).
12. We are seeing an increase in interest in the operation of micro-distilleries, and the manufacture of small batches of Gin or Vodka.

DLC COMMENTARY – NEW INITIATIVES THE COMMITTEE HAS DEVELOPED/ADOPTED IN 2022–2023

13. A joint training day was held during the year involving all the licensing staff from Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Tauranga City Council. The aim of this

joint training was to provide consistency around the understanding and application of legislation, and the processes involved.

14. Tauranga City Council and Western Bay of Plenty District Council share a number of customers who have alcohol licensed businesses in both areas.

DLC COMMENTARY– COMMENT ON THE WAYS THE SALE AND SUPPLY OF ALCOHOL ACT 2012 IS, OR IS NOT, ACHIEVING ITS OBJECT.

15. The Alcohol Regulatory Licensing Authority in this year's annual report survey has requested comment on how the DLC believes the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 is, or is not, achieving its object.

Note: the object of the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012 is that:

- a) The sale, supply, and consumption of alcohol should be undertaken safely and responsibly; and*
 - b) The harm caused by the excessive or inappropriate consumption of alcohol should be minimised.*
16. The Western Bay of Plenty District Council has a robust LAP in place, preventing any further bottle stores from opening in the Te Puke-Maketu Ward, with the intention of reducing alcohol-related harm. However, many Territorial Authorities are thwarted by not having robust Local Alcohol Policies (LAPs) with "caps" on new bottle stores in certain areas of their districts. We hope the proposed amendment to the Act, the Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Community Participation) Amendment Bill, will prevent unnecessary appeals to LAPs will be successful.

DLC COMMENTARY– CHANGES OR TRENDS IN LICENSING SINCE THE ACT CAME INTO FORCE

17. The number of bottle stores nationally has increased, with high numbers of bottle stores in some communities. This is a cause for concern, especially when there already exists an observable amount of alcohol-related harm in the community. Easier access to alcohol, only tends to exacerbate the problem.
18. Migrant abuse is a growing problem and concerns about potential harm has been brought to the attention of licensing staff. Council's licensing team work very closely with the Labour Inspectorate and Immigration department to address any concerns of harm or abuse.

DLC COMMENTARY- WHAT CHANGES TO PRACTICES AND PROCEDURES UNDER THE ACT WOULD BE BENEFICIAL

19. The DLC have responded by stating they are concerned about the proposed amendment to the Act (Sale and Supply of Alcohol (Community Participation) Amendment Bill) to remove the “greater interest than public at large” requirement for objectors. This change would mean that any person would be able to object to any licence application, irrespective of whether they lived in the locality or not.
20. This change could increase objections from advocate groups to licence applications, negatively impacting responsible licensees and businesses being established. The effect would be to increase the number of hearings required, and increase costs for Council. Unlike resource consenting hearings, DLC hearings are not cost recoverable from parties.

FEES RECEIVED

21. Over the 12-month period 1 July 2022 – 30 June 2023 fees totalling \$131,931 were collected of which \$9,430 was apportioned to the Alcohol Regulatory Licensing Authority, as required by the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Regulations 2013.

APPLICATION TRENDS

22. For trends and comparative purposes, the last four years licence application numbers are listed below.

TYPE	1 July 2022 to 30 June 2023	1 July 2021 to 30 June 2022	1 July 2020 to 30 June 2021	1 July 2019 to 30 June 2020
Special Licenses	84	78	119	71
On Licenses	26	33	42	18
Club Licenses	4	20	18	3
Off Licenses	20	24	19	11
Manager's Certificates	158	140	156	125
Temporary Authorities	16	12	11	3
TOTAL	308	307	365	231

Please note: the numbers for special licences and temporary authorities differ from the annual return provided to ARLA, as the ARLA return reflects applications paid. The variations in this report reflect applications lodged, and may include applications received but not paid for, applications still in process and applications cancelled.

ENFORCEMENT AND INSPECTIONS

23. The Licensing Inspector undertakes inspections of premises including:
 - inspections of new licensed premises,
 - premises renewing their licence,
 - regular monitoring of premises during trade.
24. 50 licensed premises inspections were undertaken during the year.
25. We have a new Inspector who started in 2023. In 2022 we employed a contractor to conduct the inspections.
26. Controlled Purchase Operation (CPO) visits were undertaken during the year by the Agencies, the number of operations undertaken is not available at this time.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **ARLA 2022 – 2023 End of Year Report**  
2. **WBOPDC June 2022 – June 2023 Live Licences**  

TERRITORIAL AUTHORITY:WBOPDC**MONTHLY RETURN FOR YEAR ENDING:**30/06/2023**On-licence, off-licence and club licence applications received:**

Application Type	Number received in fee category: Very Low	Number received in fee category: Low	Number received in fee category: Medium	Number received in fee category: High	Number received in fee category: Very High
On-licence new	0	5	3	0	0
On-licence variation	0	0	0	0	0
On-licence renewal	1	10	7	0	0
Off-licence new	0	4	3	0	0
Off-licence variation	0	0	0	0	0
Off-licence renewal	0	0	6	0	0
Club licence new	0	0	0	0	0
Club licence variation	1	0	0	0	0
Club licence renewal	2	2	2	0	
Total number	4	21	21	0	0
Total Fee paid to ARLA	\$ 69.00	\$ 724.50	\$ 1,086.75	\$ -	\$ -

Annual Fees Received - New and Renewal Applications					
Total number	4	21	1	0	\$ -
Total Fee paid to ARLA	\$ 69.00	\$ 724.50	\$ 51.75	\$ -	\$ -

Annual fees for existing licences received:

Licence Type	Number received in fee category: Very Low	Number received in fee category: Low	Number received in fee category: Medium	Number received in fee category: High	Number received in fee category: Very High
On-licence	0	0	11	0	0
Off-licence	2	3	17	0	0
Club licence	6	14	2	0	0
Total number	8	17	30	0	0
Total Fee paid to ARLA	\$ 138.00	\$ 586.50	\$ 1,552.50	\$ -	\$ -

Managers' certificate applications received:

	Number received
Manager's certificate new	65
Manager's certificate renewal	89
Total number	154
Total Fee paid to ARLA	\$ 4,427.50

Special licence applications received:

	Number received in category: Class 1	Number received in category: Class 2	Number received in category: Class 3
special licences	4	61	28

Temporary authority applications received:

	Number received
Temporary authority	11

Permanent club charter payments received:

	Number received
Permanent club charter payments	0

Total to be paid to ARLA	\$ 9,430.00
---------------------------------	--------------------

Licence Type	Premises Name	Address	Ward	Applicant	Risk Type
ON LICENCE	ALMA	4 THE ESPLANADE, OMOKOROA	CENTRAL	BEACHED LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	ATAAHUA	644 PYES PA ROAD, TAURANGA	CENTRAL	ATAAHUA GARDEN VENUE LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	BLACK WALNUT VENUE	87 OLD HIGHWAY, WHAKAMARAMA	CENTRAL	THE FORESIGHTED FARMER LTD	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	CAFE NINETEEN	24 SHARP ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	FAIRVIEW ESTATE MANAGEMENT LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	CAFE STRATA	22 WILSON ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	CAFE STRATA 2004 LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	CHARLEMAGNE LODGE	2A Loop Road, Te Puna	WESTERN	HOPE FUNERALS LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	CHROME CAFE	3 WHARAWHARA ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	CHROME CAFE & RESTAURANT LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	CLARKE ROAD KITCHEN	7 CLARKE ROAD, TE PUNA	CENTRAL	SANDNADLAY LTD	LOW
ON LICENCE	EAGLE RIDGE	1004 OHAUITI ROAD,, TAURANGA	CENTRAL	ESTATE BELLA VISTA LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	EL CARTEL MEXICANO	60 JELLCOE STREET, TE PUKE	EASTERN	EL CARTEL LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	FLAT WHITE CAFE	21 SHAW ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	HYANNIS PORT LTD	LOW
ON LICENCE	FORTA LEZA RESTAURANT	2656 STATE HIGHWAY 2 NORTH, KATIKATI	WESTERN	FORTA LEZA RESTAURANT LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	JELLCOE ST BAR & EATERY	110 JELLCOE STREET, TE PUKE	EASTERN	TND LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	LA VIE EN ROSE WAIHI BEACH	22 WILSON ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	BEVIN LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	LUMBERJACK BREWING CO LIMITED (The Packhouse)	4 PALMER PLACE, TE PUKE	EASTERN	LUMBERJACK BREWING CO LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	MAKETU BEACHSIDE CAFE & RESTAURANT	BEECH MOTOR CAMP, NGAROMA, LANE, MAKETU	EASTERN	SHANE BEECH	LOW
ON LICENCE	MEHTAB INDIAN RESTAURANT	76 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	T SINGH LIMITED	LOW

ON LICENCE	MONTRE-ATELIER DU CAFÉ	160 OMOKOROA ROAD, OMOKOROA	CENTRAL	MONTRE GROUP LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	NOURISH CAFE	4 TE PUNA ROAD, TAURANGA	CENTRAL	J&J KRNZ LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	OMAHANUI VENUE LIMITED	170 PLUMMERS POINT ROAD, OMOKOROA	CENTRAL	OMAHANUI VENUE LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	OROPi HOT POOLS	1 WARNER ROAD, OROPI	CENTRAL	DAVID AGNEW	LOW
ON LICENCE	PERSIMMON LANE	58 TE PUNA ROAD, TE PUNA	CENTRAL	PERSIMMON LANE LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	PUKEHINA BEACH STORE & TAKEAWAY	68 PUKEHINA PARADE, PUKEHINA	EASTERN	DHRUVI HARISH & CO LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	SMART INDIA INDIAN RESTAURANT AND BAR	SHOP 8, PALMER COURT, TE PUKE	EASTERN	PRITHVI FOODS PRIVATE LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	SQUEEZE CAFE BAR AND RESTAURANT	SHOP 7, 30 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	MICKEY'S PRIVATE LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	STADIUM SPORTS BAR	91 JELLCOE STREET, TE PUKE	EASTERN	J N SONS ENTERPRISES LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	SUMMERHILL ESTATE GOLF COURSE	23 SUMMERHILL DRIVE, PAPAMOA	EASTERN	SUMMERHILL'S ESTATE LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	TALISMAN HOTEL & LANDING RESTAURANT	7-9 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	TALISMAN LTD	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	TE PUKE HOTEL	110 JELLCOE STREET, TE PUKE	EASTERN	THE JELLCOE LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	TE PUNA SPORTS BAR	15C MINDEN ROAD, TE PUNA	CENTRAL	BRANDROOT 2020 LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	THAI STAR RESTAURANT & BAR	47 JELLCOE STREET, TE PUKE	EASTERN	TE PUKE THAI LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	THE ADDRESS INDIAN KITCHEN	SHOP 4, 168 OMOKOROA ROAD, OMOKOROA	CENTRAL	THE ADDRESS INDIAN KITCHEN LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	THE ARTS JUNCTION	34 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	KATCH KATIKATI INC	LOW
ON LICENCE	THE BLACK SHEEP BAR AND GRILL	21 PLUMMERS POINT ROAD, OMOKOROA	CENTRAL	BLACK SHEEP RESTAURANT AND BAR LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	THE BOOHAI	112 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	JJS ENTERPRISES LIMITED	MEDIUM

ON LICENCE	THE CIDER FACTORIE	50 OIKIMOKE ROAD, TE PUNA	CENTRAL	SP & RK LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	THE FALLS CAFE	MCLAREN FALLS PARK, 140 MCLAREN FALLS ROAD, OMANAWA	CENTRAL	CHARA MANAWA LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	THE LOCAL BAR & EATERY	168 OMOKOROA ROAD, OMOKOROA	CENTRAL	KLM ENTERPRISES LTD	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	THE ORCHARD HOUSE CAFE	603 STATE HIGHWAY 2, KATIKATI	WESTERN	MOST4U LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	THE ORCHARD THIEVES PIZZA RESTAURANT AND BAR	UNIT 5, 76 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	JJS ENTERPRISES LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	THE POINT ALEHOUSE	17 PLUMMERS POINT ROAD, WHAKAMARAMA	CENTRAL	SPENCER ENTERPRISES 2021 LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	THE PORCH KITCHEN & BAR	23 Wilson Road, Waihi Beach	WESTERN	SH KINGRA NZ LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	THE SECRET GARDEN	17 WILSON ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	WAIHI BEACH SECRET GARDEN LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	THE SURF SHACK	123 EMERTON ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	THE SURF SHACK (WAIHI BEACH) LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	THE TRADING POST	1 Hall Road, Paengaroa	EASTERN	J & N GOURMET LTD	LOW
ON LICENCE	VESEY'S INDIAN RESTAURANT AND BAR	50 JELLCOE STREET, TE PUKE	EASTERN	BPS TRADERS LIMITED	LOW
ON LICENCE	WAIHI BEACH HOTEL	60 WILSON ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	NC HOSPITALITY LIMITED	MEDIUM
ON LICENCE	WARM EARTH COTTAGE	202B THOMPSONS TRACK, KATIKATI	WESTERN	JAN WAGTENDONK	LOW
ON LICENCE	WHITE HOUSE RESTAURANT	15E MINDEN ROAD, TE PUNA	CENTRAL	JP HOSPITALITY SOLUTIONS LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	BESTOW BOUTIQUE LIMITED	10 BROWN TERRACE, TE PUKE	EASTERN	BESTOW BOUTIQUE LIMITED	LOW
OFF LICENCE	BOTTLE CRAFT TE PUNA	15C Minden Road, Te Puna	CENTRAL	ANGELIN ENTERPRISES LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	COUNTDOWN KATIKATI	123-127 MAIN ROAD,, KATIKATI	WESTERN	GENERAL DISTRIBUTORS LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	COUNTDOWN TE PUKE	BOUCHER AVENUE, TE PUKE	EASTERN	GENERAL DISTRIBUTORS LIMITED	MEDIUM

OFF LICENCE	DISTILLERIE DEINLEIN	656 MINDEN ROAD, TAURANGA	CENTRAL	DITTO COMPANY LIMITED	LOW
OFF LICENCE	EXCEPTIONAL FLAVOURS LIMITED	620 MINDEN ROAD, TAURANGA	CENTRAL	EXCEPTIONAL FLAVOURS LIMITED	LOW
OFF LICENCE	FINER WINES	8 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	JAMES BARTEE	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	FRESH CHOICE OMOKOROA	160 OMOKOROA ROAD	CENTRAL	FRESH ONE LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	HARBOURSIDE MACADAMIAS	402 MATAHUI ROAD, AONGATETE	WESTERN	HARBOURSIDE MACADAMIAS	LOW
OFF LICENCE	KATIKATI FOUR SQUARE	37-41 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	JONES RETAIL LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	KIWI LIQUOR OMOKOROA	170 OMOKOROA BEACH ROAD,, OMOKOROA	CENTRAL	JYOTI ENTERPRISE LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	LIQUORLAND KATIKATI	37 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	JONES LIQUOR LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	LUMBERJACK BREWING	90 PUKEHINA BEACH ROAD, PUKEHINA	EASTERN	LUMBERJACK BREWING CO LIMITED	VERY LOW
OFF LICENCE	LUMBERJACK BREWING CO LIMITED (The Packhouse)	4 PALMER PLACE, TE PUKE	EASTERN	LUMBERJACK BREWING CO LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	MATAHUI ROAD DISTILLERY	270 MATAHUI ROAD, AONGATETE, KATIKATI	WESTERN	AMATIS LIMITED	LOW
OFF LICENCE	PAENGAROA LIQUOR	5 OLD COACH ROAD, PAENGAROA	EASTERN	PAENGAROA LIQUOR LTD	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	SUPER LIQUOR KATIKATI	41 MAIN ROAD,, KATIKATI	WESTERN	TELFORDS YARD LTD	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	SUPER LIQUOR TE PUKE	120 JELLCOE STREET,, TE PUKE	EASTERN	MCGREGORS WHOLESALE LIQUOR LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	TALISMAN HOTEL & LANDING RESTAURANT	7-9 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	TALISMAN LTD	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	TE PUKE FOUR SQUARE & LOTTO	137 JELLCOE STREET,, TE PUKE	EASTERN	JAYSON HOLDINGS LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	TE PUKE LIQUOR SPOT	155A JELLCOE STREET, TE PUKE	EASTERN	AMIT KOONER LTD	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	TE PUKE NEW WORLD	12 JOCELYN STREET, TE PUKE	EASTERN	JJACH HOLDINGS LIMITED	MEDIUM

OFF LICENCE	TE PUNA FOUR SQUARE & LOTTO	626 STATE HIGHWAY 2, , TE PUNA	CENTRAL	PRITZ PTY LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	TE PUNA LIQUOR CENTRE	17A MINDEN ROAD	CENTRAL	SAMRA HOLDINGS LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	THE BOOHAI	112 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	JJS ENTERPRISES LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	THE BOTTLE O	33 JELLCOE STREET,, TE PUKE	EASTERN	SHANEL ENTERPRISES LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	THE BOTTLE-O KATIKATI	76 MAIN ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	GRADUATE TRADING LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	THE BREWED NEST	325C ESDAILE ROAD, WHAKAMĀRAMA	CENTRAL	CHILLTER LIMITED	LOW
OFF LICENCE	THE CIDER FACTORIE	50 OIKIMOKE ROAD, TE PUNA	KAIMAI	SP & RK LIMITED	VERY LOW
OFF LICENCE	THE WINE PORTFOLIO	2389 STATE HIGHWAY 2,, KATIKATI,	KATIKATI	THE WINE PORTFOLIO LIMITED	VERY LOW
OFF LICENCE	THIRSTY LIQUOR TE PUKE	161 JELLCOE STREET, TE PUKE	EASTERN	THIARA LIQUOR LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	WAIHI BEACH FOUR SQUARE	33 WILSON ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	GRADUATE ENTERPRISES LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	WAIHI BEACH HOTEL	60 WILSON ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	NC HOSPITALITY LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	WAIHI BEACH LIQUOR CENTRE	18 WILSON ROAD, WAIHI, BEACH	WESTERN	BVSS 2015 WINES & SPRITS LTD	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	WAIHI BEACH SUPERETTE	211 SEAFORTH ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	NISHIT RAVJI & CO LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	WHAKAMARAMA SUPERETTE	1101 STATE HIGHWAY 2, TAURANGA	CENTRAL	SHOKER ENTERPRISES LIMITED	MEDIUM
OFF LICENCE	WILDERKIN SPIRITS CO LIMITED	53 WILSON ROAD, WAIHĪ BEACH	WESTERN	WILDERKIN SPIRITS CO LIMITED	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	BAY OF PLENTY CLAY TARGET ASSOCIATION	TE ARA-O-RAHO ROAD, TECT ALL TERRAIN PARK	EASTERN	BAY OF PLENTY CLAY TARGET ASSOCIATION INCORPORATED	VERY LOW
CLUB LICENCE	THE SHORELINE RESTAURANT AND CAFE	26 PIO ROAD, BOWENTOWN	WESTERN	BOWENTOWN BOATING AND SPORT FISHING CLUB INCORPORATED	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	EASTERN DISTRICTS RUGBY & SPORTS CLUB	PAENGAROA DOMAIN,, PAENGAROA	EASTERN	EASTERN DISTRICTS RUGBY & SPORTS CLUB INC	LOW

CLUB LICENCE	KATIKATI BOWLING CLUB INCORPORATED	PARK ROAD,, KATIKATI	WESTERN	KATIKATI BOWLING CLUB INC	VERY LOW
CLUB LICENCE	KATIKATI RSA & CITIZENS CLUB	1 HENRY ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	KATIKATI RSA AND CITIZENS CLUB INCORPORATED	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	KATIKATI RUGBY AND SPORTS CLUB	FAIRVIEW ROAD, KATIKATI	WESTERN	KATIKATI RUGBY AND SPORTS CLUB INC	VERY LOW
CLUB LICENCE	KATIKATI SQUASH RACKETS CLUB INCORPORATED	WHARAWHARA ROAD, KATIKATI	EASTERN	KATIKATI SQUASH RACKETS CLUB INCORPORATED	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	MAKETU COMMUNITY FISHING AND RECREATION TRUST INCORPORATED	461 WILSON ROAD NORTH, MAKETU	EASTERN	MAKETU COMMUNITY FISHING AND RECREATION TRUST INCORPORATED	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	MATAKANA ISLAND RECREATION AND COMMUNITY INCORPORATED	OPUREORA ROAD, MATAKANA ISLAND	WESTERN	MATAKANA ISLAND RECREATION AND COMMUNITY INCORPORATED SOCIETY	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	OMOKOROA BOAT CLUB	THE ESPLANADE, OMOKOROA	KAIMAI	OMOKOROA BOAT CLUB INCORPORATED	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	OMOKOROA BOWLING CLUB	30 HAMURANA ROAD, OMOKOROA	CENTRAL	OMOKOROA BOWLING CLUB INCORPORATED	VERY LOW
CLUB LICENCE	OMOKOROA GOLF CLUB	72 LINKS VIEW DRIVE, OMOKOROA	KAIMAI	OMOKOROA GOLF CLUB INC	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	RANGIURU SPORTS CLUB	1 NO. 3 ROAD, TE PUKE	EASTERN	RANGIURU SPORTS CLUB INCORPORATED	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	CITIZENS RSA TE PUKE	179-185 JELLCOE STREET, TE PUKE	TE PUKE	TE PUKE CITIZENS CLUB INC	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	TE PUKE CLUB INC	14 KING STREET, TE PUKE	EASTERN	TE PUKE CLUB INC	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	TE PUKE CRICKET CLUB	TE PUKE DOMAIN, CAMERON, ROAD, TE PUKE	EASTERN	TE PUKE CRICKET CLUB INC	VERY LOW
CLUB LICENCE	TE PUKE GOLF CLUB	847 STATE HIGHWAY 2, PAENGAROA	EASTERN	TE PUKE GOLF CLUB INCORPORATED	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	TE PUKE SPORTS AND RECREATION CLUB INCORPORATED	ATUAROA AVENUE, TE PUKE	EASTERN	TE PUKE SPORTS AND RECREATION CLUB INCORPORATED	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	TE PUKE SQUASH RACKETS CLUB INC	LANDSCAPE ROAD, TE PUKE	EASTERN	TE PUKE SQUASH RACKETS CLUB INC	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	TE PUKE UNITED FOOTBALL CLUB INCORPORATED	LITT PARK, PARK LANE, TE PUKE	EASTERN	TE PUKE UNITED FOOTBALL CLUB INC	VERY LOW
CLUB LICENCE	TE PUNA RUGBY FOOTBALL CLUB	TE PUNA ROAD, TE PUNA	CENTRAL	TE PUNA RUGBY FOOTBALL CLUB INCORPORATED	VERY LOW

CLUB LICENCE	TE PUKE LAWN TENNIS CLUB	21 ATUAROA AVENUE, TE PUKE	EASTERN	THE TE PUKE LAWN TENNIS CLUB INCORPORATED	VERY LOW
CLUB LICENCE	WAIHI BEACH LIFEGUARD SERVICES INCORPORATED	2 BEACH ROAD/THE ESPLANADE, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	WAIHI BEACH LIFEGUARD SERVICES INCORPORATED	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	WAIHI BEACH MEMORIAL RSA BOWLING CLUB	99 BEACH ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	WAIHI BEACH MEMORIAL BOWLING CLUB INC	LOW
CLUB LICENCE	WAIHI BEACH RSA (GUNNERS VIEW RESTAURANT)	99 BEACH ROAD, WAIHI BEACH	WESTERN	WAIHI BEACH RSA (INC)	MEDIUM

On	49
Off	37
Club	25
Total	111

12.9 MAYOR'S REPORT TO COUNCIL**File Number:** A5628212**Author:** Charlene Page, Senior Executive Assistant Mayor/CEO**Authoriser:** James Denyer, Mayor**EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

The purpose of this report is for the Mayor to provide an update to Council on the below subjects.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Senior Executive Assistant to Mayor/CEO's report dated 30 August 2023 titled 'Mayors Report to Council' be received.

BACKGROUND**1. SmartGrowth**

Andrew Turner has been appointed the new Independent Chair of SmartGrowth. He joins Craig Batchelar as the new Strategic Advisor.

2. Bay of Plenty Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Cyclone Gabrielle Disaster Relief Fund

A second tranche of \$100k from the BOP Civil Defence Emergency Management Group Cyclone Gabrielle Disaster Relief Fund was awarded to WBOPDC on 30 June to distribute to affected residents. The entirety of this \$200k fund for the region has now been awarded to residents of WBOP, mostly in Te Puke.

3. Te Puke Community Board

Board member Anish Paudel tendered his resignation from the Te Puke Community Board on 31 July. A by-election will be held in the coming weeks.

4. LGNZ Conference

The LGNZ Conference took place in Christchurch from 26 – 28 July. The delegates elected Mayor Sam Broughton as the new President and Campbell Barry as the new Vice President. All 11 remits were passed.

The conference was a valuable experience with lots of great presentations, new ideas and updates shared as well as good networking. I intend to investigate the potential to bring other elected members along to the conference next year.

President Broughton has indicated he would like to visit our council in the coming months and this opportunity is being pursued.

5. Meetings

External functions and meetings attended by me between 28 June and 6 August include:

Tourism Bay of Plenty trustees and TCC commissioners, Tauranga	28	June
Tom Rutherford	28	June
Dr Mike Joy, Degrowth and Climate Change public meeting, Tauranga	28	June
Mayor Neil Holdom, LGNZ President candidate	29	June
Jeff Cook, Pyes Pa	29	June
SmartGrowth independent chair discussion, Zoom	29	June
Mayor Sam Broughton, LGNZ President candidate, Rotorua	30	June
Post-flood catch up and thank you event, Waihi Beach	3	July
Leon Pieterse, Audit NZ	5	July
Mayor Dan Gordon, LGNZ President candidate	5	July
Chris Brauchli	5	July
Making Room for Rivers presentation, Katikati	10	July
LGNZ leaders Zoom, approach to Future for Local Government	11	July
Shift Hub tour, Tauranga	13	July
Matariki celebration, Katikati	14	July
Te Kete Matariki, Te Puke	14	July
Matariki dinner, Tuapiro marae	15	July
Aongatete Outdoor Education Centre AGM, Aongatete	17	July
Kaimai Mamaku restoration project update hui, Tauranga	18	July
Waihi Beach Surf Lifesaving, Waihi Beach	19	July
Roy Steed, Waihi Beach	19	July
Katikati Business After 5, Katikati	19	July
Matariki celebration, Athenree	20	July
Waihi Beach Stormwater Liaison Group, Katikati	21	July
Rāhui placing ceremony for Kaimai, Katikati	24	July
WBOP Heritage Strategy next steps hui, Tauranga	24	July
NZKGI, Colin Bond & Abby van den Ven	24	July
Boffa Miskell, urban environment presentation, Tauranga	25	July
LGNZ conference, Christchurch	26-28	July
Ansan Korean exchange visit welcome	31	July

Tāmati Coffey MP, Wellington	1	August
Julie Ann Genter MP, SH29/SH2 discussion, Wellington	1	August
Ministers Robertson, Woods, Parker, SH29/SH2 discussion, Wellington	1	August
Old Ōmokoroa Pavilion opening ceremony, Ōmokoroa	2	August
Janene Cowles, Chair Tanners Point R&R group, Tanners Point	2	August
Michelle Crook	3	August
BOP Agricultural Advisory Committee, Te Puke	3	August
Western Bay Museum, Treasure of Cultures exhibition opening, Katikati	4	August

13 INFORMATION FOR RECEIPT

13.1 CORRESPONDENCE WITH THE MINISTRY OF HEALTH REGARDING FLUORIDE

File Number: A5588164

Author: Rebecca Gallagher, Senior Policy Analyst

Authoriser: Rachael Davie, Deputy CEO/General Manager Strategy and Community

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

1. This report provides Council with a copy of the correspondence sent to the Ministry of Health in accordance with the resolution of the 14 June 2023 Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee regarding the directive by the Ministry to fluoridate certain water supply systems of Council. Also included is the response to Council's correspondence from the Ministry.

RECOMMENDATION

That the Senior Policy Analyst's report dated 30 August 2023, titled 'Correspondence with the Ministry of Health Regarding Fluoride', be received.

BACKGROUND

2. At the 14 June 2023 Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee meeting the Committee resolved the following:
 - (a) *That Western Bay of Plenty District Council seeks an exemption from the requirements to add fluoride to the Athenree and Wharawhara drinking water supply and prepares a submission to the Ministry of Health as such.*
 - (b) *That the Ministry of Health be invited to speak to Council regarding requirements to add fluoride to drinking water.*
 - (c) *That Council progress with the funding application in relation to the water fluoridation process with the Ministry of Health.*
3. A letter was sent to the Ministry of Health on 19 July 2023 seeking information regarding the exemption process and extending an invitation to speak to Council. A copy of the letter is contained in **Attachment 1** for your information.
4. On 21 August 2023 we received a response from the Director General of the Ministry of Health advising that she is unable to grant an exemption and that it would be inappropriate to revoke or amend the direction to fluoridate.

5. The Ministry of Health has declined our invitation to speak to Council. Links to further information have been included in the response.
6. A copy of the response from the Ministry of Health is contained in **Attachment 2**.

ATTACHMENTS

1. **Western Bay of Plenty District Council letter to Ministry of Health regarding fluoride dated 19 July 2023**  
2. **Ministry of Health letter regarding fluoridation dated 21 August 2023**  



Western Bay of Plenty District Council
1484 Cameron Road,
Greerton, Tauranga 3112
P 0800 926 732
E info@westernbay.govt.nz
westernbay.govt.nz

19 July 2023

Barbara Burt
Kaiwhakahaere, Ope Aorangi/Manager
Public Health Policy and Regulation
Ministry of Health

Dear Barbara,

Western Bay of Plenty District Council – Fluoridation directive

Western Bay of Plenty District Council has received the Ministry of Health directive to fluoridate the Athenree and Wharawhara water supplies by 31 July 2025.

Through our public consultation on our Annual Plan 2023/24 we received feedback regarding the Ministry's direction to fluoridate those two water supplies. These concerns included the ethics of medication without consent, the unfunded nature of the mandate, concerns around the safety aspects of fluoridation, and the lack of equity in the requirement for Council to fluoridate some but not all our water supplies.

In response to this feedback, the Elected Members would like to seek, if possible, an exemption from the Ministry of Health directive. Could you please confirm what, if any, exemption process from the fluoridation directives is available?

The Elected Members also wish to invite the Ministry of Health to come and speak to the Council on this issue to help address the concerns raised by our community and provide information as to why the Athenree and Wharawhara water supplies were chosen specifically, along with the rationale for and safe use of fluoridation in general.

We look forward to receiving your response.

Regards

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "James Denyer".

James Denyer
Mayor
Western Bay of Plenty District Council



133 Molesworth Street
PO Box 5013
Wellington 6140
New Zealand
T+64 4 496 2000

18 August 2023

James Denyer
Mayor
Western Bay of Plenty District Council
[REDACTED]

Ref. H2023030294

Tēnā koe James

Thank you for writing on 19 July 2023 regarding community water fluoridation (CWF).

As you are aware, in July 2022 the former Director-General of Health issued a direction to Western Bay of Plenty District Council to fluoridate the Athenree and Wharawhara drinking water supplies. I would like to thank Council officers for their work with Manatū Hauora to progress implementation to the point where in principle approval has been given for funding from Manatū Hauora for the cost of the capital works to fluoridate the two water supplies.

You have advised that submitters on your annual plan 2023/24 have raised a range of concerns regarding CWF. These concerns include the safety and ethics of CWF, funding for CWF, and why Western Bay of Plenty District Council was directed to fluoridate some but not all of its drinking water supplies.

The World Health Organization and other international health authorities have endorsed CWF as an effective health measure for the prevention of dental decay. Extensive research carried out around the world, including in Aotearoa New Zealand, has established that CWF is safe and effective. In 2014, a comprehensive report (www.royalsociety.org.nz/assets/documents/Health-effects-of-water-fluoridation-Aug-2014-corrected-Jan-2015.pdf) was published by the Royal Society Te Apārangi, prepared jointly with the Office of the Prime Minister's Chief Science Advisor (OPMCSA). The report reviews the substantial body of scientific evidence on the fluoridation of public drinking water supplies. The report concluded that there are no adverse health effects of any significance arising from fluoridation at the levels used in Aotearoa New Zealand.

In June 2021, the OPMCSA released an evidence update on CWF (www.pmcasa.ac.nz/topics/fluoridation-an-update-on-evidence/). The evidence update confirmed the findings of the 2014 report by the Royal Society Te Apārangi and the OPMCSA.

You've asked about the ethics of CWF. The Ministry of Justice advised the Attorney-General that the Health (Fluoridation of Drinking Water) Bill as introduced was consistent with the New Zealand Bill of Rights Act 1990.

In addition, in June 2018, the Supreme Court considered New Zealand Bill of Rights Act issues in the decision *New Health New Zealand Inc vs South Taranaki District Council*. In that case the court majority ruled that the addition of fluoride to drinking water was a justified limitation on the right to refuse medical treatment.

You refer in your letter to concerns that have been raised about funding CWF. As you'll know, Manatū Hauora has made funding available for the capital costs of introducing CWF to the Athenree and Wharawhara drinking water supplies. If I decide to issue further directions in relation to your other drinking water supplies, it is likely that any compliance dates would be after June 2026, when the water entities are due to be established as part of the Government's affordable water reforms. The new water entities will be responsible for the costs of implementing any future directions to fluoridate.

You have asked why Western Bay of Plenty District Council was directed to fluoridate some but not all of its drinking water supplies. When deciding which drinking water supplies to consider for a direction to fluoridate, I took into account a range of factors. These included the size and needs of the affected population, whether the capital costs of fluoridating could be met from the funding available to Manatū Hauora, and the anticipated timeframe for implementing fluoridation. As you will be aware, in November 2022 I informed you that I am now considering whether to issue a direction to fluoridate the Muttons, Pongakawa, Ohourere, Youngson Road, Tahawai and Waihi Beach water supplies.

Finally, you have asked if there is a process to seek an exemption from the direction to fluoridate issued to Western Bay of Plenty District Council in July 2022 by the previous Director-General of Health. I am not able to grant an exemption and it would be inappropriate to revoke or amend the direction to fluoridate provided to Western Bay of Plenty District Council. Given the established evidence on the efficacy and safety of CWF, I consider the fluoridation of Athenree and Wharawhara to be an important initiative to improve the oral health of your communities. For further information on the rationale for issuing the direction, please see the direction letter.

www.health.govt.nz/system/files/documents/pages/direction_letter_wbop.pdf

Thank you for your invitation to Manatū Hauora to come and speak to your Council on the matters raised by members of your community. Unfortunately, we are unable to do so, however, I trust their concerns have been addressed by this letter.

If you have any further queries please contact my team at fluoride@health.govt.nz
Manatū Hauora looks forward to continuing to support your Council to introduce fluoridation in the Athenree and Wharawhara water supplies.

Nāku noa, nā



Dr Diana Sarfati
Director-General of Health
Te Tumu Whakarae mō te Hauora

14 RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RESOLUTION TO EXCLUDE THE PUBLIC

RECOMMENDATION

That the public be excluded from the following parts of the proceedings of this meeting.

The general subject matter of each matter to be considered while the public is excluded, the reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter, and the specific grounds under section 48 of the Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act 1987 for the passing of this resolution are as follows:

General subject of each matter to be considered	Reason for passing this resolution in relation to each matter	Ground(s) under section 48 for the passing of this resolution
14.1 – Confidential Minutes of the Council Meeting held on 20 July 2023	<p>s7(2)(a) – the withholding of the information is necessary to protect the privacy of natural persons, including that of deceased natural persons</p> <p>s7(2)(g) – the withholding of the information is necessary to maintain legal professional privilege</p> <p>s7(2)(h) – the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry out, without prejudice or disadvantage, commercial activities</p> <p>s7(2)(i) – the withholding of the information is necessary to enable Council to carry on, without prejudice or disadvantage, negotiations (including commercial and industrial negotiations)</p>	s48(1)(a)(i) – the public conduct of the relevant part of the proceedings of the meeting would be likely to result in the disclosure of information for which good reason for withholding would exist under section 6 or section 7